Deirdre
I bet you'd rock at DIY. You'll be making cool stuff in no time! Go talk to Tom Nook, whatevs!

Tom Nook
Starting today, I'll be doing an island-wide broadcast full of island updates, goings-on, and such, hm?

rock the boat /ˌrɑk ðə ˈbot; ˌrɒk ðə ˈbəʊt/ [v phrase] informal to cause problems by making changes in a situation that everyone else thinks is satisfactory【非正式】生事; 找麻烦: *We have a pretty good life here. Why rock the boat?* 我们在这里生活得相当好，为什么还要去无事生非？ | *Judge Thurgood Marshall never hesitated to rock the boat, from the beginning of his long legal career.* 瑟古德·马歇尔法官自司法生涯伊始，那许多年中一直不惮烦，不怕事。 | *A lot of people have a don't-rock-the-boat mentality that stops them from complaining.* 许多人的心态是不想惹事，

Better safe than sorry

11 to not try to plan things, but deal with them as they happen 不作计划，事情发生才处理

► take sth as it comes ► live from day to day
► play it by ear ► one day at a time

take sth as it comes /ˌtek (sth) əz ɪt ˈkʌmz; ˌteɪk (sth) əz ɪt ˈkʌmz/ [v phrase] to not worry about or plan for something that has not happened yet, but decide what to do when it happens 到时决定; 到时候再说: *I always think the best way of approaching an interview is to take it as it comes.* 我一向认为，应付面试的最好方法是临场发挥。 | **take things as they come** *The only way to manage when you have small kids is to take things as they come.* 有了孩子以后，只能遇到事情随机应变了。 | **take life as it comes/take each day as it comes** *If I were you, I'd just enjoy each day and take life as it comes.* 换了我是你的话，我会享受每一天，随遇而安。

the acid test /ðɪ ˌæsɪd ˈtɛst; ðɪ ˌæsɪd ˈtest/ [n singular] a way of finding out whether something is as good as people say it is, whether it works, or when it is true 决定性的考验: *The acid test of a good leader is the extent to which they select a style to suit the circumstances.* 考验一位优秀领导人要看他能否因时制宜。

易。

money-spinner /ˈmʌnɪ ˌspɪnəɹ; ˈmʌnɪ ˌspɪnə/ [n C] British informal a business or product that produces a large profit【英，非正式】赚大钱的生意; 赚大钱的产品: *The little bar turned out to be a real money-spinner.* 结果证明，小酒吧确实很赚钱。 | *The toy companies are always trying to find another money-spinner like Monopoly or the Barbie doll.* 玩具公司总想发掘另一种像“大富翁”游戏或“芭比”娃娃那样赚钱的产品。

goldmine /ˈgəʊldmaɪn; ˈgəʊldmaɪn/ [n C usually singular 一般用单数] informal a small business, especially a shop or restaurant, that produces a very large profit【非正式】大财源〔尤指商店或餐厅〕: *It's just a scruffy little beach café, but in summer it's an absolute goldmine.* 那只是海滩上一家邋遢的小咖啡馆，但夏天它绝对是一大财源。 | *I bet that corner shop's a goldmine.* 我敢肯定，那家街角小店很赚钱。

续过着虚伪的生活。

keep up appearances /ˌkip ʌp əˈpɪrənsɪz; ˌkiːp ʌp əˈpɪərənsɪz/ [v phrase] to pretend that everything in your life is still as happy and successful as it used to be, even though you have suffered some kind of trouble or loss 装门面，维持体面: *Of course, he tries to keep up appearances, but he lives entirely off borrowed money.* 当然，他竭力装门面，可他完全是在靠借来的钱过活。 | *She put Christmas decorations in the window just to keep up appearances.* 她把圣诞饰品放在橱窗里只是为了装点门面。

Keep up with the Joneses

dog /dɔg; dɒg/ [v T] if a problem or bad luck **dogs** someone or something, it keeps causing trouble for a long time and prevents them from succeeding〔问题或坏运气〕困扰; 折磨; 使苦恼: *The team has been dogged by injury all season.* 该队整个赛季都为球员的受伤所困扰。 | *Zambia had none of the heritage of war and violence that dogged, say, Kenya or Zimbabwe.* 赞比亚未像肯尼亚或津巴布韦那样，受到战火与暴力的后遗症困扰。

give me sb/sth any day! /ˌgɪv mi (sb/sth) ˈɛnɪ de; ˌgɪv miː (sb/sth) ˈeni deɪ/ spoken informal used when you want to say that you strongly prefer one type of thing【口，非正式】我更喜欢某人/某物！: *I can't stand English men – they're so boring. Give me an Italian any day!* 我无法忍受和英格兰男人在一起——他们太乏味无趣了。 我更喜欢意大利人！ | *Forget all your salad and beans and organic food – give me a thick juicy steak any day!* 别再提你那些沙拉、豆子和有机食物了——我更喜欢厚厚的、多汁的牛排！

cross my heart /ˌkrɔs maɪ ˈhɑrt; ˌkrɒs maɪ ˈhɑːt/ say this when you are making a promise to someone you know well – used especially by children 我发誓〔尤为小孩子对熟人使用〕: *'Do you promise?' 'Cross my heart.'* “你答应吗？” “我发誓。”

I swear /aɪ ˈswɛɹ; aɪ ˈsweə/ say this when you are

catch-22 /ˌkætʃ twɛntɪ ˈtu; ˌkætʃ twenti ˈtuː/ [n U] a situation in which you cannot do one thing until you do another thing, but you cannot do that thing until you do the first thing, with the result that you can do neither 左右为难的情况: *It's catch-22 – she can't get a job unless she has experience, and she can't get experience unless she has a job.* 真叫人无所适从——她没有工作经验找不到工作，而没有工作又无法获取经验。 | **a catch-22 situation** *It's a catch-22 situation: The project won't receive government money until it is shown to be successful, but it cannot be successful without adequate funds.* 这真是个左右为难的局面：该项目只有成功才能获得政府资金，然而，没有足够的资金无法成功。

quite capable of lying! 别信！ 他很有可能骗谁。

I wouldn't put it past sb /aɪ ˌwʊdnt pʊt ɪt ˈpæst (sb); aɪ ˌwʊdnt pʊt ɪt ˈpɑːst (sb)/ informal use this to say that you think a particular person is fairly likely to do the bad or stupid thing that you are mentioning【非正式】我认为某人很有可能会〔做某坏事或愚蠢的事〕: *'She wouldn't have read my e-mail, would she?' 'Well, I wouldn't put it past her.'* “她还没有看我的电子邮件，是吧？” “这个，我觉得她很有可能看了。” | **+ to do sth** *I wouldn't put it past Kevin to have borrowed the car without asking.* 我认为凯文很有可能问都不问就把车子借走了。

preferably /ˈprɛfərəbḷɪ; ˈprefərəbli/ [adv] 更可取地; 更好地; 更合意地: *Come early in the week – on Monday preferably.* 在一个星期开头几天来——最好是星期一。 | *We're looking for well-qualified young people, preferably with good computer skills.* 我们正在找能够胜任这工作的年轻人，他最好具备熟练的电脑技能。 | *'And you need to get a can of beans.' 'Black or red?' 'Whichever they have. Preferably black.'* “那么你需要一罐豆子。” “黑豆还是红[illegible]？” “有什么

Pp

pain

RELATED WORDS 相关词

- ▶ to reduce pain 减轻痛苦 *see* 参见 **reduce (2)**
- ▶ *see also* 另见 **hurt/injure, ill/sick, illness/disease, suffer, medical treatment, doctor, drug**

1 pain 疼痛

- ▶ pain
- ▶ ache
- ▶ headache/toothache/backache/stomach ache
- ▶ aches and pains
- ▶ spasm
- ▶ twinge

pain /pen; peɪn/ [n C/U] the feeling you have when part of your body hurts 疼痛，疼: *The pain is getting worse.* 疼痛越来越剧烈。 | *You won't feel any pain during the operation.* 手术过程中不会感到一丝疼痛。 | *He told the doctor he was suffering from chest pains.* 他告诉医生说胸口痛。 | **a pain in your chest/leg/back etc** *In college, Durban began to suffer from headaches and pain in his arms and legs.* 上大学时，杜尔班开始头痛以及四肢疼痛。 | **severe/excruciating pain** (=very bad pain) 剧痛 *A slipped disc can cause severe back pain.* 椎间盘滑脱会引起背部剧痛。 | **ease the pain** (=make you feel less pain) 缓解疼痛 *The drug is often used to ease the pain of dying cancer patients.* 这种药经常用于缓解癌症患者临终前的疼痛。 | **labor pains** American【美】**/labour pains** British【英】(=before giving birth) 分娩的阵痛 *Kerry had to drive herself to the hospital when the labor pains began.* 分娩的阵痛开始出现，克丽不得不自己开车去医院。

ache /ek; eɪk/ [n C] a pain that continues for a long time but is not very sharp〔持续时间长但不剧烈的〕疼痛: *The ache in my leg muscles had almost gone.* 我腿部肌肉的疼痛差不多消失了。 | **dull ache** (=a continuous annoying ache) 隐隐作痛 *Lisa felt a dull ache spreading up her arm.* 莉萨感到整条手臂隐隐作痛。

headache/toothache/backache/stomach ache /ˈhɛdˌek, ˈtuθˌek, ˈbækˌek, ˈstʌməkˌek; ˈhedeɪk, ˈtuːθ-eɪk, ˈbækeɪk, ˈstʌməkˌeɪk/ [n C/U] a continuous pain in a part of your body 头痛/牙痛/背痛/胃痛: **have/get a headache** *I always get a headache when I've been using the computer.* 我用电脑时总是会头痛。 | **have toothache/backache/stomach ache** British【英】*I'm not surprised you have stomach ache – you eat too fast.* 你胃痛我并不奇怪 —— 你吃得太快了。 | **have a toothache/a backache/a stomach ache** American【美】*I had a backache after fifteen minutes of shovelling snow.* 铲了15分钟雪后我感到背痛。 | **a splitting headache** (=a very bad headache) 剧烈的头痛 *We were planning to go out last night, but Marcia had a splitting headache.* 昨晚我们打算外出，但马西娅头痛欲裂。

aches and pains /ˌeks ənd ˈpenz; ˌeɪks ənd ˈpeɪnz/ [n phrase] many small pains which you feel at the same time, especially when you move, for example as the result of too much exercise or growing old 身上的多处疼痛〔如因过量的运动或年老而引起〕: *Grandma said that apart from a few aches and pains she was feeling quite well.* 奶奶说，除了身上有几处疼痛之外，她感觉很好。 | *Jenny ran slower and slower, complaining all the way of various aches and pains.* 珍妮越跑越慢，一路上抱怨身上多处疼痛。

spasm /ˈspæzəm; ˈspæzəm/ [n C] a sudden sharp pain which makes your body or part of your body shake uncontrollably for a short time 痉挛; 抽搐: *He lay on the ground, breathless and frightened, waiting for the next spasm.* 他躺在地上，呼吸急促，内心恐惧，不知道接着什么时候又会抽搐起来。 | **spasm of pain** *A spasm of pain twisted Cheviot's face.* 一阵抽痛使歇维尔的脸部扭曲了起来。 | **muscle spasm** *The muscle spasms started in his lower left leg and spread upwards.* 肌肉痉挛从他的左腿下方开始并向上蔓延。

twinge /twɪndʒ; twɪndʒ/ [n C] a sudden but not severe pain that comes and then disappears quickly 刺痛; 阵痛: *I'd had the odd twinge now and again, but my heart-attack was totally unexpected.* 我有时感觉到一阵奇怪的刺痛，但从未料想会得心脏病。 | **twinge of pain/rheumatism etc** *George felt a twinge of pain in his ankle from when he had slipped on the ice.* 乔治在冰面上滑倒之后，就觉得脚踝有一阵刺痛感。

2 when a part of your body feels painful 身体部位疼痛

- ▶ painful
- ▶ sore
- ▶ tender
- ▶ hurt
- ▶ ache
- ▶ sting
- ▶ throb

painful /ˈpenfəl; ˈpeɪnfəl/ [adj] a part of your body that feels **painful** makes you feel pain 疼痛的: *Jim's knee was still painful where he had fallen on it.* 吉姆摔倒时膝部着地的地方还在痛。 | *The child suffered painful stomach cramps and vomiting after drinking one of the contaminated drinks.* 那个孩子喝了被污染的饮料便腹绞痛，还吐了。

sore /sɔr; sɔː/ [adj] a part of your body that is **sore** hurts when you touch or use it, and is often red〔发炎〕痛的: *His eyes looked red and sore, as if he had been rubbing them.* 他的双眼看上去又红又痛，好像他一直在揉似的。 | *Martin was unable to score at all in the game, complaining of a sore knee.* 马丁说膝部痛，比赛中根本无法得分。 | **sore throat** *She missed more than ten performances that year due to a persistent sore throat and cough.* 由于一直嗓子痛和咳嗽，那年她错过了十多场演出。

tender /ˈtɛndɚ; ˈtendə/ [adj] a part of the body that is **tender** is painful when it is touched 一触即痛的: *My mouth was tender and swollen where he had hit me.* 我嘴上被他打过的地方一碰就痛，还肿了起来。 | *Now I'm going to press down on several places around your knee, and you tell me when it feels tender.* 现在我要按压你膝部周围的几处地方，哪里痛就告诉我。

hurt /hɜt; hɜːt/ [v I] if a part of your body **hurts**, you feel pain in it, for example because you have hit it or cut it, or because you are ill 痛: *My neck felt stiff and my shoulder hurt.* 我的脖子感到僵硬而且肩膀痛。 | *I fell and banged my knee, and it really hurts.* 我摔了一跤，撞伤了膝盖，痛得很。

ache /ek; eɪk/ [v I] if a part of your body **aches**, you feel a pain in it that is continuous but not very strong – use this about pains in your arms, legs, or back, or in your head or stomach 痛; 隐隐作痛〔用于指手臂、腿、

背、头或胃部的疼痛〕: *My arms ached from carrying all the groceries.* 拿着那么多食品杂货，我的胳膊都痛了。 | *She felt hot and her head was beginning to ache.* 她感觉很热，头开始痛起来。 | *I went to dance class last week, and I've been aching ever since.* 上周我去上了舞蹈课，此后一直浑身疼痛。

sting /stɪŋ/ [v I] to hurt with a sudden sharp pain for a short time – use this about your eyes or your skin 刺痛〔用于指眼睛或皮肤〕: *The smoke made our eyes sting.* 烟雾使我两眼刺痛。 | *His cheek stung where his mother had slapped him.* 他脸上被母亲扇过耳光的地方火辣辣的疼。

throb /θrɑb; θrɒb/ [v I] if a part of your body **throbs** you feel pain that seems to get stronger and weaker in a regular repeated pattern 抽痛: *By late afternoon my head was throbbing, and I couldn't see straight.* 到了下午晚些时候，我的头阵阵抽痛，而且看不清东西。 | *He limped heavily, nursing his throbbing ankle.* 他跛得厉害，阵阵抽痛的脚踝还没康复。 | **a throbbing pain** *I felt a throbbing pain in my left shin, and pulled up my trouser leg to see what was causing it.* 我感到左胫部阵阵抽痛，于是撩起裤脚看看是怎么回事。

3 to feel pain 感到痛

► feel/have a pain in ► be in agony
► be in pain

feel/have a pain in /ˌfil, ˌhæv ə ˈpen ɪn; ˌfiːl, ˌhæv ə ˈpeɪn ɪn/ [v phrase not in progressive 不用进行时] to have a pain in a particular part of your body …有疼痛感: *She came into casualty complaining that she had a pain in her side.* 她走进急诊室，说胁部疼痛。 | *The next morning, after feeling a sharp pain in his fingers, Gonzalez was treated for frostbite at City Hospital.* 第二天早上，冈萨雷斯觉得手指剧痛，便到市立医院去治疗冻伤。

be in pain /bi ɪn ˈpen; biː ɪn ˈpeɪn/ [v phrase] to be experiencing a lot of pain 感到疼痛: *Young children cry if they are in pain, if they are hungry or if they are left alone.* 年幼的儿童感到疼痛、饥饿或是孤独无伴时会哭。 | *Someone was crying, as if they were in pain.* 有人在哭，好像是处于痛苦之中。 | **be in constant pain** (=be in pain all the time) 不断疼痛 *Some of these patients are very sick and in constant pain.* 这些病人中有一些病得很厉害，一直受着疼痛的折磨。 | **be in a lot of pain/be in great pain** *Caroline's been in a lot of pain since the operation.* 手术后，卡罗琳一直经受着剧痛。

be in agony /bi ɪn ˈægənɪ; biː ɪn ˈægəni/ [v phrase] to feel a lot of very severe pain 感到剧痛: *He was in agony. We had to carry him up the stairs.* 他痛得很厉害。 我们不得不把他抬到楼上。 | *My mother lived for four more days, but she was in agony.* 母亲多活了四天，但她承受了剧痛。

4 when something makes someone feel pain 某物使某人感到疼痛

► hurt ► agonizing/excruciating
► sting ► be agony
► irritate

hurt /hɜːt; hɜːt/ [v I/T] if something or someone **hurts** you, they make you feel pain 痛; 弄痛: *Did it hurt when they stuck the needle in?* 他们把针扎进去的时候痛吗？ | *Stop it – you're hurting me.* 住手 —— 你弄痛我了。

sting /stɪŋ; stɪŋ/ [v I/T] to cause a sudden sharp pain on your skin or in your eyes for a short time 〔皮肤或眼睛〕刺痛: *The antiseptic might sting a little.* 这杀菌剂可能会引起一点刺痛感。 | *The smoke stung my eyes.* 烟雾刺痛了我的双眼。

irritate /ˈɪrəˌtet; ˈɪrɪteɪt/ [v T] if a substance **irritates** a part of your body, especially your eyes or your skin, it makes it become sore 使疼痛〔尤指眼睛或皮肤〕: *The pollen irritated my eyes, which were red and streaming with tears.* 花粉使我的双眼发痛、发红，泪流不止。 | *Nineteen percent of women will still use a beauty product, even if it irritates their skin.* 百分之十九的女性使用一种化妆品后，即使皮肤刺痛还会继续使用。 —**irritation** /ˌɪrəˈteʃən; ˌɪrɪˈteɪʃən/ [n U] *Stop using the cream immediately if it causes irritation.* 如果引起皮肤刺痛，请立即停止使用该乳霜。

agonizing/excruciating /ˈægəˌnaɪzɪŋ, ɪkˈskruʃɪˌetɪŋ; ˈægənaɪzɪŋ; ɪkˈskruːʃɪeɪtɪŋ/ [adj] if pain or a particular movement is **agonizing** or **excruciating**, it is extremely strong so that you are almost unable to move or do something 造成剧痛的: *The pain moved to my elbow, and it became agonizing to even lift my arm.* 疼痛转移到了我的肘部，就连抬一下胳膊都痛得受不了。 | *The excruciating pain in his kidneys made him gasp.* 肾脏的剧痛使他直喘气。

be agony /bi ˈægənɪ; biː ˈægəni/ [v phrase] especially British, informal if something you do or something someone does to you **is agony**, it hurts a lot 【尤英，非正式】痛极了: *It was agony having my tooth removed – I don't think the dentist knew what he was doing.* 拔牙痛极了 —— 我觉得那个牙医不知道自己干了些什么。 | *Climbing five flights of stairs with all those bags was absolute bloody agony.* 拿着那么多行李走五段楼梯绝对是很痛苦的事。

5 when there is no pain 不痛

► not hurt ► not feel a thing
► painless

not hurt /nɑt ˈhɜt; nɒt ˈhɜːt/ [v phrase] if something **does not hurt**, it is not painful 不痛: *I twisted my ankle a little, but it doesn't hurt.* 我扭了一下脚踝，但是不痛。 | *Don't worry – it's a very quick procedure and it won't hurt.* 别担心 —— 疗程很快就完成，不痛的。

painless /ˈpenləs; ˈpeɪnləs/ [adj] something that is **painless** does not hurt – use this especially when someone is worried that it might hurt 无痛的〔尤用于别人担心可能会痛时〕: *The operation is simple and painless.* 这种手术很简单，而且不痛。

not feel a thing /nɑt ˌfil ə ˈθɪŋ; nɒt ˌfiːl ə ˈθɪŋ/ [v phrase] spoken to not feel any pain at all 【口】一点不痛: *Don't worry about the injection – you won't feel a thing.* 不要怕打针 —— 一点都不痛的。 | *The guys who were fighting were so drunk, I'm sure they didn't feel a thing.* 打架的那些家伙醉得很厉害，我敢肯定他们感觉不到一点痛。

paint

RELATED WORDS 相关词

► *see also* 另见 **draw, picture, colour, pattern, decorate, art/culture**

1 to paint pictures 绘画

► paint

paint /pent; peɪnt/ [v I/T] to make a picture of someone

or something, by putting **paint** on a surface with a brush 绘画: *Geraint was sitting on the beach, painting the seagulls and the fishing boats.* 杰兰特坐在海滩上画海鸥和渔船。 | *The exhibition focuses on the urban pictures painted by Camille Pissarro in the last decade of his career.* 展览着重于卡米耶·毕沙罗创作生涯最后十年画的城市生活。 | **paint a picture (of)** *I'm going to paint a picture of the church.* 我打算把那座教堂画下来。 | **paint in oils/watercolours etc** *The pictures in Paul Gunn's exhibition were all landscapes, most beautifully painted in oils.* 保罗·冈恩画展的作品都是很美的风景画，大部分是油画。 —**painting** [n U] the activity of painting pictures 绘画: *I'm not very good at painting.* 我不太擅长绘画。 | *a painting class* 绘画课

2 someone who paints pictures 绘画的人

▶ painter ▶ artist

painter /'pentə; 'peɪntə/ [n C] someone who paints pictures 画家: *This is by the great Spanish painter, Goya.* 这是西班牙大画家戈雅的作品。 | *Michelangelo, sculptor, painter, architect, and poet, died in 1564.* 雕塑家、画家、建筑师兼诗人米开朗基罗于 1564 年去世。 | **portrait painter** (=someone who paints pictures of people) 肖像画家 *Sir Henry Raeburn, the famous Scots portrait painter* 亨利·雷伯恩爵士，著名的苏格兰肖像画家 | **landscape painter** (=someone who paints pictures of places, the countryside etc) 风景画家 *Turner was probably the greatest landscape painter that England has ever produced.* 透纳很可能是英国有史以来最伟大的风景画家。

artist /'ɑrtɪst; 'ɑːtɪst/ [n C] someone who produces works of art, especially paintings or drawings 艺术家; 美术家, 〔尤指〕画家: *an exhibition of works by Italian artists* 意大利画家作品展 | *At that time Picasso was a struggling artist, little known outside Paris.* 那时候，毕加索是位正在苦苦奋斗的画家，其知名度仅局限于巴黎市内。 | *We asked a local artist to come and show her work to the students.* 我们请来一位本地画家，将她的作品展示给学生看。

3 to paint walls/doors/rooms etc 油漆墙壁/门/家具等

▶ paint ▶ redecorate
▶ decorate ▶ respray

paint /pent; peɪnt/ [v I/T] to put **paint** on walls, doors, pieces of furniture etc 油漆: *I'm going to paint the bathroom tomorrow.* 我打算明天粉刷浴室。 | **paint sth blue/red/white etc** *What colour did you paint the doors?* 你把门漆成了什么颜色？ | *The walls were painted tomato red, with matching red drapes.* 墙壁被粉刷成了番茄红，配上相配的红窗帘。

decorate /'dekəˌret; 'dekəreɪt/ [v I/T] especially British to paint the inside of a house or put paper on the walls 【尤英】装修; 粉刷（墙壁）; 贴墙纸: *They've just finished decorating the kitchen.* 他们刚粉刷过厨房。 | *We spent all weekend decorating.* 整个周末我们在贴墙纸。 | **have sth decorated** (=pay someone to decorate it) 雇人装修某物 *Mum had the whole house decorated before she moved in.* 妈妈搬进去住之前，让人把整座房子装修了一遍。

redecorate /riˈdekəˌret; riːˈdekəreɪt/ [v T] to change the paint or paper on the walls of a house or room 重新装潢; 重新装饰: **redecorate sth** *When they first moved in, they completely redecorated the whole house.* 他们最初迁入时，把整幢房子彻底重新装潢过。 | **have sth redecorated** (=pay someone to redecorate it) 雇人重新装潢某物 *We're thinking of having our house redecorated – can you recommend anyone?* 我们正在考虑请人来把房子重新装潢一遍——你能否推荐一下？

respray /riˈspre; riːˈspreɪ/ [v T] to change the colour of a car by putting new paint on it 重新喷涂〔汽车的颜色〕: *The thieves had resprayed the truck and changed the license plates.* 窃贼重新喷涂了卡车车身，并改换了号码牌。 | *After the accident I took the car to a garage to have it resprayed.* 事故发生后，我把汽车开到修理厂，请人重新喷涂车身。

4 someone who paints walls, houses etc as their job 以油漆墙壁、门窗等为职业的人

▶ painter ▶ decorator

painter /'pentə; 'peɪntə/ [n C] someone who paints walls, houses etc as their job 油漆匠: *The painters are upstairs painting the offices at the moment.* 漆匠们现在正在楼上油漆办公室。 | **house painter** *Adolf Hitler worked as a house painter in Austria before becoming involved in politics.* 阿道夫·希特勒涉足政界前在奥地利当房屋油漆匠。

decorator /'dekəretə; 'dekəreɪtə/ [n C] someone whose job is to paint houses and put paper on the walls inside 装饰者; 装潢者: *The decorators have left their ladders and paints all over the house – it's a real mess.* 装潢工人把梯子和油漆罐在房子里放得到处都是——真是一团糟。 | *We wanted the work to be done properly, so we decided to get the decorators in.* 我们想把事情干好，所以我们决定雇用装修工。

5 words for describing something that has been painted 描述已被涂上颜料或油漆的东西的词语

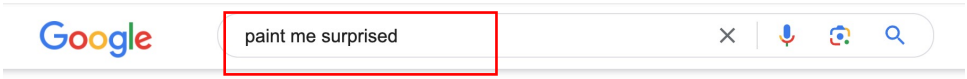
▶ painted

painted /'pentɪd; 'peɪntɪd/ [adj] 着色的; 涂了漆的: *On the shelf there was a painted statue of the Virgin Mary.* 架子上放着一尊上了色的圣母马利亚像。 | *The temple was decorated with brightly painted figures and bits of colored glass.* 那座庙的墙上装饰着色彩鲜艳的人像和彩色玻璃片。 | **hand-painted** (=painted by a person, not a machine) 手漆的 *a beautiful hand-painted vase* 一只精美的手漆花瓶 | **painted blue/green etc** *The front door was painted yellow.* 前门被漆成黄色。 | **be painted in sth** *beautiful jewel boxes painted in distinctive shades of red, yellow, blue, green* 被漆成红、黄、蓝、绿等独特色彩的漂亮珠宝盒 | *a row of humble fisherman's cottages, painted in pastel tones of pink, ochre, and yellow* 粉红、赭色、黄色等色调柔和的一排渔人小屋 | **+ with** *The vases were painted with pictures of flowers and butterflies.* 这些花瓶上绘有花卉与蝴蝶的图案。

part

RELATED WORDS 相关词

▶ *see also* 另见 **piece, partly, consist of**



People also ask

What does paint me surprised mean?

From Longman Dictionary of Contemporary Englishcolor me surprised/confused/embarrassed etccolor me surprised/confused/embarrassed etcAmerican English spoken informal used to say that you are very surprised, confused etc by something 'Color me amazed!'

Longman Dictionary of Contemporary English Online
https://www.ldoceonline.com › dictionary › color-me-...

color me surprised/confused/embarrassed etc

1 a part of an object/substance/area
物体/物质/区域的一部分

▶ part ▶ constituent
▶ bit ▶ portion
▶ piece ▶ section
▶ component ▶ segment
▶ ingredient

part /pɑrt; pɑːt/ [n C] 部分; 部件: *When you have filled in the form, keep the top part and send the other part to the bank.* 填写好表格后自己保留上面一部分，余下部分寄给银行。 | *All our replacement parts are guaranteed, if you have your car serviced with us each year.* 如果你的车每年在我们这里检修，所有的替换部件都有保证。 | **+ of** *What part of Russia are you from?* 你是俄罗斯哪个地方的人？ | *This is the widest part of the river.* 这里是河流的最宽处。 | *Malaria is still common in many parts of Africa.* 在非洲的许多地区，疟疾仍然常见。

bit /bɪt; bɪt/ [n C] especially British, spoken a small part of an object or area【尤英，口】小片; 小段; 小块: *'Would you like a slice of cake?' 'I'll just have a little bit, please.'* "吃块蛋糕好吗？" "我只要一小片。" | **+ of** *the bit of the garden where the fruit trees are* 花园里种着果树的一小块地方 | *I found some bits of glass in my sandwich.* 我在自己的三明治里发现几块玻璃碴。

piece /pis; piːs/ [n C] one of several different parts that must be joined together to make something 片; 块; 段: *a 1000-piece jigsaw puzzle* 1000 片拼块的拼图玩具 | **in pieces** (=as separate pieces) 拆开，分成部分 *The equipment had to be taken apart and transported in pieces.* 这台设备必须拆开运输。

component /kəm'ponənt; kəm'pəʊnənt/ [n C] one of the separate parts of a machine or a system, that is necessary to make the machine or system work〔机器或系统的〕部件; 组成部分: *The factory makes aircraft engine components.* 这家工厂制造飞机发动机部件。 | *All the components should be tested before they are assembled.* 所有的部件在组装前都必须经过检测。 | **+ of** *Gaining confidence is a major component of developing leadership skills.* 获得信任是培养领导才能的重要组成部分。

ingredient /ɪn'gridɪənt; ɪn'griːdiənt/ [n C] one of the types of food that are used to make a dish or a meal〔食物的〕成分; 原料: *Weigh all the ingredients before you start.* 开始前把所有的原料称一下。 | *a list of ingredients* 成分表 | *The main ingredients can be prepared and frozen in advance.* 主要材料可以预先准备好并冷冻起来。 | **+ for** *Coconut is a basic ingredient for many curries and other Asian dishes.* 在许多咖喱食品和其他亚洲菜肴中，椰子是基本原料。

constituent /kən'stɪtʃuənt; kən'stɪtʃuənt/ [n C] formal one of the chemical substances that something is made of【正式】化学成分: *Scientists have to break the compound down into its constituents in order to analyze it.* 科学家为了进行分析，必须把化合物分解成它的化学成分。 | **+ of** *Magnesium and sodium are the main constituents of salt.* 镁和钠是盐的基本化学成分。

portion /'pɔrʃən; 'pɔːʃən/ [n C] a part of something larger, especially a part that is different from the other parts – used especially in a technical context 一部分〔尤指与其他部分不同; 尤用于技术文章〕: *Fuel is carried in the lower portion of the rocket.* 燃料装在火箭的下部。 | **+ of** *Surgeons have had to remove portions of his stomach and intestine.* 外科医生必须切除他的一部分胃和肠。 | *The research suggests we only use a small portion of our brains at any one time.* 该项研究显示，任何时候我们都只使用了脑子的一小部分。

section /'sɛkʃən; 'sekʃən/ [n C] a part of something that is clearly different and separate from the other parts 部分〔指明显与其他部分不同者〕: **+ of** *The final section of this chapter will deal with recent developments.* 这章的最后部分将阐述最近的发展情况。 | *First class seats are in the front section of the plane.* 头等舱的座位在飞机前部。 | *The disease spread through the poorer sections of the city.* 这种病在该市较贫穷的地区蔓延。

segment /'sɛgmənt; 'segmənt/ [n C] a part of something such as a fruit, insect etc that is naturally divided, or a part of something that has been divided into separate, roughly equal parts〔水果、昆虫等自然形成的〕部分; 片; 瓣; 节: *Decorate the cake with orange segments.* 用橙瓣来装饰蛋糕。 | *An ant's body is divided into three distinct segments.* 蚂蚁的身体明显分为三节。 | **+ of** *Each sales team targets its efforts at a particular segment of the general population.* 每个销售小组都定位于一般大众中的某一群体。

2 part of a total amount or number
总数量或数目的一部分

▶ proportion ▶ percentage
▶ fraction

proportion /prə'pɔrʃən; prə'pɔːʃən/ [n C] a part of an amount or number – use this when you are comparing the part with the whole amount or number〔数量或数目的〕部分; 比例〔用于比较〕: **+ of** *What proportion of your income do you spend on food?* 食物支出占你的收入比重多少？ | **high/large etc proportion** *The new jobs would largely be unskilled and a high proportion would be in inner city areas.* 新职位大都不需要技术，而且大部分都在市中心贫民区。 | *A significant proportion of the elderly are dependent on the basic state pension.* 老年人中很大一部分依靠基本政府养老金过活。 | **small/tiny proportion** *We get a small proportion of our funding from the government.* 我们的经费中有一小部分来自政府的拨款。

fraction /'frækʃən; 'frækʃən/ [n C] a small part of an amount or number, especially a very small part〔数量或数目的〕一小部分: **+ of** *Employees' salaries are just a fraction of the total cost of the project.* 雇员工资只占项目总开支的一小部分。 | *Faxes are expensive, when you consider you can send emails at a fraction of the cost* (=for very much less money). 考虑到发送电子邮件花费很少，发传真就贵多了。 | **small/tiny fraction** *a problem that affects only a small fraction of the total population* 仅影响全体人口中一小部分人的问题

percentage /pə'sɛntɪdʒ; pə'sentɪdʒ/ [n C] a part of an amount or number that can be measured and shown exactly compared to the total 百分比: **+ of** *What percentage of our students passed the exam?* 我们学生的及格率是多少？ | *The percentage of pensioners living below the poverty line has increased by 15% in the last four years.* 过去的四年间，生活在贫困线以下的领取养老金者增加了 15%。 | **high/large percentage** *A high percentage of the coffee they produce goes to the US.* 他们生产的咖啡大部分销往美国。 | **small percentage** *Only a small percentage of African American employees were considered for promotion.*

只有一小部分非洲裔美国人获考虑晋升。

3 part of a story/book/film/play etc 故事/书/影片/戏剧等的一部分

- ▶ part
- ▶ bit
- ▶ episode
- ▶ instalment
- ▶ chapter
- ▶ scene
- ▶ extract
- ▶ excerpt
- ▶ clip

part /pɑrt; pɑːt/ [n C] 部分; 部; 集; 段; 幕：*Jane Austen's 'Pride and Prejudice', adapted for radio in six parts* 改编成六集广播剧的简·奥斯汀小说《傲慢与偏见》 | **+ of** *I've finished the first part of my thesis.* 我已完成了论文的第一部分。 | **+ about** *Did you understand the part about switching the modem speed?* 对于转换调制解调器速率的那一部分你理解吗？ | **Part One/Part 2 etc** (=one of the main parts that a book, TV story etc is divided into) 第一部/第2集等 *Part One ends with the death of the hero's father.* 第一幕以男主人公父亲的死结束。

bit /bɪt; bɪt/ [n C] British spoken a small part of a story or film【英口】〔故事或影片的〕片段: *My favourite bit is when they try to escape.* 我最爱看他们试图逃跑的那一段。 | **+ of** *Some bits of the book are actually quite funny.* 那本书中有些片段真的很有趣。

episode /'ɛpəˌsod; 'epɪsəʊd/ [n C] a part of a story on radio or television that is told in separate parts, usually weekly〔广播故事或电视节目的〕回; 集〔通常每周一次〕: *That was one of the best episodes – I wish I'd got it on tape.* 那一集棒极了——我真希望能用录像机录了下来。 | *Brad Pitt made a guest appearance on last week's episode.* 布拉德·皮特客串了上周的那一集。 | *Ernie directed all 12 of the half-hour episodes for television.* 厄尼执导了全部12集半小时的电视片。 | **+ of** *I've never even seen an episode of Star Trek.* 我连一集《星际迷航》也没看过。

instalment British【英】**/installment** American【美】 /ɪn'stɔlmənt; ɪn'stɔːlmənt/ [n C] part of a story that is told in several parts printed regularly in a magazine or newspaper over a period of time〔在报刊上分期连载的〕一集; 一期: *Oliver Stone was in Thailand shooting the final instalment in his Vietnam trilogy, Heaven And Earth.* 奥利弗·斯通在泰国拍摄他的越南三步曲的最后一部《天与地》。 | **weekly/monthly instalments** *Dickens wrote his novels in weekly instalments for a magazine.* 狄更斯为一家杂志社写连载小说，每周一期。 | **+ of** *We are proud to present the second instalment of our fantastic six-part competition to win a Renault Clio.* 我们举办六集引人入胜的比赛节目，奖品是雷诺公司的"克里奥"汽车，第二集现在开始了，很高兴跟大家见面。

chapter /'tʃæptɚ; 'tʃæptə/ [n C] one of the parts that a book is divided into〔书的〕章: *These matters are dealt with in Chapters 8 & 9.* 这些问题在第八、第九章里探讨。 | *'Have you finished 'Lord of the Rings' yet?' 'I'm on the last chapter.'* "你看完《魔戒》了吗？" "我在看最后一章。"

scene /sin; siːn/ [n C] one of the smaller parts of a play or film in which the same characters appear or the events happen in the same place〔戏剧的〕一场; 〔电影的〕场面，场景: *The sex scenes between Depardieu and Brochet are sensitively filmed.* 德帕迪约和波诺什的做爱场景处理得很细致。 | *The ghost appears in Act 2, Scene 1.* 幽灵在第二幕第一场中出现。 | **opening/closing scene** (=the first or the last scene) 第一场景/最终场景 *The opening scene of the movie features the gangsters discussing their next heist.* 该影片一开始是匪徒们讨论下一次抢劫的场景。

extract /'ɛkstrækt; 'ekstrækt/ [n C] a part taken from something such as a book or a speech in order to show its most important points or to show what the whole of it is like〔书、演讲等的〕摘录; 选段; 引文: *In the following extract, Jones presents the arguments in favour of nuclear power.* 在下面的引文中，琼斯表达了支持使用核电的论点。 | **+ from** *The book contains previously unpublished material, including extracts from diaries, letters and taped interviews.* 这本书含有以前未发表过的材料，包括日记、信件及录音访谈的节选。

excerpt /'ɛksɜpt; 'eksɜːpt/ [n C] a short part taken from a film, book, speech, piece of music etc〔电影、书、演讲、音乐等的〕选录; 节录: **+ from** *I'd like to read out a short excerpt from the poem.* 我想朗读那首诗的一小段。 | *The following excerpt is from one of my students' essays.* 下面一小段是从我的一个学生的文章中摘录的。 | *He played some excerpts from Grieg's Piano Concerto.* 他演奏了几段格里格的《钢琴协奏曲》。

clip /klɪp; klɪp/ [n C] a short part of a film or other recording that is taken and used in another film or in a television programme 一小段电影[录像]: *The police have released a video clip of the attack.* 警方公布了那次袭击的一小段录像。 | *The new software makes it possible to cut and paste sound or video clips from one application to another.* 这种新的软件可以把一个应用程序中的声音或录像剪贴到另一程序中去。 | **+ from** *I saw a clip from the new Michael Douglas movie on TV last night.* 昨天夜里，我在电视上看到迈克尔·道格拉斯新拍摄的电影的片段。

4 part of an organization 组织的一部分

- ▶ branch
- ▶ department
- ▶ division
- ▶ section
- ▶ sector
- ▶ wing
- ▶ the...side

branch /brænʧ; brɑːnʧ/ [n C] a shop, office, or bank in a particular area that is part of a larger organization 分支机构: *Our store has branches all over the country.* 我们在全国各地都设有分店。 | *I'm sorry, we can't change foreign currency. We're only a small branch, you see.* 对不起，我们无法兑换外币。你知道，我们只是家小分店。 | **+ of** *You can deposit money at any branch of the Northwest Pacific Bank.* 你可以在西北太平洋银行任何一家分行存款。

department /dɪ'pɑrtmənt; dɪ'pɑːtmənt/ [n C] a **department** of a large organization, such as a company, school, or hospital, is a part of it that is responsible for a particular kind of work〔公司、大学或医院等的〕部门; 系; 学部; 部; 局: *Our department deals mainly with exports.* 我们部门主要负责出口事务。 | *Which department do you work in?* 你在哪个部门工作？ | **Sales/Accounts/Planning etc Department** (=in a company or large organization) 销售部/会计部/策划部等 *Melissa is in charge of the Marketing Department.* 梅利莎负责市场部。 | **Art/History/Science etc Department** (=in a school or university) 艺术系/历史系/科学系等 *She works in the Humanities department.* 她在人文学系上班。 | **the Department of Science/English/Trade etc** (=in a school or university, or other large organization, especially a government) 科学系/英语系/贸易系[部]等 *the Department of Trade and Industry* 贸易与工业部 | *the Department*

P

of Experimental Psychology 实验心理学系

division /dəˈvɪʒən; dɪˈvɪʒən/ [n C] a large part of an organization, especially a company, which often includes several smaller parts〔尤指公司的〕部门: *The sales and advertising departments are both part of the marketing division.* 销售科和广告科都是市场部的下属部门。| *I work in the administration division as a mail mover.* 我在管理部门做邮递员。| **+ of** *the Japanese division of American Express* 美国运通公司日本分部

section /ˈsɛkʃən; ˈsekʃən/ [n C] a part of an organization, especially a part of a company or a political group, that is responsible for a special area of its work 部门; 科; 处; 股; 组〔尤指公司或政治团体的一部分〕: *The party's Young Conservatives section is growing fast.* 该党"年轻的保守党人"这一部分发展迅速。| *The tutor asked the brass section to play their piece again.* 指导老师要求铜管乐器组再演奏一遍他们的曲子。| **+ of** *We had to go to the 'late payments' section of the Financial Aid office.* 我们不得不去经济援助部的"逾期付款"处。

sector /ˈsɛktə; ˈsektə/ [n C] a part of an area of economic activity, such as industry or trade〔指工业或贸易等经济活动中的〕部门; 行业: **manufacturing/business/retail etc sector** *The growth in the number of home computers has boosted the electronics sector.* 家用电脑数量的增长促进了电子业。| *The new sales tax caused problems for the retail sector* (=the shops and stores that sell goods to the public). 新增加的销售税给零售业带来了麻烦。| **public sector** (=organizations that the government owns) 公共部门 *The main source of work here is public sector employment.* 本地的工作职位主要来自公共部门。| **private/independent sector** (=organizations that the government does not own) 私营/独立部门 *Private sector pay increases were again above the rate of inflation.* 私营部门的工资增长再次超过通货膨胀率。

wing /wɪŋ; wɪŋ/ [n C] a part of a political party or a similar organization that has different ideas from the rest of the party, or is involved in different activities〔政党或相似的组织内的〕派系, 派别: **right/left wing** *The racist right wing staged their biggest demonstration yet in the main square.* 右翼种族主义分子派系在大广场上举行了最大规模的示威活动。| **political/military wing** *The orgnization has had a political wing since 1976, but never registered it as a legal party.* 自 1976 年以来, 该组织就成立了一个政治机构, 但从未注册为合法政党。| **+ of** *They were members of the Marxist wing of the Socialist Party.* 他们是社会主义党中的马克思主义派成员。

the ... side /ðə ... saɪd; ðə ... saɪd/ [n singular] informal **the financial/business/marketing etc side** a particular part of an organization's activity【非正式】财务/生意/市场等方面: *I'm in charge of production, and Martha takes care of the financial side.* 我管理生产, 玛莎负责财务方面。

5 one of the parts of a process 过程的一部分

- ▶ part
- ▶ bit
- ▶ stage
- ▶ step
- ▶ phase

part /pɑrt; pɑːt/ [n C] 部分: *Organizing the party was easy, the hardest part was getting my parents to agree to it.* 组织聚会容易, 最难的一步是取得我父母同意。| **+ of** *Which part of your job do you enjoy most?* 你最喜欢自己工作的哪方面?| *She spent the early part of her life in Barcelona.* 她早年是在巴塞罗那度过的。| *Part of the research program involved interviewing teenagers in inner-city areas.* 研究计划的一部分是采访城内贫民区的青少年。

bit /bɪt; bɪt/ [n C] British spoken a part of an activity, plan, or job【英口】〔活动、计划或工作的〕一部分: *Alan did the easy bit – it was me who did all the hard work!* 艾伦干了简单的部分 —— 是我干了所有的重活儿。| **+ of** *I'll probably do a bit of gardening this weekend.* 这个周末我可能要干点园艺活。

stage /stedʒ; steɪdʒ/ [n C] one of several parts of a long process, which happen one after another 阶段, 时期: *Dan has never gone through a rebellious stage.* 丹从未经历过叛逆阶段。| **+ of** *Many women feel depressed during the early stages of pregnancy.* 许多女性在怀孕初期有抑郁感。| **+ in** *We saw a video showing the second stage in the development of a human embryo.* 我们看了一部人类胚胎发育第二阶段的录像片。| **at this stage** (=now) 在这个阶段 *At this stage of the election campaign, it is impossible to say who will win.* 在大选的这个阶段, 不可能说准谁会赢。| **reach/be at/get to the stage** (=to be at a particular part of a process) 到/在/到这个阶段 *We reached the stage where we'd given up any hopes of seeing our daughter alive.* 到了这个阶段, 我们已经放弃女儿生还的希望。| *'How's your dissertation coming on?' 'I'm at the writing-up stage.'* "你的论文进展如何?""我已经动笔在写。"

step /stɛp; step/ [n C] one of the parts of a process that you have to do or deal with in order to go on to the next one 步骤: *The next step will be to make the pasta sauce.* 下一步是做意大利面食的调味汁。| *The first step towards achieving peace in the region will be to elect a government that represents all the people.* 实现该地区和平的第一步是选出代表全体民众的政府。| **one step at a time** (=used to say that you should deal with one part of a process thoroughly before worrying about the next one) 一步一步 *The doctors say I'll make a full recovery, but I'm going to have to take it one step at a time.* 医生都说我会痊愈的, 但是还得一步一步来。

phase /fez; feɪz/ [n C] a separate part in the development or growth of something〔发展或成长的〕阶段, 时期: *I'd like to discuss the production phase at this morning's meeting.* 今早的会上我想讨论一下生产阶段的事。| **+in** *There are three phases in the lifecycle of a butterfly.* 蝴蝶的生命周期要经历三个阶段。| **initial/primary/first phase** (=the first part) 最初阶段 *The initial phase of the project should take about three months.* 该工程的最初阶段要耗时三个月。| **final/last phase** (=the last part) 最后阶段 *As the war enters its final phase, the UN will probably consider lifting sanctions.* 战争进入最后阶段, 联合国可能会考虑取消制裁。

6 part of a situation/subject/someone's character 情况/主题/性格的一部分

- ▶ aspect
- ▶ side
- ▶ dimension
- ▶ factor
- ▶ element
- ▶ feature

▶ *see also* 另见 **character**

aspect /ˈæspɛkt; ˈæspekt/ [n C] one of the many parts of a situation or subject, which can each be considered

separately 方面: *The inspectors will examine health and safety aspects at the plant.* 视察人员要检查这家工厂保健与安全方面的情况。 | **+ of** *Chris is dealing with the commercial aspects of this ambitious project.* 这项雄心勃勃的计划中，克里斯负责商务方面。 | *The country was on the brink of war, and fear and uncertainty permeated every aspect of daily life.* 该国正处于战争边缘，恐惧和不安渗透到日常生活的各方面。

side /saɪd/ [n C] one part of a situation or someone's character – use this especially when you are comparing one part with another〔情况或某人性格的〕一面〔尤用于与其他方面比较〕: *Weiskopf was a talented and successful man, but he did have a cruel side.* 魏斯科普夫颇有天赋而且事业有成，但他的确有残忍的一面。 | **+ of** *I'd like to move away from the theory now, to concentrate on the practical side of engineering.* 现在我想把重点从理论转移到工程学的实际应用方面。 | **the negative/positive/lighter/funny side** *You are enthusiastic, but on the negative side, you can be impatient and critical.* 你很热情，但缺点是不耐心、爱挑剔。 | *Try to see the funny side of the situation.* 尽量看看情况有趣的一面。 | *the lighter side of the conference, as seen by our political cartoonist* 我们的政治漫画家眼中那次会议轻松的一面

dimension /dəˈmɛnʃən; daɪˈmenʃən/ [n C] a part of a situation that makes you look at the situation in a particular way〔情况的〕方面; 视角: *The arrival of the South African team has brought a new dimension to the competition.* 南非队的到来使比赛面目一新。 | **+ of** *The political dimensions of the incident are clear.* 该事件的政治前因后果显而易见。 | *a revival of interest in the spiritual and moral dimensions of life* 对生活中精神和道德方面的兴趣的复苏 | **the human dimension** (=making you think of people's feelings, rather than things) 人性方面，人文方面 *The new art gallery is impressive, but I felt the human dimension had been lost.* 新建的美术馆给人印象深刻，但是我觉得人性方面缺失了。

factor /ˈfæktə; ˈfæktə/ [n C] one of the parts or features of a situation, each of which has a different effect or importance〔情况中的〕因素: *There are one or two factors we haven't considered yet.* 有一两个因素我们还未考虑过。 | *The issue of abortion rights is obviously not the only factor affecting the female vote.* 堕胎权问题显然并不是影响女性选票的唯一因素。 | *Traders said several factors contributed to Nasdaq's weakness.* 证券商称纳斯达克指数低迷有几个因素。 | **+ in** *The most important factor in professional sport is psychology.* 职业体育比赛中最重要的因素是心理。 | *His formal education was a less significant factor in his upbringing than practical experience.* 对于教养而言，他接受的正规教育不及实际经历那么重要。

element /ˈɛləmənt; ˈelɪmənt/ [n C] one of the separate parts of something such as a person's character, a system or process, or a piece of writing〔性格、系统、过程或文章等的〕成分; 要素: *The planning proposals have three main elements.* 建议中的计划分三个主要部分。 | **+ of** *There's always been an element of competition between me and my brother.* 我和弟弟之间始终存在一点竞争。 | **+ in** *Instead of a single plot, there are several elements in the story.* 该故事贯穿着好几个组成部分，而不是单一情节。 | *We've reached the stage where public image is the most important element in the Presidency.* 我们已经到这样的地步，身为总统，最重要的是公众形象。 | **key element** (=most important element) 最重要因素 *I see helping the community as one of the key elements of my work.* 我将帮助社区作为工作的最重要部分。

feature /ˈfiʧə; ˈfiːʧə/ [n C] a part of something that is different in some way from the rest of it 特征，特点，特色: *Are there any special features about the way Ireland trains its teachers?* 爱尔兰培训教师有没有特别之处？ | **+of** *Federalism remains a very important feature of American politics.* 联邦主义一直是美国政治中的重要特征。 | *One of the features of auto-immune diseases is that they are often genetically similar.* 自身免疫疾病的一个特点是遗传学上相似。

7 to be a part of something 是某事物的一部分

- ▶ be part of
- ▶ form (a) part of
- ▶ inherent

be part of /biˈpɑrt ɑv; biːˈpɑːt ɒv/ [v phrase] 是…的一部分: *Falling over is part of the process of learning to ski.* 跌跤是学习滑雪过程中的一部分。 | *It is part of the doctor's job to give advice on emotional problems.* 就病人的情绪问题提供咨询是医生工作的一部分。 | *Restrictions on foreign trade are part of the state's economic and legal system.* 限制外贸是该国经济和法律体制的一部分。

form (a) part of /ˌfɔrm (ə) ˈpɑrt ɑv; ˌfɔːm (ə) ˈpɑːt ɒv/ [v phrase] to be one of the things that together make up something larger or more important 是…的组成部分: *Group discussion forms a major part of classwork.* 小组讨论是课堂作业的主要组成部分。 | *The company forms part of the United Holdings group.* 该公司是"联合控股"集团的一部分。 | *These three books form part of a series on religion in the modern world.* 这三本书是有关现代世界宗教系列书籍的一部分。

inherent /ɪnˈhɪrənt; ɪnˈhɪərənt/ [adj] an **inherent** fact, problem, quality etc is one that is a natural part of an activity or situation and cannot be separated from it〔事实、问题、性质等〕固有的; 内在的; 生来就有的: *Money is unfortunately an inherent part of politics.* 遗憾的是金钱是政治固有的一部分。 | **+ in** *Surgical procedures have many risks inherent in them.* 手术过程本身存在许多风险。 | *the uncertainties that are inherent in the research and development process* 研究和发展过程中固有的不确定性 —**inherently** [adv] *Is mankind an inherently violent species?* 人类生来就是凶暴的物种吗？

partly

not completely 不完全的

RELATED WORDS 相关词

opposite 反义词: **completely**

▶ *see also* 另见 **part, some/several, almost**

- ▶ partly
- ▶ partially
- ▶ half
- ▶ not completely/entirely
- ▶ to some extent/to a certain extent/up to a point
- ▶ to a degree/to some degree
- ▶ in part

partly /ˈpɑrtlɪ; ˈpɑːtlɪ/ [adv] 部分地: *The road was partly blocked by a fallen tree.* 一棵倒下的树堵住了

部分路面。| *What he told us was only partly true.* 他告诉我们的事只有一部分是真的。| *He was educated partly in Glasgow and partly in London.* 他在格拉斯哥和伦敦接受过教育。| **partly because** *The accident happened partly because we were having an argument in the car.* 事故的部分原因是我们在车内吵架。

partially /ˈpɑrʃəli; ˈpɑːʃəli/ [adv] if something **partially** happens, it does not happen completely or does not include all of something 部分地; 不完全地: *The house was partially destroyed by the explosion.* 房子的一部分被炸毁了。| *The ice had partially melted and there was a pool of water on the table.* 冰融化了一部分，桌子上有一摊水。| *The advertising campaign was only partially successful.* 广告活动只获得部分成功。— **partial** [adj] *They have asked for a partial lifting of the ban on fur trading.* 他们要求局部取消对毛皮交易的禁令。

half /hæf; hɑːf/ [adv] **half-eaten/half-finished etc** if something is **half-eaten, half-finished** etc, **half** of it has been eaten, finished etc 吃了一半/完成一半等: *There was a half-smoked cigarette in the ashtray.* 烟灰缸里有根抽了一半的香烟。| *'That's good,' he said dully, putting down his half-eaten sandwich.* "好的。"他没精打采地说道，放下手中吃了一半的三明治。| *I found him sitting on his bed, half-dressed.* 我发现他半裸着坐在床上。| *The houses were half-submerged by the flood water.* 房屋被洪水淹了一半。

not completely/entirely /ˌnɑt kəmˈplitli, ɪnˈtaɪrli; ˌnɒt kəmˈpliːtli, ɪnˈtaɪəli/ [adv] use this especially to say that you are only partly sure about something or that you only partly agree with or believe something 不完全地〔肯定、同意或相信某事〕: *'Who was he hiding from?' 'I'm not completely sure.'* "他在躲谁？""我不完全肯定。"| *I'm not entirely convinced that we have enough control over schools as it is.* 我不完全相信我们现在对学校有足够的控制权。| *'So, is everything clear?' 'Not entirely.'* "那么，都弄清了吗？""不全清楚。"

to some extent/to a certain extent/up to a point /tə ˈsʌm ɪkˌstɛnt, tu ə ˈsɜtn ɪkˌstɛnt, ˌʌp tu ə ˈpɔɪnt; tə ˈsʌm ɪkˌstent, tʊ ə ˈsɜːtn ɪkˌstent, ˌʌp tʊ ə ˈpɔɪnt/ [adv] use this to say that something is partly true but not completely true 在某种程度上: *Doing well in exams is to some extent a matter of luck.* 从某种程度上说，考得好是运气。| *To a certain extent it was our own fault that we lost the contract.* 从某种程度上来说，失去合同是我们自己的错。| *His figures were correct – up to a point.* 从某种程度上说，他提供的数字是正确的。

to a degree/to some degree /tu ə dɪˈgri, tə ˈsʌm dɪˌgri; tʊ ə dɪˈgriː, tə ˈsʌm dɪˌgriː/ [adv] formal partly or in a limited way – used especially in discussions and arguments【正式】在一定程度上〔尤用于讨论和争论〕: *The situation has been improved to a degree in recent months.* 近几个月来，形势在一定程度上有所好转。| *Golding's novel is to some degree experimental in style.* 戈尔丁的小说风格在一定程度上是试验性的。

in part /ɪn ˈpɑrt; ɪn ˈpɑːt/ [adv] formal if something happens **in part** because of something, it is partly caused by it【正式】部分地: *They developed their ideas in part from important work by Paykel.* 他们的想法一部分是从派克尔的重要成果中发展而来的。| *Although bad management was the major factor, the firm's problems were due in part to a fall-off in demand.* 尽管经营不善是主要原因，但公司的问题部分在于需求量减少。

party

RELATED WORDS 相关词

► *see also* 另见 **celebrate, invite, drink, dance, meal**

1 a party 聚会

► party
► get-together
► do
► shower
► bash

party /ˈpɑrti; ˈpɑːti/ [n C] a social event, especially in someone's house, when people talk, drink, eat, and dance 聚会〔尤在某人家中举行〕: *We're having a party at my house. Do you want to come?* 我们家里要举行聚会，你愿意来吗？| *Did you go to Stella's party?* 你参加了斯特拉的聚会吗？| **invite sb to a party** *How many people have they invited to the party?* 他们邀请了多少人来参加聚会？| **surprise party** *We gave her a surprise party at a local bar.* 我们在当地的酒吧为她举办一场惊喜聚会。| **a birthday/Halloween/Christmas/engagement etc party** (=to celebrate a birthday, Halloween etc) 生日/万圣节/圣诞/订婚等聚会 *Over a hundred children came to the annual Christmas party.* 一百多个孩子前来参加一年一度的圣诞晚会。| **dinner party** (=a party at someone's house in the evening, when people have a meal) 晚宴 *I gave my first dinner party last weekend.* 上周末我第一次举行了晚宴。| **office party** (=a party for people who work together) 办公室聚会 *Office parties are fun if you're young, free, and single.* 要是你年轻、有空又是单身的话，办公室聚会挺有趣的。| **fancy dress party** British【英】**/costume party** American【美】(=a party where people wear strange, funny, or historical clothes) 化装晚会 *You're invited to a fancy dress party.* 敬请参加化装晚会。| **cocktail party** (=a fairly formal party in the evening, at which alcoholic drinks are served) 鸡尾酒会 *I went to a cocktail party in the lobby of the Ritz once.* 我在里兹酒店的大堂参加过一次鸡尾酒会。

get-together /ˈgɛt təˌgɛðɚ; ˈget təˌgeðə/ [n C] an informal party, often to celebrate something〔非正式的〕聚会; 联欢会: *Shana's picture won first prize, so we had a little get-together to celebrate.* 莎娜的画拿了一等奖，所以我们举办了一次小小的聚会以示庆贺。| *a big family get-together* 家庭大聚会

do /du; duː/ [n C] British spoken a party【英口】聚会: **a bit of a do** *A friend of mine's having a bit of a do in town tomorrow night.* 我的一个朋友明晚在镇上要举行晚会。| **leaving do** (=for someone who is leaving the place where they work) 离职欢送会 *Are you going to Barren's leaving do?* 你参加巴伦的欢送会吗？

shower /ˈʃaʊɚ; ˈʃaʊə/ [n C] American a party at which presents are given to a woman who is getting married or having a baby【美】〔为新娘或怀孕妇女举行的〕送礼会: *We're giving a shower for Beth next week.* 下周我们为贝丝举行送礼会。| *I want to thank both of you again for your beautiful shower gifts.* 我想再次感谢你们俩在送礼会上给我那么漂亮的礼物。| **bridal/wedding shower** (=for a woman who is getting married) 新娘/结婚送礼会 *What did you give Chris for her wedding shower?* 克丽丝的结婚送礼会上你送了

什么？| **baby shower** (=for a woman who is going to have a baby) 分娩送礼会 *We didn't play any of the usual games at the baby shower.* 分娩送礼会上我们没有玩平常的游戏。

bash /bæʃ; bæʃ/ [n C] informal a big party【非正式】狂欢；大型聚会；*The band are flying out to Ibiza tonight for a huge four-day celebrity bash.* 该乐队准备今晚飞往伊维萨岛参加为期四天的大型庆祝狂欢活动。

2 a formal or official party 正式或官方聚会

▶ function ▶ reception

function /ˈfʌŋkʃən; ˈfʌŋkʃən/ [n C] a large formal or official party, usually for important people 重大聚会；宴会〔通常由重要人物参加的〕；*The Lavender Room can be booked for functions or parties.* 举办重大宴会或聚会，可以预订“紫厅”。| **corporate function** (=for a company) 公司宴会 *His specialist service is in constant demand for big corporate functions.* 大型公司宴会经常需要他的专业服务。| **state function** (=official government party) 国宴 *Part of her duties is attending official state functions.* 她的部分职责是出席官方的国宴。

reception /rɪˈsɛpʃən; rɪˈsepʃən/ [n C] a large formal or official party, usually held to welcome someone or to celebrate something 欢迎会；招待会；庆祝会；*On the second night, the captain always holds a formal reception for the crew and passengers.* 船长每次都在第二天晚上为船员和乘客举行正式欢迎会。| *The pair were spotted together at a champagne reception at the Imperial Hotel.* 他俩在帝国酒店举行的香槟酒会上双双被人认出。| **attend a reception** *Two hundred guests attended an evening reception, held in honor of the Chancellor's visit.* 二百位宾客出席了欢迎总理来访的晚会。| **wedding reception** (=a big party held after a wedding) 婚宴 *The wedding reception will take place at the Lennox Hotel, starting at 3.30 pm.* 婚宴将于下午3点半在伦诺克斯酒店举行。

3 to have a party 举行聚会

▶ have ▶ give
▶ throw a party ▶ host
▶ hold ▶ entertain

have /hæv; hæv/ [v T] 举行；**have a party/get-together/reception etc** *We used to have a big Christmas party every year.* 我们过去每年举办大型圣诞晚会。| *The couple had their wedding reception at the Museum of Modern Art.* 那对夫妇在现代艺术博物馆举办了婚宴。| *Mark, my boss, had a surprise party to welcome me home.* 我的老板马克举办一场惊喜聚会欢迎我回来。

throw a party /ˌθro ə ˈpɑrtɪ; ˌθrəʊ ə ˈpɑːti/ [v phrase] to have a party at your home, often a big or expensive one, especially in order to celebrate something〔在家中〕举办宴会〔尤为庆贺某事〕；*He threw a huge party to celebrate making his first million dollars.* 他举办盛大宴会，庆祝自己赚得首个一百万。| **+ for** *The staff and patients threw a going-away party for Dr Rogers.* 医护人员和病人为罗杰斯医生举行欢送会。| *The Krugers threw an impromptu cocktail party for him in the backyard.* 克鲁格一家在后院为他临时举行鸡尾酒会。

hold /hold; həʊld/ [v T] **hold a party/dinner/reception/function etc** to have a formal or official party 举行聚会/晚宴/招待会/宴会等；*The anniversary dinner was held Wednesday night at the Washington Hilton.* 周年庆典的宴会星期三晚上在华盛顿的希尔顿酒店举行。| *They are holding a fund-raising reception on Friday in the City Hall.* 星期五，他们要在市政厅举行筹款招待会。

give /gɪv; gɪv/ [v T] **give a party/dinner party/lunch party etc** to be the person who organizes a party 举行聚会/晚宴/午宴等；*I'm giving a dinner party on Thursday night. Would you like to come?* 星期四晚上我举行晚宴，你想来吗？| *On Maggie's last night in the house, Jo gave a little farewell party.* 玛吉在家的最后一晚，乔举办了一个小型告别会。| **give a party for sb** *The prospect of giving a dinner party for my boyfriend's snobbish parents filled me with gloom.* 想到要为男友势利的父母举办晚宴我就心情沮丧。| *The last show of the tour was in Atlanta, and I decided to give a party for the singers and musicians.* 巡回演出最后一场在亚特兰大进行，我决定为歌手和乐手举行一场晚会。

host /host; həʊst/ [v T] **host a party/dinner party/reception etc** to be the person who organizes a formal party and officially welcomes the guests 举办聚会/晚宴/招待会等；*Colette will be hosting a cocktail reception at 6.00 pm in the Grosvenor Suite.* 晚上6点科利特将在格罗夫纳套房举行鸡尾酒招待会。| *Last year, the city hosted a three-day gay pride festival.* 去年，该市举行了为期三天的同性恋骄傲节。

entertain /ˌɛntəˈten; ˌentəˈteɪn/ [v I/T] to give parties, especially fairly formal parties, for people who are not particularly close friends, for example business customers（为…）办宴会〔尤指相当正式的宴会〕；*I meet a lot of people, but I don't entertain much myself.* 我交游很广，但自己设宴招待可不多。| *Being a sociable person, Eva loved entertaining.* 伊娃热衷于交际，她喜欢办宴会招待客人。| *An important part of the job is entertaining business clients.* 这个职位的一部分重要工作是款待客户。

4 to go to a party 参加聚会

▶ go to ▶ party
▶ attend ▶ partying

go to /ˈgo tu; ˈgəʊ tuː/ [phr v T] 参加：*Are you going to the Christmas party?* 你打算参加圣诞晚会吗？| *Over 150 people went to her 21st birthday party.* 一百五十多人参加了她的21岁生日聚会。

attend /əˈtɛnd; əˈtend/ [v I/T] especially written to go to a formal party【尤书面】出席〔正式聚会〕；*The Duchess of York attended the charity reception, along with her two daughters.* 约克公爵夫人同两个女儿一起出席了慈善招待会。| *Some of the most glittering celebrities in the country are expected to attend.* 该国一些最光彩夺目的名人有望出席。

party /ˈpɑrtɪ; ˈpɑːti/ [v I] informal to spend time enjoying yourself at a party or at parties, especially when this involves drinking a lot of alcohol, dancing etc【非正式】〔在聚会上〕尽情欢乐；*They partied till 7 in the morning.* 他们在聚会上一直闹到早上7点。| *I could party all night long!* 我可以在聚会上玩一整夜！

partying /ˈpɑrtɪɪŋ; ˈpɑːtiɪŋ/ [n U] the activity of drinking, dancing, meeting people etc at parties〔聚会中的〕吃喝玩乐；*My life was an endless round of photo shoots, interviews, and serious partying.* 我的生活是拍照、接受采访和在聚会中尽情玩乐，如此循环不已。| *Partying and having a good time was all she seemed interested in.* 赴宴和玩乐似乎是她所有的兴趣所在。| *Around about 2 am, the partying came to an*

P

abrupt halt. 大约在凌晨2点左右，聚会突然停止了。

5 the people at a party 聚会上的人

▶ host ▶ guest
▶ hostess ▶ gatecrasher

host /həʊst/ [n C] the person who invites people to a party and provides them with food and drink 主人，东道主: *I was intrigued to learn that our Chinese host had spent many years in Chicago*. 得知招待我们的中国人在芝加哥居住了多年激起了我的好奇。

hostess /ˈhəʊstɪs/ [n C] a woman who invites people to a party and provides them with food and drink 女主人: *Pam, you've been a great hostess – thank you*. 帕姆，你真是个了不起的女主人——谢谢你。

guest /gest; gest/ [n C] someone who goes to a party 客人: *Lily poured her guest a glass of sherry*. 莉莉给客人倒了一杯雪利酒。 | *After the wedding, the couple staged a huge reception for over 250 guests*. 婚礼过后，夫妇俩为250多人举办了盛大的宴会。 | **guest of honour** British【英】**/guest of honor** American【美】(=the most important guest at a party) 贵宾，贵客 *This year's guest of honour will be the novelist Margaret Attwood*. 今年的贵宾是小说家玛格丽特·阿特伍德。

gatecrasher Also 又作 **party crasher** American【美】/ˈget,kræʃə, ˈpɑrtɪ ,kræʃə; ˈgeɪt,kræʃə, ˈpɑːti ,kræʃə/ [n C] someone who goes to a party that they have not been invited to 不速之客，不请自到的宾客: *Lee says the damage was caused by a couple of unknown gatecrashers*. 李称破坏是一些不请自到的陌生宾客造成的。

pass/go past

to go past a place, person, or thing 经过某地、某人或某物

RELATED WORDS 相关词

▶ to pass an exam or test 通过考试或测验
see 参见 **test**
▶ when time passes 时间流逝
see 参见 **time (22 – 24)**
▶ *see also* 另见 **go, drive, walk, run**

▶ past ▶ pass
▶ by ▶ overtake

past /pæst; pɑːst/ [adv/prep] if you go **past** someone or something, you go beside and then beyond them 经过: **walk/go/drive etc past (sb/sth)** *He walked straight past her without looking at her*. 他没看她，径直从她身边走了过去。 | *Will you be going past the library on your way home?* 你回家路上经过图书馆吗？ | *Drivers sped past, heading for Oxford*. 司机们飞驰而过，往牛津方向驶去。

by /baɪ; baɪ/ [adv] past a person 经过: **go/walk/float etc by** *I lay on the grass and watched the clouds floating by*. 我躺在草地上，看着白云飘过。 | *One woman reported seeing a man go by on a motorcycle*. 一位女士报告说，她看见一名男子骑摩托车经过。

pass /pæs; pɑːs/ [v I/T] to go past a place or person 经过，路过: *I'll get you some aspirin – I pass the drugstore on the way to work*. 我会给你买些阿司匹林来——上班路上我经过药房。 | *They kept quiet until the soldiers had passed*. 他们默不作声，直到士兵们都走了过去。 | *A big Cadillac passed us as we walked up the hill*. 我们步行上山时，一辆大凯迪拉克车从我们身边驶过。 —**passing** [adj only before noun 仅用于名词前] going past 经过的，通过的: *They could hardly hear themselves talk above the noise from the passing traffic*. 车来车往，十分嘈杂，他们几乎听不见自己的谈话声。 | *He hailed a passing taxi*. 他招呼一辆路过的出租车。

overtake /ˌəʊvəˈteɪk; ˌəʊvəˈteɪk/ [v I/T] British to pass a moving vehicle or person because you want to get in front of them【英】超过；超车: *Before you start to overtake, make sure the road is clear ahead of you*. 超车前，一定要确定前方道路没有障碍物。 | *On the way, we overtook a battered old Renault*. 路上，我们驾车超过了一辆残破的旧雷诺车。

past

RELATED WORDS 相关词

opposite 反义词: **future**
▶ *see also* 另见 **then, time, before, remember, tradition**

1 the past 以前，过去

▶ the past ▶ past

the past /ðə ˈpæst; ðə ˈpɑːst/ [n singular] the time that existed before the present time 以前，过去: *My grandfather enjoys talking about the past*. 我爷爷喜欢谈论过去。 | *There were several horse-drawn carriages, as a nostalgic reminder of the past*. 那里有几辆马车，让人回想过去，激起怀旧之情。 | **in the past** (=during the time before now) 以前，过去 *I decided to ask Anna, as she had always been very helpful in the past*. 我决定去问安娜，因为她以前一直很乐意帮忙。 | *In the past, doctors seemed to have more time for their patients than they do today*. 与现在相比，过去医生似乎有更多时间给病人诊治。 | **the distant past** (=a long time before the present) 许久以前；远古 *The programme describes events which took place in the distant past, towards the end of the last ice-age*. 这个节目描述了远古时代——上次冰河时期末期——发生的事情。 | **the recent past** (=not a long time before the present) 不久以前 *It's hard to see events from the very recent past in their proper historical perspective*. 刚过去的事情，很难以正确的历史观点评价。 | **a thing of the past** (=something that used to happen or exist, but does not any more) 往事 *For many people, a relaxing weekend has become a thing of the past*. 对于很多人来说，周末放松一下已成了往事。 | **past mistakes** *Our goal was to learn from our past mistakes and to use the lessons on this project*. 我们的目的是吸取过去的教训，把这项工作做好。

past /pæst; pɑːst/ [adj only before noun 仅用于名词前] **past** events, experiences etc happened before now 过去的: *He's learned a lot from his past experience*. 他从自己过去的经验中学到了许多。 | *Judging by her past performance, I'd say Rowena will do very well*. 从她过去的表现来看，我认为罗伊娜会做得很好。 | *Groups have put a lot into past projects, and have always seen an excellent result*. 各小组在过去的计划中投入了许多，一直有出色的成果。 | **the past 10 years/2 weeks etc** (=the 10 years, 2 weeks etc before now) 过去10年/2周等 *The past few months have been very difficult for Mary*. 对于玛丽来说，过去几个

Dictionary

Definitions from Oxford Languages · Learn more

fashionably late

phrase of fashionably

deliberately arriving after an event has started, especially in order to prove one's social status.
"I arrived at the party fashionably late"

People also ask

How much late is fashionably late?

38 minutes usually means you won't be the first one there, but will avoid coming in awkwardly after things are really rolling. May 25, 2565 BE

audacy.com
https://www.audacy.com › kluv › showing-up-38-minute...

Showing up 38 minutes late to a party is “fashionably late” - Audacy

Search for: How much late is fashionably late?

Why do they say fashionably late?

月过得不容易。| *For the past two weeks, I've been doing my boss's job while she's away on business.* 前两周，老板出差，我一直在帮她做事。| *the enormous changes of the past 30 years* 过去三十年天翻地覆的变化

2 all the things that have happened in the past 过去发生过的所有事情

▶ sb's/sth's past ▶ record
▶ history

sb's/sth's past /(sb's/sth's) ˈpæst; (sb's/sth's) ˈpɑːst/ [n singular] all the things that have happened to someone in the past 某人/某物的过去: *Greg didn't like to talk about his past.* 格雷格不喜欢谈论自己的过去。| *The newspapers had been investigating the President's past, hoping to find some scandal.* 报界在调查总统的过去，希望能找到一些丑闻。| *The elegant buildings on the sea front give us a glimpse of Brighton's more glorious past.* 滨海区精美的建筑让我们看到了布赖顿辉煌的过去。

history /ˈhɪstrɪ; ˈhɪstərɪ/ [n singular] all the things that have happened in the past, especially to a country, a town, or an organization〔尤指国家、城镇或组织等的〕历史: **the history of sth/sth's history** *India has been invaded several times in its history.* 历史上印度曾几次遭到入侵。| *a book about the history of the United Nations* 一本关于联合国历史的书

record /ˈrekəd; ˈrekɔːd/ [n singular] all the things that a person, organization, country etc has done in the past, especially when talking about how good or bad they are〔个人、组织、国家等的〕纪录; 履历; 历史〔尤指谈论其优劣程度时〕: **a good/bad/poor etc record** *As an employee, his record is outstanding.* 作为一名员工，他有优秀的纪录。| *The US had serious concerns over the country's poor human rights record.* 美国对于该国不良的人权纪录极其关注。| **+ of** *The department has a long record of high achievement.* 该部门长久以来一直成绩卓著。| **+ on** *The industry's record on conservation is not very impressive.* 这一工业领域在自然资源保护方面的历史并不很令人称道。| **track record** (=a record that shows how experienced or skilful a person or organization is) 往绩纪录 *HMA has a great track record of managing hospitals.* 医务管理协会有出色的医院管理纪录。

3 when something happened or was true in the past but not now 某事过去发生或是真实的，但现在却不同了

▶ used to ▶ in those days/in the old days
▶ once/at one time ▶ in the olden days
▶ (back) then/at that time ▶ formerly
▶ in the past

used to /ˈjust tu; ˈjuːst tuː/ [modal verb] if someone or something **used to** do something, they did it for a period of time in the past, or they did it regularly in the past, but they do not do it now 过去常常: *'Do you smoke?' 'No, but I used to.'* "你抽烟吗？""不，但以前常抽。"| **used to do sth** *We used to live in Glasgow when I was young.* 我年轻的时候，我们住在格拉斯哥。| **there used to be** *Thirty years ago, there used to be a market in the town.* 三十年前，镇上有个市场。| **never used to** *It never used to rain as much as this.* 从来没下过那么多雨。| **didn't use to do sth** spoken【口】*I was surprised to see her driving – she didn't use to.* 看到她开车我很惊讶——她过去不开车的。| **used not to do sth** formal【正式】*He used not to be so critical of other people's behaviour.* 他以前对别人的所作所为没这么挑剔。

once/at one time /wʌns, ət ˌwʌn ˈtaɪm; wʌns, ət ˌwʌn ˈtaɪm/ [adv] during a period of time in the past but not now – use this when it is not important to say exactly when this period was 从前，曾经〔用于确切时间并不重要时〕: *Apparently he once worked for the FBI.* 据说他曾为联邦调查局工作。| *It is a big city now, but at one time the population was only 50,000.* 现在这是个大城市了，但曾经它的人口只有五万。| *a sports car once owned by Paul McCartney* 保罗·麦卡特尼曾经拥有的一辆跑车

(back) then/at that time /(bæk) ˈðɛn, ət ˈðæt ˌtaɪm; (bæk) ˈðen, ət ˈðæt ˌtaɪm/ [adv] during a particular period of time in the past – use this when you are comparing that period with the present 当时〔用于过去与现在比较〕: *I was a student in the 1950s, and things were very different then.* 20世纪50年代我还是个学生，当时情况可大不一样。| *At that time most married women stayed at home.* 当时大部分已婚女性都待在家里。

in the past /ɪn ðə ˈpæst; ɪn ðə ˈpɑːst/ [adv] use this to talk about a situation that existed before the present time but does not exist now 过去〔用于谈论过去的情况，但现在已不存在了〕: *In the past, most children didn't go to school at all.* 过去，小孩子大多根本不去学校。| *Women were not allowed to vote or own property in the past.* 过去，女性不准投票或拥有财产。

in those days/in the old days /ɪn ˈðoz ˌdez, ɪn ðɪ ˈold ˌdez; ɪn ˈðəʊz ˌdeɪz, ɪn ðɪ ˈəʊld ˌdeɪz/ [adv] use this to talk about a long time ago in your life, or in your parents' or grandparents' lives, when things were different 当年; 那时〔用于谈论很久以前的事或父辈、祖父辈的事，当时情形大不一样〕: *My great grandfather earned £5 a week, which was a lot of money in those days.* 我的曾祖父当年一周挣五英镑，这在当时是很大一笔钱。| *In the old days there was no bridge over the river, and we crossed it by boat.* 当年这条河上没有桥，我们坐船过河。| **in the good old days** (=at a time when you think that things were better than now) 在过去的好日子里〔指今不如昔〕 *In the good old days people showed more respect to the older generation.* 在过去的好日子里，人们对长辈很尊敬。

in the olden days /ɪn ðɪ ˈoldn ˌdez; ɪn ðɪ ˈəʊldn ˌdeɪz/ [adv] at a time before you were born, especially hundreds of years ago 从前，往昔〔尤指几百年前〕: *The children all wanted to know what life was like in the olden days.* 孩子们都想知道从前的生活是怎样的。

formerly /ˈfɔrmə·lɪ; ˈfɔːməlɪ/ [adv] written in the past, before the present situation existed【书面】以前，从前: *The local school was formerly a hospital.* 那所地方学校过去是家医院。| *Peru was formerly ruled by the Spanish.* 秘鲁过去受西班牙人统治。

4 to try to do things as they were done in the past 试图像过去那样做事

▶ go back ▶ live in the past
▶ put/turn the clock back

go back /ˌgo ˈbæk; ˌgəʊ ˈbæk/ [phr v I] to return to an earlier time in your life, so that you can experience

something again or change something that you did then – use this to say that you wish you could do this 回到过去〔用于谈论自己希望能那样〕: **+ to** *I wish I could go back to my school days.* 我希望能回到过去的学生时代。 | *Wouldn't it be nice if we could go back to the days when life was slower than it is today.* 过去生活节奏比现在慢，要是能回到当时有多好。 | **you can't go back** *It's no use having regrets. You can't go back!* 后悔没有用。你无法回到过去！

put/turn the clock back /ˌpʊt, ˌtɜːn ðə ˈklɒk ˌbæk; ˌpʊt, ˌtɜːn ðə ˈklɒk ˌbæk/ [v phrase] to live part of your life again, so that you could do something in a different way, or experience something again 时光倒转: *If I could turn the clock back, I don't think I'd study law again.* 要是我能让时光倒转，我想我不会去学法律。 | **+ to** *It would be nice to put the clock back to the years when Mum and Dad were still alive.* 要是时光倒转，爸爸、妈妈都在世多好。

live in the past /ˌlɪv ɪn ðə ˈpɑːst; ˌlɪv ɪn ðə ˈpɑːst/ [v phrase] to try to behave or live as you did at some time in the past, usually because you do not like your present situation or you are unhappy that things have changed 沉浸在过去〔常因不喜欢目前的情况或对情况的改变不满意〕: *It's no good living in the past. You have to get on with your life.* 沉浸在过去没有好处。你得继续生活下去。 | *As people get older, they often tend to live in the past.* 随着年纪渐长，人们往往会沉浸在过去里。

5 on one occasion in the past 一度

- ▶ once
- ▶ one time
- ▶ one day/morning/afternoon
- ▶ on one occasion
- ▶ at one stage
- ▶ at one point

once /wʌns; wʌns/ [adv] 有一次，曾经: *She once called me a liar – I've never forgiven her.* 有一次，她叫我骗子——我始终不曾原谅她。 | *Once, when I was a little boy, I found a gold watch on the beach.* 从前，我还是个小男孩的时候，在海滩上捡到一只金表。

one time /ˈwʌn ˌtaɪm; ˈwʌn ˌtaɪm/ [adv] informal on one occasion in the past【非正式】有一次: *One time we went out fishing on the lake at night.* 我们有一次晚上去湖边垂钓。 | *Aileen came round to tea one time, and we did our homework together.* 艾琳有次来喝茶，我们便一起做家庭作业。

one day/morning/afternoon /wʌn ˈde, ˈmɔːnɪŋ, ˌæftəˈnuːn; wʌn ˈdeɪ, ˈmɔːnɪŋ, ˌɑːftəˈnuːn/ [adv] on a day, morning, or afternoon in the past – use this when it is not important to say exactly which day it is 一天/一天早上/一天下午: *Then, one day he went away and never came back.* 然后，有一天他离开后再也没回来。 | *I was having my breakfast one morning when the telephone rang.* 一天早上我正在吃早餐，电话铃响了。 | *One day, when we had nothing else to do, we went for a swim in the river.* 一天，我们无所事事，便去河里游泳。

on one occasion /ɑn ˈwʌn əˌkeɪʒən; ɒn ˈwʌn əˌkeɪʒən/ [adv] something that happened **on one occasion** happened once in the past, but is often typical of what usually happens 有一次: *He drinks far too much. On one occasion I saw him drink a whole bottle of vodka.* 他酒喝得太多了，有次我看到他喝了整整一瓶伏特加。 | *On one occasion I made the mistake of arriving at work late and my boss has never let me forget it.* 有一次我错在上班迟到，老板让我永远也忘不了这件事。

at one stage /ət ˈwʌn ˌsteɪdʒ; ət ˈwʌn ˌsteɪdʒ/ [adv] if a particular situation existed **at one stage** during a period in the past, it existed, but only at that time 一度: *It was a terrible winter. At one stage, we had to dig our way out of the house.* 那年冬天真可怕，我们一度得自己在门前挖出一条道。 | *At one stage during the competition, it looked as though our team might win.* 比赛时，我们队一度看上去会赢。 | *I went on a diet and at one stage I weighed only 71 kg.* 我节食减肥，体重一度只有71公斤。

at one point /ət ˈwʌn ˌpɔɪnt; ət ˈwʌn ˌpɔɪnt/ [adv] if something happened, especially something interesting or important, **at one point** during an activity or period of time in the past, it happened then 一次，一度〔尤指有趣或重要的事发生〕: *At one point in the interview Gorbachev admitted he had made serious mistakes.* 采访时，戈尔巴乔夫一度承认自己犯了大错。 | *'You play the piano very well,' I remember Mrs Saito remarking at one point.* 我记得斋藤夫人有次说过："你钢琴弹得很好。"

pattern

RELATED WORDS 相关词

▶ *see also* 另见 **design, art/culture, paint, draw, colour, decorate, material, clothes**

- ▶ pattern
- ▶ design
- ▶ markings
- ▶ motif
- ▶ patterning

pattern /ˈpætən; ˈpætən/ [n C] a regular arrangement of shapes, colours, or lines, especially one that is used to decorate paper, cloth, plates etc 图案; 花样; 式样: *I'm looking for a wallpaper with a nice bold pattern.* 我在找一种图案漂亮、醒目的墙纸。 | *a navy blue silk blouse with a white flowery pattern* 一件深蓝色带白色花样图案的丝绸女衬衫 | **+ of** *patterns of sunlight and shadow on the ground* 地上日光与阴影交织的图案

design /dɪˈzaɪn; dɪˈzaɪn/ [n C] a pattern or shape which is used to decorate something such as cloth or paper 装饰图案; 花样: *This design is very common on Turkish carpets.* 这种图案在土耳其地毯上很常见。 | *brightly coloured curtains with an attractive floral design* 带有漂亮花卉图案的色彩鲜艳的窗帘

markings /ˈmɑːkɪŋz; ˈmɑːkɪŋz/ [n plural] the natural patterns on the skin, fur, or feathers of animals or birds 〔兽皮、鸟羽的〕斑纹; 斑点: *The bird can be easily recognized by its unusual red and yellow markings.* 那种鸟的羽毛上有不同寻常的红黄色花纹，容易辨认。

motif /məʊˈtiːf; məʊˈtiːf/ [n C] a single shape which is repeated to form a pattern which decorates something 基本图案: **a fish/flower/sun etc motif** *She was wearing a plain white T-shirt with a fish motif in blue and green.* 她穿着一件素色白T恤，上面有个蓝绿色的鱼图案。

patterning /ˈpætənɪŋ; ˈpætənɪŋ/ [n U] the pattern that covers the surface of an object, animal, plant etc 〔物体表面、动植物身上等的〕图案，图形: *The zebra has very distinctive patterning.* 斑马身上有很独特的图案。 | *Look at the beautiful delicate patterning around the base of the vase.* 来看看这只花瓶的底部那圈漂亮、精细的图案。

pause

RELATED WORDS 相关词

► *see also* 另见 **stop, rest**

1 to stop doing something for a short time before continuing 短时间停顿，然后继续

► pause ► hesitate
► stop

pause /pɔːz; pɔːz/ [v I] written to stop speaking or stop doing something for a very short time before starting again【书面】暂停，中止，停顿: *Kim was reading her e-mail, but she paused and looked up when I came in.* 金在看电子邮件，我进屋的时候，她停下抬头看了看。| *Lawrence paused and turned to me: 'Look, if you don't think it's a good idea, don't go.'* 劳伦斯停了一下转向我说："听着，如果你认为这个主意不好，就不要去。" | **pause for breath** (=use this when you need to rest for a moment, especially when you are talking) 停一下歇一口气 *She talked for about twenty minutes without even pausing for breath.* 她一口气说了近20分钟。| **+ to do sth** *We waited while Graham paused to light a cigarette.* 格雷厄姆停下来点烟的时候我们大家都等着。

stop /stɑp; stɒp/ [v I] to **stop** doing something for a short time, before continuing again 停一会儿；稍停片刻: *Can we stop at the next services and get something to eat?* 我们在下一个服务站停下来吃点东西怎么样？| **stop for coffee/lunch/a break etc** (=stop what you are doing, so you can have coffee, lunch etc) 停下来喝咖啡/吃午饭/小休等 *We'll stop for lunch at 12:30.* 我们12点半停一停去吃午饭。| **stop to look/listen/watch/talk/rest etc** (=stop in order to look at something etc) 停下来看/听/观看/说话/休息等 *We stopped to listen to a group of boys who were playing guitars in the street.* 我们停下脚步听一群男孩子在路边弹吉他。| *I stopped to rest for a few minutes.* 我停下来休息几分钟。| **stop doing sth (for a moment/while etc)** *Could you stop making that noise for a moment?* 停一停别发出那种噪声好吗？| *The baby hadn't stopped crying for two whole hours.* 宝宝不停地哭了整整两小时。

hesitate /'hɛzəˌtet; 'hezɨteɪt/ [v I] to stop for a moment and wait before doing something, because you feel unsure or nervous about it 犹豫，迟疑: *She hesitated for a moment before replying.* 她犹豫了一会儿才回答。| *Barry stood at the door, hesitating. Should he walk straight in or knock?* 巴里站在门口，犹豫不决。他该直接进去还是敲门呢？ —**hesitation** /ˌhɛzə'teʃən; ˌhezɨ'teɪʃən/ [n U] when someone hesitates 犹豫: *'Definitely', he said, without any hesitation.* "千真万确。"他毫不犹豫地说道。

2 to stop doing something in order to rest, eat etc 为了休息、吃东西等停止正在做的事

► have/take a break ► break for lunch/coffee/Christmas etc
► take five ► take time out
► take a breather ► adjourn

have/take a break /ˌhæv, ˌtek ə 'brek; ˌhæv, ˌteɪk ə 'breɪk/ [v phrase] especially spoken to stop working for a while in order to rest, eat etc【尤口】〔工作时〕休息一下: *We're all getting tired. Let's take a break for ten minutes.* 我们都累了。大家休息十分钟吧。| *Is it all right if we have a break at about 10.30?* 我们10点半休息一下好吗？| **have a quick/short/five minute etc break** *If you're working at a computer, it's best if you have a quick break at least once an hour.* 如果使用电脑，最好至少每小时小憩一下。

take five /ˌtek 'faɪv; ˌteɪk 'faɪv/ [v phrase] American informal to stop for a while in order to rest【美，非正式】休息一下: *Let's take five and get some coffee.* 我们休息一下，喝点咖啡吧。

take a breather /ˌtek ə 'briðɚ; ˌteɪk ə 'briːðə/ [v phrase] informal to stop for a while because you want a rest, especially because you have been doing something very difficult or tiring【非正式】歇一会儿，喘口气〔尤因做非常困难或吃力的事〕: *It's 12 o'clock. Why don't we take a breather?* 12点了，我们为什么不歇一会儿？| *I'd only been running for five minutes, but I had to stop and take a breather.* 我才跑了五分钟，但是得停下来喘口气了。

break for lunch/coffee/Christmas etc /ˌbrek fɚ 'lʌntʃ; ˌbreɪk fə 'lʌntʃ/ [v phrase] to stop working and have lunch, a coffee break, a holiday etc 停下来吃午餐/喝咖啡/休息过圣诞等: *At 12.30, the committee broke for lunch.* 12点半，委员会休息吃午餐。| *There's still an enormous amount of work to do before we break for Christmas.* 我们圣诞假期之前还有大量工作要做。

take time out /tek ˌtaɪm 'aʊt; teɪk ˌtaɪm 'aʊt/ [v phrase] to stop for a while and rest, either because you are tired or in order to do something else 稍事休息〔因疲倦或做其他事〕: *Try to take time out and get together with the kids.* 尽量抽空与孩子们在一起。| **+ to do sth** *Taking time out to relax each day is important during pregnancy.* 怀孕期间每天稍作休息放松一下是很重要的。| **+ from/of** *The President took time out from his busy schedule to speak to the crowds.* 总统百忙之中抽空与民众对话。

adjourn ALSO 又作 **recess** American【美】/ə'dʒɝn, rɪ'ses; ə'dʒɜːn, rɪ'ses/ [v I/T] formal if a meeting or court **adjourns**, or if someone in authority **adjourns** it, the meeting or court stops for a short time, for example so that more information can be collected【正式】休会；休庭: *If there are no more questions, the committee will adjourn until tomorrow morning.* 如果没有其他问题要问，委员会将休会至明天上午。| *'The court will recess for twenty minutes,' Judge Bart said.* "休庭20分钟。"巴特法官说。| *The trial was adjourned for two weeks until the psychiatrist's report was ready.* 审判休庭两星期，直到精神病专家的报告出来。

3 a period of time when you stop doing something 停止做事的一段时间

► break ► letup
► pause ► lull
► respite ► breathing space

break /brek; breɪk/ [n C] a long or short period when you stop your work or normal activities, before continuing them again later 中间休息: *She returned to her job after a six-month break.* 她休息了六个月后，又回去工作了。| **+ from** *After finishing school, Craig felt he needed a break from studying.* 毕业后，克雷格认为自己需要休息一下再去深造。| **lunch/coffee/tea break** (=when you stop work to have lunch, coffee

P

etc) 午餐时间/咖啡小休/茶点小休 *You get a one hour lunch break, and fifteen minutes for a coffee break in the afternoon.* 你有一小时的午餐时间，下午还有15分钟休息。

pause /pɔz; pɔːz/ [n C] written a short period during which you stop speaking or stop doing something before starting again【书面】暂停，间断: *After a long pause, Barney said: 'Yes, I suppose you're right.'* 巴尼长长地停顿了一下，说道："是的，我觉得你是对的。" | **+ in** *There was a pause in the conversation as everyone turned to say hello to Paul.* 所有人转身向保罗打招呼，谈话中断了一会儿。 | **a pregnant pause** (=a pause when someone is expected to say something, especially something awkward or embarrassing) 意味深长的停顿 *'Where's Matt?' There was a long and pregnant pause.* "马特在哪儿？" 然后是好一阵意味深长的停顿。

respite /'rɛspɪt; 'respɪt/ [n singular] a short time when something unpleasant stops happening so that the situation is temporarily better〔不愉快事情的〕暂缓; 暂息; 暂停: *The noise went on all night, without a single moment's respite.* 噪音响了整整一晚，一刻也不停息。 | **+ from** *The citizens had only a few days' respite from the conflict, before the shelling began again.* 那场战争中市民只有几天喘息时间，过后炮轰又开始了。 | **be no/little respite** *Weathermen yesterday warned that there would be no respite from the gales.* 气象预报员昨天发出警告，称大风会一直持续。 | **a brief/short-lived/temporary respite** *The drug can only provide a brief respite from the pain.* 这种药只能暂时止痛。 | **a welcome respite** *Some mothers regard work as a welcome respite from the stress of looking after a home and children.* 有些做母亲的将工作视为令人高兴的暂息时间，能从照顾家庭和子女的压力中解脱出来。

letup /'lɛtˌʌp; 'letʌp/ [n singular] a short time when something unpleasant stops happening so that the situation is temporarily better. **Letup** is more informal than **respite**〔不愉快事情的〕暂缓; 暂息; 暂停〔letup 与 respite 相比较非正式〕: *There was a short letup in the downpour after lunch.* 午饭后，大雨暂歇。 | **without (a) letup** *The fighting raged without a letup through the night.* 激战持续了一整晚没有停止。 | **+ in** *Kline warned against any letup in the pilot's concentration.* 克兰恩警告说，飞行员的注意力不能有丝毫松懈。

lull /lʌl; lʌl/ [n C] a temporary break in busy activity, noise, talking, fighting etc〔繁忙活动、噪音、讲话、战斗等〕暂停，暂时平息: *There was a lull, and then the thunder came again.* 平静了一会，接着雷声又响起来。 | **+ in** *Managers at Metrocentre have reported a lull in the recession, as takings continue to soar.* 地铁购物中心的经理们报告说，经济衰退暂时停歇，营业收入持续攀升。 | *For two days there had been a lull in the fighting.* 两天来战斗暂停了。 | *I waited for a lull in the conversation, before getting up to go.* 我等着谈话间歇起身走开。

breathing space /'briðɪŋ ˌspes; 'briːðɪŋ ˌspeɪs/ [n C/U] a short time when you stop doing something difficult, tiring etc, so that people have time to think more clearly about the situation〔做困难、累人的事时的〕休息的机会; 喘息时间: *At last a temporary agreement was reached, which gave both sides a breathing space.* 终于达成临时协议，这给双方一次休息的机会。 | **+ to do sth** *After the divorce, I badly needed some breathing space to try and rebuild my life.* 离婚后，我急需一点喘息的时间来重建自己的生活。

4 a short period of time when schoolwork, a meeting, a game etc stops 停止上课、会议、比赛等的一段短暂时间

► break
► adjournment
► intermission
► recess
► interlude

break /brek; breɪk/ [n C/U] a short time between school classes when children can play, eat something etc 课间休息: *The children have a fifteen-minute break at 11 o'clock.* 11点钟，孩子们有15分钟休息时间。 | *Could you come and see me during afternoon break?* 下午休息时你能来见我吗？

intermission ALSO 又作 **interval** British【英】/ˌɪntəˈmɪʃən, ˈɪntəvl; ˌɪntəˈmɪʃən, ˈɪntəvəl/ [n C] a planned pause during a play, concert, or film〔戏剧、音乐会或电影的〕中场休息; 幕间休息: *There will now be a short intermission.* 现在要有一次短暂的中场休息。 | *Drinks will be on sale during the interval.* 饮料于幕间休息时有售。

interlude /ˈɪntəˌlud; ˈɪntəluːd/ [n C] a planned pause during a play or concert, when music is often played〔戏剧或音乐会的〕幕间休息〔常有音乐播放〕: **a musical/comic etc interlude** *Halfway through the performance there was a short musical interlude.* 演出进行到一半时，有一次短暂的幕间间歇。 | *The dance provided a delightful comic interlude.* 那个舞蹈是滑稽的幕间表演，让人开心。

adjournment [n C] especially British【尤英】**/recess** [n C/U] especially American【尤美】/əˈdʒɜnmənt, ˈrisɛs; əˈdʒɜːnmənt, rɪˈses/ a pause when a court, formal meeting, talks etc stop for a short time, so that more information can be collected or so that people can discuss something 休庭; 休会: *Mr Robertson applied for an adjournment, to see if witnesses could be traced.* 罗伯逊先生请求休庭，以看看是否能找到证人。 | *The heated debate continued after a ninety-minute adjournment.* 休庭90分钟后又继续激烈的辩论。 | *Peace talks resumed on June 15th, after a month-long recess.* 休会一个月后，6月15日重开和平会谈。 | **call a recess** *At four o'clock, the judge called a recess, and the jury was led out of the courtroom.* 4点钟时法官宣布休庭，陪审团被带领走出法庭。 | **be in recess** *The court will be in recess for twenty minutes.* 法庭将休庭20分钟。

recess /ˈrisɛs; rɪˈses/ [n C/U] when Parliament or Congress stops meeting for a period of time, in order to have a holiday〔议会或国会的〕休会期: **the summer/Easter/Christmas recess** *The Bill was brought before the House of Commons and passed before the summer recess.* 该议案被提交给了下议院，并在夏季休会期前通过了。 | *Congress's two-week Easter recess* 为期两周的国会复活节休会期 | **be in recess** *The House is in recess until January 22nd, when it will vote on the Bill.* 议会休假要到1月22日结束，届时将会对该议案表决。

pay

RELATED WORDS 相关词

► money that someone is paid for their work 因为干活而支付给某人的钱 *see* 参见 **earn**
► *see also* 另见 **buy, money, spend money/time**

1 to pay for something 为某事物付钱

- ▶ pay
- ▶ meet the cost of
- ▶ foot the bill
- ▶ fork out/shell out
- ▶ cough up
- ▶ stump up

pay /peɪ; peɪ/ [v I/T] to give money in exchange for goods or services 付钱；支付: *Several fans tried to get in without paying.* 几个乐迷试图不付钱就闯进去。 | *Please pay at the desk.* 请到收银台付款。 | *I need £4.50 to pay the window cleaner.* 我得付给窗户清洁工 4.5 英镑。 | **+ for** *Have you paid for the tickets?* 你付票款了吗？ | **pay £20/$40 etc for sth** *She paid $5,000 for three nights in a hotel in New York City.* 她在纽约市的一家酒店住了三晚，花费 5,000 美元。 | **pay a bill/rent/tax etc** *Tom paid his bill at the cashier's desk.* 汤姆在收银台付了账。 | *There was no point in paying rent on an empty apartment for two months.* 租一间空无一物的公寓两个月没什么意思。 | **pay cash** (=pay using coins, notes etc) 付现金 *They don't have health insurance, so they have to pay cash for doctor's visits.* 他们没买医疗保险，因此看医生得付现金。 | **pay by cheque/credit card etc** *Pay by credit card at least ten days before departure.* 至少在出发前十天要用信用卡付款。

meet the cost of /ˌmit ðə ˈkɔst ɑv; ˌmiːt ðə ˈkɒst ɒv/ [v phrase] if a company or organization **meets the cost of** something, it pays for it for someone else, especially when they do not have a legal duty to do this 〔公司或组织〕支付…的费用〔尤指无法定责任要这样做时〕: *We will meet the cost of any expenses you may incur when travelling to your interview.* 我们将支付您来参加面试所需的全部费用。 | **+ of doing sth** *A local firm has agreed to meet the cost of sending ten lucky prize-winners on a dream holiday.* 当地一家公司已经同意支付费用，送十名幸运的获奖者参加梦幻之旅。

foot the bill /ˌfʊt ðə ˈbɪl; ˌfʊt ðə ˈbɪl/ [v phrase] to pay for something for someone else, especially when you do not want to or do not think that you should 负担费用〔尤指不愿意或认为不应由自己付账时〕: *It will be, as usual, the taxpayer who will be footing the bill.* 这将照例由纳税人负担费用。 | **+ for** *The program asks businesses to foot the bill for daily newspapers in the classroom.* 该计划请求商家负担费用为学校提供日报。

fork out/shell out /ˌfɔrk ˈaʊt, ˌʃɛl ˈaʊt; ˌfɔːk ˈaʊt, ˌʃel ˈaʊt/ [phr v I/T] informal to pay a lot of money for something because you have to and not because you want to, especially for something you need【非正式】不情愿地支付〔大笔费用，尤为所需之物〕: *The policy affects how much we will have to shell out at the petrol station.* 这项政策影响我们在加油站会花多少钱。 | **fork out £100/$10,000/a lot of money etc** *He had to fork out £500 to get his car fixed.* 他不得不支付 500 英镑修理汽车。 | *Fans are having to shell out roughly $65 per seat for football games.* 球迷们要为球赛的每张门票花费约 65 美元。 | **fork out £100/$20,000/a lot of money etc on sb/sth** *From the time you enroll them in nursery school, you're forking out a fortune on the kids.* 从你为孩子注册送他们入幼儿园那时起，就要在他们身上花一大笔钱了。 | **+ for** *$13 seems like a lot of money to shell out for a bottle of wine.* 花 13 美元买一瓶酒似乎大大破费了。

cough up /ˌkɔf ˈʌp; ˌkɒf ˈʌp/ [phr v I/T] informal to pay money for something, especially money that you owe or that someone has persuaded you to pay【非正式】被迫掏出，被迫付出〔尤指欠款或经他人说服而支付的钱〕: *You owe me twenty pounds. Come on, cough up!* 你欠我20英镑。 快点，拿出来！ | **cough up £3/$100/a few pence etc** *You have to cough up $2 just to get into the park.* 要进那个公园必须付两英镑。

stump up /ˌstʌmp ˈʌp; ˌstʌmp ˈʌp/ [phr v I/T] British informal to pay for something, usually when someone else thinks you should【英，非正式】〔很不乐意地〕付钱，掏腰包〔一般指他人认为应该时〕: *His dad wouldn't stump up for a new bike.* 他爸爸不愿意掏腰包买新的自行车。 | **stump up £50/$200/a lot of money etc** *Everybody in the office stumped up a few pounds for his leaving present.* 办公室里的所有人都掏出几英镑给他买欢送礼。

2 to pay for someone else's food, drink, ticket etc 为别人的食物、饮料、票子等付钱

- ▶ pay
- ▶ treat
- ▶ pick up the tab
- ▶ be on me
- ▶ buy a round
- ▶ it's my shout

pay /peɪ; peɪ/ [v I] to **pay** for someone else, for example for their meal, drink, or ticket 付钱，付账: *If I go out for a meal with my parents, they always pay.* 如果我与父母一起出去吃饭，总是他们付账。 | **+ for** *When we got to the ferry, Eddie took out a five-dollar bill and paid for Terry and me.* 到了渡口，埃迪掏出一张五块纸币，为特里和我买了票。 | *Who paid for your driving lessons?* 是谁付钱让你上驾校的？ | **pay for sb to do sth** *My company paid for me to go to evening classes.* 公司替我付钱，让我去上夜校。

treat /trit; triːt/ [v T] to buy something such as a meal or theatre ticket for someone, because you like them or want to celebrate something 请客，款待: *As it's your birthday, I thought I'd treat you.* 既然你生日，我想还是我请你。 | **treat sb to sth** *We treated Sally to lunch at the Savoy.* 我们在萨沃伊餐厅请萨莉吃午饭。 —**treat** [n C usually singular 一般用单数] *Let me take you to dinner. My treat.* 我带你去吃晚饭吧，我请客。

pick up the tab /ˌpɪk ʌp ðə ˈtæb; ˌpɪk ʌp ðə ˈtæb/ [v phrase] to pay for something, especially when it is not necessarily your responsibility or duty to do this 付账，承担费用〔尤指不是自己的责任时〕: *We all went out to dinner, and Adam picked up the tab.* 我们一起出去吃晚饭，亚当付账。 | **+ for** *Usually the book publisher, not the author, picks up the tab for a publicity tour.* 一般来说，由出版商而不是作者承担巡回推广的费用。

be on me /bi ɑn ˈmi; biː ɒn ˈmiː/ [v phrase] spoken say **the drinks are on me, this meal's on me etc** when you are telling someone you will pay for their drinks, their meal etc【口】由我付账: *Order whatever you like – this is on me!* 随意点你喜欢的菜吧 —— 由我做东！ | *Put your money away – the drinks are on us.* 把你的钱收起来 —— 饮料我们来付。

buy a round /ˌbaɪ ə ˈraʊnd; ˌbaɪ ə ˈraʊnd/ [v phrase] to buy drinks for the people you are with in a bar〔在酒吧内〕请所有人喝一杯: *Joe bought a round of drinks for everyone.* 乔请所有人喝了一杯。

it's my shout /ɪts ˈmaɪ ʃaʊt; ɪts ˈmaɪ ʃaʊt/ British spoken say this when it is your turn to buy the drinks for the people you are with in a bar【英口】〔在酒吧内〕轮到我请客了: *No, it's my shout. What are you drinking?*

P

不，轮到我请客了。 你喝什么？

3 to have enough money to pay for something 有足够的钱支付

► can afford ► be able to pay

can afford /kən ə'fɔrd; kən ə'fɔ:d/ [v phrase] if you **can afford** something, you have enough money to pay for it 能够负担; 买得起: *I'd love to visit Australia, but I just can't afford it.* 我想去澳洲游玩，但就是钱不够。 | *I had to move because I couldn't afford the rent any more.* 我得搬家，因为我再也付不起房租了。 | **+ to do sth** *How can you afford to eat in restaurants all the time?* 常常在餐厅吃饭，你怎能负担得起？ | *He's finally earning more, so he can afford to have a holiday this year.* 他终于赚得多些了，今年能够有钱去度假了。

be able to pay /bi ˌebḷ tə 'pe; bi: ˌeɪbəl tə 'peɪ/ [v phrase] to have enough money to pay for something such as a tax or a bill 有能力付款: *They say they will have all the money on Friday, but I don't think they'll be able to pay.* 他们声称星期五所有的钱就能到手，但我认为他们还是没有能力付款。 | *Some people just aren't able to pay the tax.* 一些人就是缴纳不起税款。 | **+ for** *Many people use credit as a way of buying goods they are not able to pay for.* 许多人赊账购买他们无力支付的商品。

4 to pay someone to do somthing 付钱叫某人做某事

► pay ► tip ► make it worth sb's while ► buy off

pay /pe; peɪ/ [v T] to **pay** someone for work 付钱给，给…报酬: *How much do they pay you?* 他们付给你多少钱？ | **pay sb for (doing) sth** *They still haven't paid her for the work she did last year.* 她去年干的活他们还没有支付报酬。 | *Did she pay you for taking care of her kids?* 你照顾她的孩子，她给你报酬吗？ | **be/get paid** *We get paid at the end of every month.* 我们每月底领薪水。 | **pay sb £100/$200 etc** *Ziedler was ready to pay her $2,000 a week.* 齐德勒准备每周付她 2,000 美元。 | **pay sb to do sth** *If you pay someone to work in your house, you have to pay Social Security taxes on the wages.* 如果雇人在你家里干活，你必须按工资缴纳社会保障税。 | **pay well/badly** *Jobs in areas that use mathematical skills, such as computer programming, tend to pay well.* 电脑编程等用到数学技能的工作往往薪酬很高。 —**paid** [adj] *Many Britons receive four or five weeks of paid holiday a year.* 许多英国人每年有四五周的带薪假期。 | **well/highly paid** (=paid a lot) 薪酬高 *He has a very well-paid job in finance.* 他有一份财务方面的高薪工作。 | *a highly paid executive* 一名高薪管理人员 | **badly paid** (=not paid much) 薪酬低 *Most badly paid jobs are done by women.* 许多薪酬低的工作是妇女干的。 | *The job is exhausting and badly paid.* 这个工作既累人薪水又低。

tip /tɪp; tɪp/ [v T] to pay a waiter, taxi driver etc a little extra money 给〔服务生、出租车司机等〕小费: *Did you tip the waiter?* 你给服务生小费了吗？ | *It's usual to tip about 15% in restaurants.* 在餐厅里一般要付 15% 左右的小费。 —**tipping** [n U] *A service charge is included on the bill, so tipping isn't necessary.* 服务费已包含在账单里了，因此没有必要付小费。

make it worth sb's while /mek ɪt ˌwɜθ (sb's) 'waɪl; meɪk ɪt ˌwɜ:θ (sb's) 'waɪl/ [v phrase] informal if you tell someone you will **make it worth their while**, you mean you will give them money if they agree to do something for you, especially something dishonest or not convenient【非正式】酬谢某人〔尤指请他人做不诚实或不方便的事〕: *I didn't want to lend Terry my car, but he said he'd make it worth my while.* 我不想把车子借给特里，但他说他会酬谢我的。 | *The basketball federation in Kuwait offered him a coaching job, and made it worth his while.* 科威特的篮球协会给他提供了一份教练的工作，薪水也没亏待他。

buy off /ˌbaɪ 'ɔf; ˌbaɪ 'ɒf/ [phr v T] to give someone money to stop them from causing trouble or doing something that they have threatened to do 收买; 买通〔以使某人不再惹麻烦或不做其威胁要做的事〕: **buy sb off/buy off sb** *Do you really think the cops can't be bought off?* 你真的以为无法买通警察吗？ | **buy sb off with sth** *The management has been trying to buy off union activists with substantial pay offers.* 管理层试图以高薪收买工会中的积极分子。

5 to pay someone to do something dishonest or illegal 付钱叫某人做不诚实或违法的事

► bribe ► backhander/bung ► kickback

bribe /braɪb; braɪb/ [v T] to give money to someone in an official position, in order to persuade them to do something that they should not do 向…行贿; 收买〔官员〕: *Santo was convicted of bribing tax inspectors in Italy.* 桑托在意大利行贿税务稽查员，被判有罪。 | **bribe sb to do sth** *He bribed a guard to smuggle a note out of the prison.* 他贿赂一名狱警，将一张字条偷运出监狱。 | **bribe sb into doing sth** *Judges are bribed or threatened into making decisions favorable to drug traffickers.* 法官们或被收买或受到威胁，作出有利于毒贩的裁决。 —**bribe** [n C] money that you use to bribe someone 贿赂: *The judge was accused of accepting bribes.* 那名法官被控收受贿赂。 —**bribery** [n U] when people are bribed 行贿; 受贿: *There was widespread bribery and corruption in the police department.* 警察部普遍存在受贿和贪污现象。

kickback /'kɪkbæk; 'kɪkbæk/ [n C] a large amount of money paid to someone in a high position in a company or government, for arranging a business deal for you 回扣; 贿赂〔指因做成一笔生意而给公司或政府中的高职位者的钱〕: *Top executives received millions of dollars in kickbacks.* 高级行政人员收受了数百万美元的回扣。 | *He offered me $20,000 as a kickback if I'd push through a $500,000 loan.* 他提出，如果我帮助他得到 50 万美元的贷款，他就给我 2 万美元作为回扣。

backhander/bung /'bækhændə, bʌŋ; 'bækhændə, bʌŋ/ [n C] British informal a small amount of money paid to someone to persuade them to do something that is dishonest but usually not very serious【英，非正式】小额贿赂: *He denies accepting backhanders, though he admits being offered them.* 他否认受贿，但承认有人向他行贿。 | *George gave the bouncer a bung, and we got into the nightclub.* 乔治给了门卫一点钱，我们便进了那家夜总会。

6 to pay back money that you owe someone 偿还所欠的钱

- ▶ pay back
- ▶ repay
- ▶ pay off
- ▶ pay up
- ▶ settle
- ▶ clear
- ▶ give sb their money back/give sb a refund
- ▶ reimburse
- ▶ rebate

pay back /ˌpe ˈbæk; ˌpeɪ ˈbæk/ [phr v T] to give someone back money that you have borrowed from them 偿还: **pay sb back** *I'll pay you back tomorrow.* 我明天把欠你的钱还给你。 | **pay back sth** *How are you going to pay back all that money?* 你打算怎样偿还那一大笔钱？ | *He's paid back about half of what he owes us.* 他欠我们的钱已经还了一半左右。 | **pay back a loan/debt etc** *After graduation, the student must begin to pay back the loan.* 毕业后，那个学生必须开始偿还贷款。

repay /rɪˈpe; rɪˈpeɪ/ [v T] to pay a large amount of money that you owe, especially to a bank 偿还，付还〔尤指向银行还钱〕: *The loan has to be repaid within two years.* 贷款必须在两年内偿还。 | *There were doubts about the country's ability to repay the debt.* 人们对该国的偿债能力心存疑虑。 | *My parents lent me the money to buy a car, and I repaid them over the next year.* 父母借钱给我买车，我第二年把钱还给了他们。

pay off /ˌpe ˈɔf; ˌpeɪ ˈɒf/ [phr v T] to finish paying back an amount of money that you have borrowed 付清，偿清〔借款〕: **pay off a debt/loan/mortgage etc** *The mortgage will be paid off over twenty-five years.* 那笔抵押借款要在25年内还清。 | *He paid off the loan six months early.* 他提前六个月把贷款还清了。 | **pay a debt/loan/mortgage etc off** *The country hopes to pay all its debts off within twenty years.* 该国希望在20年内还清债务。

pay up /ˌpe ˈʌp; ˌpeɪ ˈʌp/ [phr v I] to pay money that you owe, especially when you do not want to or when you are late paying it〔不情愿或不及时地〕付清，偿还: *If they don't pay up we will take legal action.* 如果他们迟迟不肯付钱，我们就采取法律行动。 | *The company paid up eventually, but only after repeated threats and reminders.* 该公司反复受到警告和提醒，最后总算付钱了。

settle /ˈsɛtl; ˈsetl/ [v T] **settle an account/bill/loan etc** to pay money that you owe someone – used especially in business contexts 结清账目/账单/贷款等〔尤用于商业方面〕: *Please settle this account within two weeks.* 请在两周内把这笔账结清。 | *I settled the bill and left the restaurant.* 我结账离开了餐馆。

clear /klɪr; klɪə/ [v T] to finally pay all the money that you owe, after some time or with some difficulty 还清，偿清〔指经过一段时间或经历一些困难后〕: *This cheque should clear my overdraft.* 这张支票应该能帮我还清透支的款项。 | *We're hoping that we can clear all our debts by the end of the year.* 我们希望今年年底能把所有的欠债还清。

give sb their money back/give sb a refund /ˌgɪv (sb) ðɛr ˈmʌnɪ ˌbæk, ˌgɪv (sb) ə ˈrifʌnd; ˌgɪv (sb) ðeə ˈmʌnɪ ˌbæk, gɪv (sb) ə ˈriːfʌnd/ [v phrase] to give back to someone the money that they paid for something, especially because they are not satisfied with what they bought or there is something wrong with it 退款给某人〔尤因其对所购之物不满意或所购之物有问题〕: *We'll give you a refund if you're not entirely satisfied.* 如果你不完全满意，我们将如数退还。 | *It's the wrong size. Do you think they'll give me my money back?* 尺寸不对。你认为他们会把钱退给我吗？ —**refund** [n C] the money you get when someone gives you a refund 退款: *You can't have a refund unless you bring us the receipt.* 带收据来才能退款。 | **tax refund** American【美】*I think I should get a pretty big tax refund this year.* 我认为今年能拿到一大笔退税款。 —**refund** /rɪˈfʌnd; rɪˈfʌnd/ [v T] formal【正式】*The fee will be refunded upon presentation of the receipt.* 出示收据就能退回这笔费用。

reimburse /ˌriɪmˈbɜrs; ˌriːɪmˈbɜːs/ [v T] formal to pay money to someone for something that they have had to pay for or have lost because of you【正式】偿还；补偿: *Pay for the hotel room when you leave, and the company will reimburse you later.* 你走的时候把酒店房费付掉，然后向公司报销。 | *He wouldn't let me reimburse him for the cost of his journey.* 他不让我偿还他的旅费。 | *We pay for any repairs that need doing to the house, and are reimbursed by the landlord.* 我们支付所有必需的房屋修缮费，然后房东把这笔钱补还给我们。

rebate /ˈribet; ˈriːbeɪt/ [n C] an amount of money that is paid back to you, especially because you have paid too much in taxes, rent etc. In American English a tax **rebate** is called a **tax refund**〔税款、租金等的〕部分退款〔美国英语中 tax rebate 称为 tax refund〕: *The Ford Citibank credit card offers a 5 percent rebate on the purchase of a new Ford car or truck.* 用福特花旗银行信用卡购买新福特汽车或卡车可获5%退款。 | **tax/rent rebate** British【英】*We were delighted to hear that we were entitled to a tax rebate of over £1,000.* 听到我们可得到一千多英镑的退税款消息后，大家都很高兴。

7 to pay for something before you receive it 收到东西前支付全额或部分款项

- ▶ pay in advance
- ▶ up front
- ▶ make/put a down payment on
- ▶ put/make/pay a deposit on
- ▶ put $100/£100 etc down on
- ▶ put sth on layaway

pay in advance /ˌpe ɪn ədˈvæns; ˌpeɪ ɪn ədˈvɑːns/ [v phrase] to pay for something before you receive it 先付，预付: *Customs fees are paid in advance as part of your airline ticket.* 海关手续费包含在机票内预先支付。 | *Don't pay cash in advance for any service.* 获得服务之前不要预付现金。

up front /ʌp ˈfrʌnt; ʌp ˈfrʌnt/ [adv] if you pay for something **up front**, you pay or partly pay for it before you receive it, especially in order to show the person you are paying that they can trust you 预先地〔付款，尤为取得收款人的信赖〕: *I paid the builders £100 up front and will give them the rest when the job's finished.* 我预付给建筑工100英镑，待工作完成后再把余款付清。 | *We've had so many unpaid bills that we've started to demand payment up front.* 坏账太多，所以我们已开始要求预先付款了。

make/put a down payment on /mek, pʊt ə ˌdaʊn ˈpemənt ɑn; meɪk, pʊt ə ˌdaʊn ˈpeɪmənt ɒn/ [v phrase] to pay part of the cost of something expensive, especially a home or car, and agree to pay the rest at a later time 支付…的订金[首次付款]〔尤指购房或购车〕: *We saved enough money to make a down payment on a house.* 我们存的钱足以支付买房时的首期付款了。 | *He borrowed money from his family to put a downpayment on a truck.* 他向家人借钱付订金买卡

车。

put/make/pay a deposit on /ˌpʊt, ˌmek, ˌpe ə dɪˈpɑzɪt ɑn; ˌpʊt, ˌmeɪk, ˌpeɪ ə dɪˈpɒzɨt ɒn/ [v phrase] to pay part of the cost of something before you buy it, especially so that no one else can buy it instead of you 付订金: *We've put a deposit on a round-the-world tour.* 我们已支付了环球旅行的订金。| *The Center has helped several poor families pay the deposit on a better apartment.* 该中心曾帮助几户穷苦家庭支付订金购买好一点的公寓。

put $100/£100 etc down on /pʊt ə ˌhʌndrəd dɑləz ˈdaʊn ɑn; pʊt ə ˌhʌndrɨd dɒləz ˈdaʊn ɒn/ [phr v T] to pay money towards the cost of something so that you can be sure it will be sold to you 支付100美元/100英镑等的订金: *I've put £200 down on a new bedroom carpet.* 我已付了 200 英镑作为购买卧室新地毯的订金。| *Greg's parents are going to give us some money to put down on a car.* 格雷格的父母打算给我们一些钱以支付购买汽车的订金。

put sth on layaway /ˌpʊt (sth) ɑn ˈleəˌwe; ˌpʊt (sth) ɒn ˈleɪəweɪ/ [v phrase] American to pay part of the money for something you buy at a store, such as a piece of clothing or a gift, so that the store keeps it for you until you can pay the rest【美】预付部分货款订购某物: *I'd like to put this sweater on layaway, please.* 我想预付部分货款订购这件毛衣。

8 to buy something and pay for it later 购买某物而后付款

► get/buy sth on credit ► put sth on the slate

get/buy sth on credit /ˌgɛt, ˌbaɪ (sth) ɑn ˈkrɛdɪt; ˌget, ˌbaɪ (sth) ɒn ˈkredɨt/ [v phrase] to buy something and pay for it later, usually by making small regular payments 赊购某物; 分期付款买某物: *Most people have to make major purchases on credit.* 大部分人购买昂贵商品得分期付款。| *In 2001, 56% of new cars were bought on credit.* 2001 年，56% 的新车是分期付款购买的。

put sth on the slate /ˌpʊt (sth) ɑn ðə ˈslet; ˌpʊt (sth) ɒn ðə ˈsleɪt/ [v phrase] to receive goods or services, especially in small shops or places where you know the owner, and agree to pay for them at a later time 挂账，赊账〔尤指在小店或认识店主时〕: *Can I put it on the slate, and I'll pay at the end of the week?* 先给我记在账上，本周末我会付清，可以吗？

9 to pay money to someone because they have suffered an injury, loss, damage etc 付钱给某人，因为其承受了伤害、损失、破坏等

► compensate ► compensation ► damages

compensate /ˈkɑmpənˌset; ˈkɒmpənseɪt/ [v I/T] 赔偿; 补偿: *People are entitled to be compensated fully whenever they are injured by others'carelessness.* 因他人的疏忽而受伤的人都有权要求赔偿全部损失。| **+ for** *No amount of money can compensate for my father's death.* 父亲的死不是金钱能够补偿的。| **compensate sb for sth** *The workers have still not been compensated for their loss of wages.* 工人们还没得到工资损失的赔偿。

damages /ˈdæmɪdʒɪz; ˈdæmɪdʒɨz/ [n plural] money that a law court orders someone to pay to you because they have caused you harm〔法庭颁令的〕赔偿金: **pay sb damages** *Survivors of the air crash were paid $10,000 each in damages.* 每一位空难的幸存者都得到了 10,000 美元的赔偿金。| **award sb damages** (=agree that damages should be paid) 判决[裁定]给某人赔偿金 *Damages of £2,500 were awarded by the court.* 法庭判决，必须支付 2,500 英镑的赔偿金。

compensation /ˌkɑmpənˈseʃən; ˌkɒmpənˈseɪʃən/ [n U] money that someone pays you because they have caused you harm, loss, or damage to your property 赔偿金，补偿金: *The government cannot take private property for public use without compensation.* 政府征用私人财产必须赔偿。| **pay sb compensation** *His employers paid him $5,000 compensation for his broken leg.* 他因腿部骨折而得到雇主支付的 5,000 美元的赔偿金。| **+ for** *See if you can get some compensation from the airline for your lost baggage.* 看看你是否能因行李丢失而从航空公司得到些赔偿。

10 to provide money for someone else to live on 提供某人维持生活所需的钱

► provide for ► pay child support ► support ► pay alimony ► pay maintenance

provide for /prəˈvaɪd fɔr; prəˈvaɪd fɔː/ [v T] to provide money for your family to live on 供养〔家人〕; 赡养; 抚养: *When she was unemployed it was very difficult to provide for her children.* 她失业期间，很难维持孩子的生计。| *A life insurance policy enables you to provide for your family after your death.* 一份人寿保险能够使你在死后继续有钱养活家人。| **well provided for** *He left his family well-provided for.* 他留给家人足够的生活费。

support /səˈpɔrt; səˈpɔːt/ [v T] to provide enough money for someone to pay for all the things they need, especially if you do this by working 维持; 供养〔尤指以工作的方式〕: *He has a wife and two children to support.* 他要养活妻子和两个孩子。| *A lot of people can barely earn enough to support themselves, let alone their families.* 许多人挣的钱几乎无法养活自己，更不要说家人了。| *My parents didn't have to support me when I was at college because I received a grant.* 我上大学时父母不必供养我，因为我有助学金。

pay maintenance /peˈmentənəns; peɪˈmeɪntənəns/ [v phrase] British to pay a regular amount of money to the person you used to be married to, especially to support children of yours that you no longer live with【英】支付抚养费〔给前妻或前夫，尤为了抚养不同住的子女〕: *Maintenance will be paid until the child reaches 18 or leaves full-time education.* 抚养费一直要付到孩子满 18 岁或完成全日制教育为止。

pay child support /peˈtʃaɪld səˌpɔrt; peɪˈtʃaɪld səˌpɔːt/ [v phrase] to pay a regular amount of money to help support children of yours that you no longer live with〔离婚后〕支付子女抚养费: *He had been paying child support for his two children since 1985.* 自 1985 年起他一直在支付两个孩子的抚养费。

pay alimony /peˈæləˌmonɪ; peɪˈælɨməni/ [v phrase] to pay a regular amount of money to the person you used to be married to 支付〔给前妻或前夫的〕生活费: *The judge ordered McFadden to pay alimony of $2,400 a month.* 法官判决麦克法登每月支付 2,400 美元生活费。

11 to provide money to help someone do something 提供钱以帮助某人做某事

- ▶ subsidize
- ▶ sponsor
- ▶ fund
- ▶ bankroll
- ▶ underwrite
- ▶ put money into
- ▶ finance/back
- ▶ pour money into
- ▶ throw money at

subsidize ALSO 又作 **subsidise** British【英】/ˈsʌbsəˌdaɪz; ˈsʌbsɨdaɪz/ [v T] if a government or other organization **subsidizes** something, it pays part of the cost 给…津贴[补贴]: *Many companies subsidize meals for their workers.* 许多公司给员工膳食津贴。 | *a government-subsidized health service* 一家政府资助的医疗机构 | *The city council subsidizes the local orchestra.* 市议会资助地方管弦乐队。

sponsor /ˈspɑnsə; ˈspɒnsə/ [v T] if a company **sponsors** something such as sports event, a theatre, or an art show, it provides some of the money that is needed, often as a form of advertising〔公司〕赞助〔体育活动、戏剧或艺术表演等，常作为一种广告形式〕: *The new league will be sponsored by Pepsi Cola.* 新联盟将由百事可乐赞助。 | *The bank is sponsoring an art exhibition.* 该银行将赞助一次画展。 —**sponsor** [n C] *Sponsors' corporate logos are placed on the boards surrounding the field.* 赞助商的公司标志放在场地四周的广告板上。

fund /fʌnd; fʌnd/ [v T] to provide all the money needed to pay for something, especially an important or expensive plan 为…提供所有资金〔尤指为重要或花费高昂的计划〕: *Both schools and industry will be involved in funding the new training projects.* 学校和业界将共同为新的培训计划提供经费。 | *a charity funded by private donations* 一家由私人捐款资助的慈善机构 | *The state should fund the arts for the benefit of us all.* 为了我们大众的利益，国家应该提供经费资助艺术。

bankroll /ˈbæŋkrol; ˈbæŋkrəʊl/ [v T] informal to provide the money for something such as a business or a plan【非正式】为…提供资金; 资助〔企业或计划〕: *The competition is being bankrolled by a New York businessman and computer enthusiast.* 这项比赛由一位纽约商人兼电脑爱好者资助。 | *Ed Bass, a millionaire from Texas, bankrolled the Biosphere project.* 德州百万富翁埃德·巴斯资助了生物圈计划。

underwrite /ˌʌndəˈraɪt; ˌʌndəˈraɪt/ [v T] to provide the money needed for something and agree to take responsibility and pay any debts if it fails 同意资助; 同意承担…的经济责任: *The British government has agreed to underwrite the project with a grant of £5 million.* 英国政府已同意拨款 500 万英镑资助该计划。 | *The venture was underwritten by several companies.* 该风险项目由数家公司提供资助并承担经济责任。

put money into /ˌpʊt ˈmʌnɪ ɪntu; ˌpʊt ˈmʌni ɪntuː/ [v phrase] to provide some of the money needed to start or continue in business, hoping that you will get more money back if the business is successful 投资于: *Small investors and large companies have both put money into the exhibition.* 小投资者和大公司都对这次展览会进行了投资。 | *He put all his money into a dotcom company that later failed.* 他把所有资金都投在一家网络公司上，后来那家公司倒闭了。

finance/back /fəˈnæns, bæk; faɪˈnæns, bæk/ [v T] to provide the money needed to pay for something, especially by doing something to earn or collect that money 为…筹措资金: *The government uses money from taxes to finance higher education.* 政府从税收中抽出一部分资助高等教育。 | *She gave swimming lessons to finance her stay in Australia.* 为了攒钱支付在澳大利亚的费用，她开班教人游泳。 | *It's a great show, but he can't find anyone to back it.* 这是一项出色的演出，但他无法找到赞助商。 | *The bank is eager to back business ideas by local people.* 这家银行积极支持当地人的经营设想。

pour money into /ˌpɔr ˈmʌnɪ ɪntu; ˌpɔː ˈmʌni ɪntuː/ [v phrase] to provide a lot of money over a period of time to pay for something, especially something that will later be unsuccessful〔在一段时期内〕把大量的钱投入…〔尤指不成功的事物〕: *Many biotech companies are not yet profitable, as they continue to pour money into research and trials.* 许多生物科技公司一直把大量资金投入在研究和试验中，但还没赢利。

throw money at /ˌθro ˈmʌnɪ æt; ˌθrəʊ ˈmʌni æt/ [v phrase] to provide a lot of money for something, especially government money – use this when you do not think that this is the best way of solving a problem or improving a situation 把钱扔在…〔尤指政府资金，在认为不是最佳解决问题或改善局面的方法时用〕: *The way to solve the education crisis is not necessarily to throw money at it.* 解决教育危机不一定要花大钱。 | *The Republicans see him as a liberal whose only solution to the nation's problems was to throw money at them.* 共和党人将他视为自由主义者，他解决该国问题的唯一方法是花钱。

12 an amount of money that is paid 支付的钱

- ▶ payment
- ▶ instalment
- ▶ deposit/down payment
- ▶ down payment
- ▶ tip

payment /ˈpemənt; ˈpeɪmənt/ [n C] an amount of money that you pay for something, especially when it is only one part of the total amount you have to pay 支付的款项: *Your first payment is due on July 16th.* 你应于7月16日支付第一笔款项。 | **mortgage/car/credit card etc payment** *The family spends about $1,800 a month on their mortgage payments.* 那家人每月大概要还 1,800 美元的抵押贷款。 | **make a payment** *He makes monthly payments into his ex-wife's bank account.* 他每月将款项打进前妻的银行账户。 | **+ of** *They have a monthly car payment of £220.* 他们为汽车每月付款220英镑。

instalment British【英】**/installment** American【美】/ɪnˈstɔlmənt; ɪnˈstɔːlmənt/ [n C] a regular payment you make to pay back money that you have borrowed or to pay for things that you have already received 分期付款: *To avoid penalties, pay the installments by the December 10 and April 10 dates.* 为避免罚款，在12月10日和4月10日将款项分期付清。 | **instalment of £250/$1,000 etc** *I borrowed $2,000, which was to be paid back in monthly installments of $250.* 我借了2,000美元，以每月支付250美元的方式分期偿还。 | **in instalments** *You can pay me in installments if you can't afford to give me all the money back in one go.* 如果你无力一次付清我所有的钱，可以分期支付。

deposit/down payment /dɪˈpɑzɨt, ˌdaʊn ˈpeɪmənt; dɪˈpɒzɨt, ˌdaʊn ˈpeɪmənt/ [n C] part of the cost of something that you pay before you get it, so that it will not be sold to anyone else and so that the seller is certain that you will buy it 订金: *Most stores ask for a small*

deposit if they are to keep goods for you. 大多数店家替你保留商品前都会要求先支付小额订金。 | **$20/£5 etc deposit** *Yes, we have plenty of rooms available, but you'll have to pay a $20 deposit.* 是的，我们有很多房间空着，但你必须先支付 20 美元的订金。 | **+ on** *She's paid the deposit on a new bed.* 她已支付了新床的订金。 | **leave a deposit** *Would you mind leaving a deposit? You can collect the picture when it's ready next week.* 你可以留下订金吗？下周画完成后你就可以取走了。

down payment /ˌdaʊn ˈpemənt; ˌdaʊn ˈpeɪmənt/ [n C] the first amount of money that you pay for something expensive, which you will continue to pay for over a long period of time〔贵重物品分期付款的〕首次付款额: *For a 40 percent down payment on a new car, the company will arrange a no-interest loan.* 购买新车的首付款达到 40% 的话，该公司将提供免息贷款。 | **make a down payment on sth** *We almost have enough to make a down payment on the house.* 我们的钱差不多够支付那幢房子的首期款项了。

tip /tɪp; tɪp/ [n C] a small amount of money that you give someone such as a waiter or taxi-driver in addition to the ordinary payment 小费，小账，赏钱: *The boy carried my suitcases up to my room and then stood waiting for a tip.* 侍应生把手提箱拎到楼上我的房间里，然后站在那里等我付小费。 | *A 15% tip is considered usual if the service was good.* 要是服务周到，15% 的小费被认为是正常的。 | **leave a tip** *We finished our lunch and left a tip on the table for the waiter.* 我们吃完午饭后，把给侍者的小费放在了桌子上。

13 money that you have to pay as a punishment 作为一种惩罚必须支付的钱

► fine ► fine

fine /faɪn; faɪn/ [n C] 罚金，罚款: *I got a fine for parking on a double yellow line.* 我把车停在画了双黄线的路上而被罚款了。 | **heavy fine** *There are heavy fines for drink-driving. You might even go to prison.* 酒后驾车要被重罚，甚至可能要入狱。 | **£30/$100 fine** *He got a $75 fine for speeding.* 他因超速驾驶被罚款 75 美元。 | **library fine/parking fine etc** *If you're going into town, will you go and pay my library fines for me please?* 如果你进城，能否替我去交一下图书馆的罚金？

fine /faɪn; faɪn/ [v T] to make someone pay money as a punishment 罚〔某人〕的钱: **fine sb for sth** *Stores will be fined for selling cigarettes or tobacco to minors.* 商店向未成年人出售香烟或烟草要被罚款。 | **fine sb £5/$100 etc** *The company was fined $1.6 million for breaking environmental regulations.* 那家公司因违反环保条例被罚款 160 万美元。 | **be/get fined** *You will be fined for any lost library books.* 丢失图书馆的书要被罚款。

14 a piece of paper that shows how much you must pay 表明必须支付金额的单据

► bill ► tab
► check ► invoice

bill /bɪl; bɪl/ [n C] a piece of paper that tells you how much you must pay for services you have received or for work that has been done for you〔服务费用的〕账单: *Can I have the bill, please?* 请给我结账。 | **telephone/gas/electricity etc bill** *We've just had a huge telephone bill.* 我们刚收到一张巨额电话费账单。 | **pay a bill** *They left the hotel without paying the bill.* 他们没付账就离开了酒店。 | **a bill for £50/$100 etc** *The garage sent me a bill for £400.* 修车行寄给我一张 400 英镑的账单。 | **the bill comes to** (=the amount on the bill adds up to) 账单全额是 *The bill for the meal came to $75, including wine.* 这一餐包括酒水总共 75 美元。

check /tʃɛk; tʃek/ [n singular] American a piece of paper that tells you how much you must pay in a restaurant【美】〔餐馆的〕账单: *A waiter came over and handed me the check.* 服务员过来给我账单。 | **pay the check** *Let me pay the check.* 我来付账吧。

tab /tæb; tæb/ [n singular] informal a bill that is added up at the end of a period of time, showing how much you owe for drinks, food etc【非正式】〔因吃喝等积欠一段时间的〕账单: *The bride's father paid the tab for the party.* 新娘的父亲付了宴会的账单。 | **put sth on the tab** *He ordered dinner and asked for it to be put on his tab.* 他点了菜，要求记在他的账上。 | **run up a tab** *In just two days, she'd run up a bar tab of $175.* 才两天，她就积欠了酒吧 175 美元账款。

invoice /ˈɪnvɔɪs; ˈɪnvɔɪs/ [n C] a bill given to you by a company or organization, which tells you how much you owe them for goods, services or work that they have provided〔公司或机构所开列的〕发票: *You will find the invoice attached to the box.* 发票就附在盒子上。 | *They sent him an invoice at the end of the month.* 月底他们给他寄来一张发票。 | **invoice for £250/$300 etc** *We have received an invoice for $250.* 我们收到一张250美元的发票。

15 to tell someone in writing how much they should pay you 用书面方式通知某人该付的金额

► bill ► invoice

bill /bɪl; bɪl/ [v T] to send someone a document showing how much money they must pay you, for goods or services they have received 给…开账单: *Some lawyers bill clients up to $300 an hour.* 有些律师收取高达每小时 300 美元的服务费。 | **bill sb for sth** *One lobbyist billed the environmental group $20,000 for nine-months' work.* 一位说客为这个环保组织工作了九个月，开了一张 20,000 美元的账单。

invoice /ˈɪnvɔɪs; ˈɪnvɔɪs/ [v T] if a company or organization **invoices** you, they send you a bill showing how much you have to pay for goods and services they have provided〔公司或机构〕给…开发票: *You will be invoiced as soon as the work is completed.* 工作一完成就会把发票开给你。 | **invoice sb for sth** *The company invoiced us for the cost of using their conference hall.* 我们使用了该公司的会议厅，他们给我们开了发票。

16 when you are paid or not paid for doing an activity or sport 做一件事或参加体育比赛而获得酬劳或不取酬劳

► professional ► voluntary
► amateur ► unpaid

professional /prəˈfɛʃən]; prəˈfeʃənəl/ [adj only before noun 仅用于名词前] a **professional** sports player, musician, actor etc gets paid for playing, acting etc, and they do it as their job 职业性的: *Professional basketball players can earn millions of dollars.* 职业篮球运动员能挣到数百万美元。 —**professional** [n C]

someone who gets paid for doing a job, sport, or activity that most people do for enjoyment 专门职业者: *The play is performed by 50 local actors led by four professionals.* 这出戏由四名职业演员率领 50 名当地演员演出。

amateur /ˈæməˌtʃʊr; ˈæmətə/ [adj only before noun 仅用于名词前] an **amateur** sports player, musician, actor etc does not get paid for playing, acting etc, but they do it for enjoyment 业余（爱好）的: *A group of amateur actors performed 'Romeo and Juliet'.* 一群业余演员演出了《罗密欧与朱丽叶》。| *an amateur photographer* 一位业余摄影师 —**amateur** [n C] someone who does an activity or sport for enjoyment, and not as their job 业余爱好者: *The orchestra is made up entirely of amateurs.* 这支管弦乐队全部是由业余爱好者组成的。

voluntary British【英】**/volunteer** American【美】/ˈvɑlənˌtɛrɪ; ˈvɒləntərɪ/ [adj usually before noun 一般用于名词前] **voluntary** or **volunteer** work is done by people who do it because they believe it is useful, and do not expect to be paid 义务的; 无偿的: *When she retired, she did a lot of voluntary work for the Red Cross.* 退休后，她为红十字会做了大量义务工作。

unpaid /ˌʌnˈped; ˌʌnˈpeɪd◂/ [adj] not paid 没有报酬的: **unpaid worker/volunteer etc** *Perry stayed on with the Agency as an unpaid adviser.* 佩里作为不计酬的顾问继续留在事务所里工作。| **unpaid work/service/overtime etc** *Employees were often required to work unpaid overtime.* 雇员们常常被要求无偿加班。| **unpaid leave/holiday/vacation** *The company allows its employees to take unpaid leave for various reasons.* 该公司允许其员工请各种不带薪的事假。

peace

RELATED WORDS 相关词

opposite 反义词: **war**

► *see also* 另见 **fight**

1 when there is no war 没有战争

► **peace** ► **peaceful**
► **peacetime** ► **be at peace with**

peace /pis; piːs/ [n U] when there is no war 和平: *There has been peace in the region for six years now.* 如今，该地区已维持了六年和平局面。| **peace talks/negotiations** (=when enemies meet and talk, to try and achieve peace) 和平会谈/谈判 *The United States urged Moscow and the rebels to resume peace talks.* 美国敦促莫斯科与叛乱分子重开和平会谈。| **a peace agreement/deal/settlement** *More than 250,000 people died before a peace agreement was reached.* 和平协议达成前死亡超过 25 万人。| **the peace process** (=a continuing attempt, over a long period, to achieve peace between enemies) 和平进程 *the Middle East peace process* 中东和平进程 | **world peace** *It was a dangerous situation that threatened world peace.* 这是威胁到世界和平的危险局势。| **peace movement** (=an organization that works to try to prevent wars) 和平运动 *All her life she'd been an active member of the peace movement.* 她一生都是和平运动的积极分子。

peacetime /ˈpistaɪm; ˈpiːstaɪm/ [n U] a period of time when a country is not fighting a war – use this when comparing this period with a time when there is war 和平时期〔用于与战时比较〕: *A country's army may be quite small during peacetime.* 一个国家的军队规模在和平时期可能是相当小的。| *In peacetime, the Hercules aircraft has been used for distributing food to famine areas.* 和平时期，“大力神”运输机被用于向饥荒地区分送食品。| *The talks were aimed at establishing normal peacetime relations between the two countries.* 一系列会谈的目的是在两国间建立正常的和平关系。

peaceful /ˈpisfəl; ˈpiːsfəl/ [adj] use this about changes or events that happen without war or fighting〔变化或事件〕和平的: *There was a relatively peaceful transfer of power from the military government to the new democracy.* 军政府向新民主政府权力交接的过程相对和平。| *a peaceful solution to the troubles in the region* 一个和平解决该地区冲突的方法 —**peacefully** [adv] *Can they achieve their independence peacefully?* 他们能不能和平地取得独立？

be at peace with /bi ət ˈpis wɪð; biː ət ˈpiːs wɪð/ [v phrase] if two or more countries **are at peace with** each other, they are not fighting each other and have a friendly relationship〔国家〕与…和平共处: *From 1564 until 1585, England was at peace with most of her neighbours.* 1564 至 1585 年间，英格兰与大多数邻国和平相处。| *For the next 25 years, Britain managed to remain at peace with France.* 接下来的 25 年里，英国设法与法国和平共处。

2 when two countries agree to stop fighting 两国同意休战

► **ceasefire** ► **make peace**
► **truce** ► **lay down arms**
► **peace treaty**

ceasefire /ˈsisfaɪr; ˈsiːsfaɪə/ [n C] an agreement to stop fighting for a limited period of time, especially in order to talk about making peace 停火协议〔尤指为了议和〕: *The ceasefire won't last unless both sides are prepared to compromise.* 除非双方都准备妥协，否则停火协议无法继续下去。| **+ between** *a ceasefire between the warring forces in the south* 南方交战部队间的一项停火协议 | **ceasefire agreement** *Both leaders signed the ceasefire agreement.* 两位领导人签署了停火协议。| **agree to/achieve a ceasefire** *The government had failed in numerous attempts to achieve a ceasefire through negotiation.* 该政府想通过谈判达成停火协议的许多次努力都失败了。| **violate the ceasefire** (=start fighting again during a ceasefire) 破坏停火 *So far no one has violated the three-day ceasefire.* 到目前为止，没有人破坏这项三天停火协议。

truce /trus; truːs/ [n C] an agreement to stop fighting for a short time, especially in order to discuss making peace〔短时间的〕休战协定〔尤为了议和〕: *The rebels have ended a 17-month-old truce, and could strike at any time.* 叛军中止了17个月的休战协定，随时可能发起攻击。| **+ between** *a truce between the rival Christian forces* 对立的基督教武装力量间的休战协定 | **call/negotiate/secure etc a truce** *The two sides have been unable to negotiate a truce.* 双方无法通过谈判达成休战协定。

peace treaty /ˈpis ˌtritɪ; ˈpiːs ˌtriːti/ [n C] a written agreement between two enemies saying that they agree to end the war 和平条约: *Both countries agreed to work towards a peace treaty.* 两国同意为和平条约而努力。| **+ between** *On July 12th, the President*

P

called for a peace treaty between the two states. 7月12日，总统要求两国缔结和平条约。 | **negotiate/draw up/sign/conclude a peace treaty** *The left-wing guerrilla movement finally signed a peace treaty with the government on March 9th*. 3月9日，左翼游击运动终于同政府签署了一项和平条约。

make peace /ˌmek ˈpiːs; ˌmeɪk ˈpiːs/ [v phrase] if two countries **make peace**, they stop fighting and agree to end the war 议和; 休战: *France and Spain made peace in 1659 after a war lasting 25 years*. 法国和西班牙进行了长达25年的战争之后，于1659年休战。 | **+ with** *The two armies made peace with each other in 1918*. 1918年，两支交战军队议和。

lay down arms /ˌle daʊn ˈɑːmz; ˌleɪ daʊn ˈɑːmz/ [v phrase] if soldiers **lay down** their **arms**, they stop fighting – used especially in literature and descriptions of historical events 放下武器〔尤用于文学作品和对历史事件的描述〕: *No sooner had they laid down their arms than the English broke their word and attacked*. 他们一放下武器，英格兰人就违背诺言发起攻击。 | *In March, the Popular Liberation Army laid down arms and registered as a political party*. 3月，民众解放军放下武器，注册为政党。

3 to try to prevent or end a war 试图避免或结束战争

- ▶ keep the peace
- ▶ peacekeepers
- ▶ peace-keeping
- ▶ mediate between

keep the peace /ˌkip ðə ˈpiːs; ˌkiːp ðə ˈpiːs/ [v phrase] to prevent a war or fighting between two countries, or between two opposing armies within a country 维护和平: *The President sent federal troops to Grenada to keep the peace*. 总统向格林纳达派遣联邦军队以维护和平。 | **+ between** *In the past, air support from the RAF base at Aden had been enough to keep the peace between the rival warring tribes*. 过去，来自皇家空军亚丁基地的空中支援足够在敌对交战的部族间维持和平。

peace-keeping /ˈpis kipɪŋ; ˈpiːs kiːpɪŋ/ [adj only before noun 仅用于名词前] **peace-keeping force/troops/mission etc** intended to prevent two opposing armies, especially within a country, from fighting 维和部队/军队/使命等: *A United Nations peace-keeping force has been sent to the area*. 一支联合国维和部队已派往该地区。 | *Panama called for the United States to withdraw its peace-keeping army*. 巴拿马呼吁美国撤走其维和部队。

peacekeepers /ˈpisˌkipəz; ˈpiːsˌkiːpəz/ [n plural] soldiers who have been sent to a country where there is a war or fighting in order to keep the peace between the two sides 维和部队: *American ground troops are to join the UN peacekeepers to try to stop the war from spreading*. 美国地面部队将加入联合国维和部队，试图阻止战争蔓延。

mediate between /ˈmidɪet bəˌtwin; ˈmiːdɪeɪt bɪˌtwiːn/ [v phrase] to help two or more countries or armies that have been at war to make peace with each other by discussing the situation 在…之间调停: *An Iranian delegation visited northern Iraq to mediate between rival Kurdish groups*. 一支伊朗代表团访问了伊拉克北部，在敌对的库尔德人族群间调停。 —**mediation** /ˌmidɪˈeʃən; ˌmiːdiˈeɪʃən/ [n U] *They hoped that Russia's mediation would end the war*. 他们希望俄罗斯的调停能够使战争结束。 —**mediator** /ˈmidɪetəɹ; ˈmiːdieɪtə/ [n C] *He received the Nobel Prize for his work as a mediator in the Palestine conflict*. 他因在巴勒斯坦冲突中的调解工作而获得诺贝尔奖。

4 someone who is against war 反战者

- ▶ pacifist
- ▶ anti-war
- ▶ peace-loving
- ▶ peace movement
- ▶ peace protester/demonstrator

pacifist /ˈpæsəfɪst; ˈpæsɨfɨst/ [n C] someone who believes that all war and violence is wrong 和平主义者，反战主义者: *Bergson was imprisoned as a pacifist during the World War I*. 第一次世界大战期间，伯格森作为反战主义者入狱。

anti-war /ˌænti ˈwɔr; ˌænti ˈwɔːɹ/ [adj only before noun 仅用于名词前] strongly against war, especially a war that your country is fighting at the present time 反战的〔尤指你的国家正在参战〕: **anti-war protest/demonstration/campaigner** *During the Gulf War, there were several big anti-war demonstrations*. 海湾战争期间爆发过数次大规模的反战示威游行。 | *Anti-war feeling grew stronger in the US as the Vietnam conflict went on*. 随着越战的持续，美国的反战情绪日益高涨。

peace-loving /ˈpis ˌlʌvɪŋ; ˈpiːs ˌlʌvɪŋ/ [adj] a group of people or countries that are **peace-loving** believe strongly in peace rather than war〔人群或国家〕热爱和平的: *The Australian Aboriginals are a peace-loving race who live simply off the land*. 澳大利亚的土著居民是热爱和平的民族，他们依靠土地过着简朴的生活。 | *As a nation, they are gentle and peace-loving*. 该国民众性情温和、爱好和平。

peace movement /ˈpis ˌmuvmənt; ˈpiːs ˌmuːvmənt/ [n U] all the people who protest against wars in general or against a particular war 和平运动（团体）: *He was a tireless campaigner for the peace movement during the cold war*. 冷战期间，他是和平运动的一名坚持不懈的活动家。 | *The peace movement held a massive rally in Hyde Park today*. 今天和平运动组织在海德公园举行了大规模集会。

peace protester/demonstrator /ˈpis prəˌtɛstəɹ, ˈdɛmənˌstreɪtəɹ; ˈpiːs prəˌtestə, ˈdemənstreɪtə/ [n C] someone who joins in an organized protest against a war 和平抗议者/示威者: *Peace protesters broke into the Administration building and occupied it for six days*. 和平抗议者冲进行政大楼，占领了六天。 | *Some 40,000 peace demonstrators gathered in Bonn yesterday to protest against the bombing*. 昨天，大约40,000名和平示威者聚集在波恩抗议轰炸事件。

peaceful

RELATED WORDS 相关词

- ▶ when there is no war 没有战争 *see* 参见 **peace**
- ▶ *see also* 另见 **quiet, calm, busy/not busy**

1 peaceful 平静的

- ▶ peaceful
- ▶ calm
- ▶ quiet
- ▶ sleepy
- ▶ tranquil
- ▶ restful
- ▶ still

peaceful /ˈpisfəl; ˈpiːsfəl/ [adj] if a place or situation is **peaceful**, it makes you feel calm and relaxed because there is no unpleasant noise or activity〔地方或情况〕平静的，宁静的: *Langcliffe is a peaceful little village*. 朗克里弗是个宁静的小村庄。 | *It's so nice and*

peaceful here. 这里真漂亮、真宁静。 | *After a career as a journalist, she was looking forward to a happy and peaceful retirement*. 做了一辈子记者后，她期待着过一种快乐、宁静的退休生活。

calm /kɑm; kɑːm/ [adj] if a place is **calm**, there is no violence or excited activity there, especially after a period when there has been violence or excitement〔地方〕平静的，宁静的〔尤经过一段时间的暴力事件或热闹后〕: *After yesterday's fighting, the region is now calm again*. 经过昨天的战斗，该地区现在又恢复了平静。 | *Once on board, you can relax in calm, comfortable surroundings*. 登船后，你可以在宁静、舒适的环境中休息。

quiet /ˈkwaɪət; ˈkwaɪət/ [adj] a **quiet** place or time is one without much activity, noise, or excitement, or without many people〔地方或时间〕安静的; 平静的; 寂静的: *Since the last big outbreak of fighting six days ago, the city has been strangely quiet*. 自从六天前爆发了一次大规模的战斗以来，该市一直平静得有些异常。 | *The roads are usually pretty quiet at this time of day*. 每天的这个时间，马路上一般都很安静。 | **a quiet night/evening** ˈ·ɪ (=an evening at home, rather than going out) 在家里度过的一晚 *Let's have a nice quiet evening in, for a change*. 让我们换种方式，晚上好好留在家里。 | **a quiet life** *While he liked to go out partying, she wanted a quiet life*. 他喜欢出去参加聚会，而她却想要安静的生活。

sleepy /ˈslipɪ; ˈsliːpi/ [adj only before noun 仅用于名词前] a **sleepy** town or village is a quiet, peaceful one, where there is very little to do and exciting things do not usually happen〔小镇或村庄〕宁静安逸的: *Ten years ago, this was a sleepy fishing village*. 十年前，这是一个宁静的小渔村。 | *She headed for the High Street, the only lively spot in the sleepy little town*. 她前往高街，那是这个宁静小镇上唯一热闹的地方。

tranquil /ˈtræŋkwɪl; ˈtræŋkwɪl/ [adj] a place that is **tranquil** is pleasantly quiet and makes you feel relaxed〔地方〕宁静的; 平静的: *In summer, the normally calm, tranquil streets fill with crowds of tourists*. 夏天，平时平淡而宁静的街道上挤满了游客。 | *Efforts are being made to make life more tranquil in Japan's noisy and overcrowded cities*. 人们正在努力使日本嘈杂拥挤的城市生活更为宁静一些。

restful /ˈrɛstfəl; ˈrestfəl/ [adj] a **restful** time or place is a quiet and relaxing one〔时间或地方〕悠闲的: *I'm looking forward to a quiet, restful summer vacation*. 我希望过一个安静、悠闲的暑假。 | *Her suite of rooms was cool and restful*. 她的套房凉爽而静谧。 | *He woke after a long, restful sleep, feeling refreshed*. 他酣畅地睡了一大觉，精神振作了起来。

still /stɪl; stɪl/ [adj] without wind, movement, or noise 静止的: *It was a long, hot, still September afternoon*. 那是漫长、炎热、无风的9月的一个下午。 | *Everything was very still inside the little chapel. Nothing broke the silence*. 小教堂里一片寂静，没有什么打破这死寂。

2 a peaceful state or situation 平和的状态或情形

▶ peace ▶ tranquillity
▶ calm

peace /pis; piːs/ [n U] a peaceful situation with no unpleasant noise or interruptions 宁静; 静谧: *Top footballer Bobby Mimms loves coming back to the peace of his home village in North Yorkshire*. 顶级足球运动员博比·米姆斯喜欢回到北约克郡安静的家乡小村去。 | *Residents say that the new development would shatter the peace of their area*. 居民们说，新的开发会破坏当地的宁静。 | **peace and quiet** *They've gone to the countryside for some peace and quiet*. 他们去农村过宁静的生活。 | **do sth in peace** (=do something without being interrupted) 安静地做某事 *Now go away and let me get on with my work in peace*. 现在出去，让我安安静静地继续工作。

calm /kɑm; kɑːm/ [n U] a situation in which there is no noise, anxious activity, or violence 平静; 宁静: *What we need now is a period of calm and stability*. 我们现在需要的是一段平静、稳定的时期。 | **an atmosphere/sense of calm** *Inside the new gallery, there is an atmosphere of calm*. 新画廊内有种宁静的氛围。 | **appeal/call for calm** *The Prime Minister visited the centre of the rioting and called for calm*. 总理来到暴乱的中心，呼吁大家平静下来。 | **restore calm** *By October 17th, the police had managed to restore calm*. 到10月17日，警方恢复了地区的平静。

tranquillity British【英】**/tranquility** American【美】 /træŋˈkwɪlətɪ; træŋˈkwɪlɪtɪ/ [n U] a pleasantly peaceful situation, especially one in which nothing seems to change 宁静; 静谧: *Nothing ever happens to disturb the tranquillity of this little town, hidden in the Tuscan hills*. 这座小城隐藏在托斯卡纳山区的深处，从来没有发生过打破此地平静的事。

3 a peaceful place 安静之所

▶ haven ▶ oasis

haven /ˈhevən; ˈheɪvən/ [n C usually singular 一般用单数] a quiet, peaceful place where you can relax or be on your own 憩息处: *More and more people are swapping their suburban house for a peaceful rural haven*. 越来越多的人在将自己市郊的房屋置换成安静的乡村居所。 | **+ of** *The airport chapel offers a haven of peace only metres away from the bustle of the departure lounge*. 机场的小教堂是个安静的憩息之处，离繁忙的候机室才几米远。

oasis /oˈesɪs; əʊˈeɪsɪs/ [n C usually singular 一般用单数] a peaceful place with busy places around it〔嘈杂环境中的〕宁静之处: *Masongill is a peaceful oasis undisturbed by tourists*. 马松吉尔是一个宁静的地方，没有游客来打扰。 | **+ of** *The little resort is an oasis of calm on the lively island of Majorca*. 这个小小的度假地是热闹的马略卡岛上一块宁静的“绿洲”。

perfect

RELATED WORDS 相关词

▶ in perfect condition 状态完美的
see 参见 **condition**
▶ containing only one substance, not mixed with anything else 只有一种物质，没有杂质的
see 参见 **pure**
▶ *see also* 另见 **best, good, suitable, convenient, right**

1 very good, with nothing wrong 很好的，没有差错的

▶ perfect ▶ can't fault
▶ flawless/faultless ▶ unblemished
▶ model ▶ perfection
▶ impeccable

perfect /ˈpɜːfɪkt; ˈpɜːfɪkt/ [adj] someone or something that is **perfect** is good in every way and could not be any better 完美的; 完善的; 理想的: *We had a wonderful vacation – the weather was perfect.* 外出度假我们玩得很开心 —— 天气棒极了。 | **absolutely perfect** *The meal was absolutely perfect.* 那顿饭绝对好吃。 | **be in perfect health** (=use this especially about someone who is old) 身体很健康 *My mother's in perfect health, even though she's nearly 80.* 母亲尽管已近 80 高龄，但身体很健康。 | **the perfect husband/secretary/couple etc** *Beth and Martin always seemed to be the perfect couple.* 贝丝和马丁总是看上去像天生的一对。 —**perfectly** [adv] *It's a beautiful dress, and it fits perfectly.* 这条裙子真漂亮，完全合身。

flawless/faultless /ˈflɔːlɪs, ˈfɔːltlɪs; ˈflɔːləs, ˈfɔːltləs/ [adj] formal completely perfect, with no mistakes or faults at all【正式】无错误的; 无缺点的: *Hiroshi's English was flawless.* 广司的英语挑不出毛病。 | *He gave a faultless performance as Macbeth.* 他扮演麦克白无懈可击。

model /ˈmɒdl; ˈmɑdl/ [adj only before noun 仅用于名词前] **model husband/wife/student etc** someone who has all the qualities that a husband, wife, student etc should have 模范丈夫/妻子/学生等: *Karen was a model student: hardworking, intelligent and enthusiastic.* 卡伦是位模范学生: 刻苦、聪明又热情。 | *Chris always got to work early and left late – the model employee.* 克里斯上班总是早来晚走 —— 是模范员工。

impeccable /ɪmˈpekəb]; ɪmˈpekəbəl/ [adj] formal behaviour that is **impeccable**, is so good that it is impossible to find anything wrong with it【正式】〔行为〕完美的; 无缺点的; 无可指摘的: **impeccable manners/behaviour/taste etc** *Macdonald was an aristocratic character with impeccable manners.* 麦克唐纳有贵族气派，举止无可指摘。 | *As I expected, her house was decorated with impeccable taste.* 正如我所料，她装修的房子品位无可挑剔。 | **impeccable qualifications/credentials** (=documents that show that your experience or skills are perfect for a particular job or situation) 绝对合适的资格 *On paper, her qualifications seemed to be impeccable.* 从书面材料看，她的资格似乎无可挑剔。 —**impeccably** [adv] *Gary came in, impeccably dressed in a dark blue suit.* 加里走了进来，穿着深蓝色套装，十分得体。 | *There was a long church service, but the kids managed to behave impeccably.* 教堂里的礼拜仪式时间很长，但孩子们努力表现得很乖。

can't fault /ˌkɑːnt ˈfɔlt; ˌkɑːnt ˈfɔːlt/ [v phrase] say you **can't fault** something, when you cannot criticize it because it has no faults or mistakes 对…无法挑剔: *I can't fault her driving, except that it's rather fast.* 除了车速较快之外，我对她的驾车水平无可挑剔。 | *No one could fault the way he handled the crisis.* 没有人能够指责他处理危机的方式。

unblemished /ˌʌnˈblemɪʃt; ˌʌnˈblemɪʃt/ [adj] perfect over a long period of time 清白的; 无瑕疵的: *The report stated that Stewart's character had remained completely unblemished.* 那份报告称斯图尔特的人品一直以来完美无瑕。 | **an unblemished reputation/record/past etc** *Mrs Falconer had an unblemished record of 27 years service with the company.* 福尔克纳女士为该公司服务了 27 年，她的纪录白璧无瑕。 | *He has established an unblemished reputation for accuracy.* 他追求精确，从未懈怠，建立起了完美无缺的名声。

perfection /pəˈfekʃən; pəˈfekʃən/ [n U] when something is so good that it could not be any better 完美: *Don't expect perfection in your relationships.* 在男女关系上你不可要求十全十美。 | **to perfection** (=perfectly) 完美地 *The pasta was cooked to perfection.* 这道面食煮得恰到好处。

2 the best and most suitable person or thing 最佳的、最合适的人或物

▶ perfect ▶ be just the thing
▶ ideal ▶ tailor-made
▶ just right

perfect /ˈpɜːfɪkt; ˈpɜːfɪkt/ [adj] completely suitable for a person or situation 最好的; 最佳的: *A dry white wine is perfect with any fish dish.* 不管吃什么鱼，一瓶干白葡萄酒是最好的搭配。 | **+ for** *This dress will be perfect for the summer.* 这条裙子最适合夏天穿。 | *perfect weather for a picnic* 最适合野餐的天气 | **the perfect place/time/job etc** *That sounds like the perfect job for you.* 听起来那份工作最适合你不过。

ideal /aɪˈdɪəl; aɪˈdiəl/ [adj] very suitable and exactly what you want 理想的: *The house was a little too small so it was not ideal.* 那幢房子太小了一点，并不理想。 | **+ for** *It's a very relaxed hotel, ideal for families with young children.* 这间酒店气氛亲切轻松，是带小孩子的家庭理想的下榻之处。 | **sb's ideal man/woman/job/house etc** (=one that has all the qualities you like best) 某人理想中的男子/女子/职业/房子等 *My ideal man would be someone like Mel Gibson.* 我理想中的男子是梅尔·吉布森一类的人。

just right /ˌdʒʌst ˈraɪt; ˌdʒʌst ˈraɪt/ [adj phrase] spoken suitable in every way【口】非常合适的: *'Do these new curtains look OK?' 'Yes, they're just right.'* "这些新窗帘看上去还行吗？" "非常合适。" | **+ for** *I'm glad they're getting married – they're just right for each other.* 我很高兴他们要结婚了 —— 他们真是天生一对。

be just the thing ALSO 又作 **be just the job** British【英】/bi ˌdʒʌst ðə ˈθɪŋ, bi ˌdʒʌst ðə ˈdʒɑb; biː ˌdʒʌst ðə ˈθɪŋ, biː ˌdʒʌst ðə ˈdʒɔb/ [v phrase] informal to be exactly what is needed【非正式】正是所需要的: *Cold lemonade is just the thing on a hot day.* 冰冻柠檬汁正是热天所需要的东西。 | **+ for** *A tall hedge would be just the job for that side of the garden.* 高高的树篱正是花园那一边所需要的。

tailor-made /ˌteɪlə ˈmed; ˌteɪlə ˈmeɪd◂/ [adj] specially designed for you, so that it is exactly what you need or want 订制的; 特别适合的: *If you are an independent traveller, we can arrange a tailor-made tour.* 如果你一个人旅游，我们可以专门安排旅游线路。 | **+ for** *Our company can provide you with an insurance policy that is tailor-made for you.* 我们公司可以提供给你量身订做的保单。 | **+ to do sth** *In the USA and Canada, a house is often tailor-made to fit the needs of the family that will live in it.* 在美国和加拿大，房子常常是为满足住户的需求而专门设计的。

3 to make something perfect 使某物完美

▶ perfect ▶ perfectionist
▶ bring something to perfection

perfect /pəˈfekt; pəˈfekt/ [v T] 使…完美，使…完善: *The only way to perfect your accent is to go and live in France.* 要使自己口音地道，唯一方法是去法国居住。 | *James was out on the ski slope, trying to*

perfect his short turns. 詹姆斯在滑道上，努力完善自己的急转弯动作。 | *This technique was perfected by the Ancient Egyptians*. 这项技术在古埃及人手中得到完善。 | **perfect the art/technique of (doing) sth** *After eighteen years of marriage to Gemma, Ronald had perfected the art of keeping the peace*. 与杰玛结婚18年了，罗纳德维护家庭和睦的本事已入化境。

bring something to perfection /ˌbrɪŋ (sth) tə pə`fekʃən; ˌbrɪŋ (sth) tə pə'fekʃən/ [v phrase] written to make something perfect over a long period of time, especially when this takes a lot of care, practice, or skill【书面】使某事物达到完美的境地〔尤指需要非常用心、大量练习和高超的技巧〕: *Keeping the wine in a cool place for five years will bring it to perfection*. 把葡萄酒置于凉爽处存放五年能使它臻于完美。 | *It requires considerable practice to bring the skill of weaving to perfection*. 编织技巧需要大量练习才能趋于完美。

perfectionist /pə`fekʃənɪst; pə'fekʃənɪst/ [n C] someone who is not satisfied with anything unless it is completely perfect 完美主义者，力求完美者: *Mart Kenney was a perfectionist, and his high standards were an example to everyone else*. 马特·肯尼是个完美主义者，他的高标准对其他人起到典范作用。 | *She worked carefully on her drawing, with all the attention to detail of the perfectionist*. 她仔细地画着，所有细节都要尽善尽美。

4 ways of saying what you would like to happen if everything was perfect 希望事事完美的说法

► ideally ► in an ideal world/in a perfect world

ideally /aɪ`diəlɪ; aɪ'dɪəlɪ/ [adv] use this when saying what you would like to happen if everything was perfect 按照理想的做法: *Ideally, we'd like to provide regular training for everyone*. 理想的做法是，我们让大家都接受常规培训。 | *In order to win, you must throw your opponent, ideally onto his back*. 为了赢，必须把对手摔倒在地，最好是仰面朝天摔下。

in an ideal world/in a perfect world /ɪn ən ˌaɪdɪəl `wɜ:ld, ɪn ə ˌpɜ:fɪkt `wɜ:ld; ɪn ən ˌaɪdɪəl 'wɜ:ld, ɪn ə ˌpɜ:fɪkt 'wɜ:ld/ [adv] use this to say what would happen if the situation were perfect, even though you know that the situation can never be perfect 在理想的情况下: *In an ideal world we would be recycling and reusing everything*. 理想的情况下，我们会循环再利用所有东西。 | *Of course, in an ideal world there would be no war*. 当然，理想的世界里没有战争。

5 not perfect 不完美的

► imperfect ► flawed

imperfect /ɪm`pɜ:fɪkt; ɪm'pɜ:fɪkt/ [adj] formal not completely correct or perfect【正式】不完美的，不完善的: *Imperfect goods are sold off cheaply*. 有瑕疵的商品被廉价出售。 | *In general, people have a very imperfect knowledge of the law*. 通常来说，民众不太了解法律。 | *You have to accept that most relationships are imperfect*. 你得承认，大多数男女关系都不完美。 | *She has anxieties and fears, like anyone else in this imperfect world*. 就像这个不完美的世界中的其他人一样，她心怀忧虑和恐惧。

flawed /flɔd; flɔ:d/ [adj] something such as a plan, idea, or system that is **flawed**, has a fault which prevents it from working as well as it should do 有缺点的；有缺陷的: *Each party rejected the other's approach, saying it was flawed*. 每一方都排斥其他方的办法，称其有缺陷。 | *flawed logic* 有漏洞的逻辑推理 | *The results are based on flawed interpretations of the data*. 这些结论是基于对数据的错误解释而作出的。 | **deeply/seriously etc flawed** *Birch's analysis of the situation was deeply flawed*. 伯奇对形势的分析有很大漏洞。

6 in a perfect way 以完美的方式

► perfectly ► to perfection

perfectly /'pɜ:fɪktlɪ; 'pɜ:fɪktlɪ/ [adv] 完美地；极佳地: *The coffee machine seems to work perfectly now*. 咖啡机现在运转起来似乎毫无问题。 | *He was perfectly dressed in a dark suit and tie*. 他穿着深色西装，系着深色领带，十分得体。 | *After two years in Spain, Kate spoke the language perfectly*. 凯特在西班牙待了两年，能说一口流利的当地话。

to perfection /tə pə`fekʃən; tə pə'fekʃən/ [adv] if something happens, or has been done **to perfection**, it is perfect and you are very pleased with it 完美地，恰到好处: *Marge tried on the dress and it fitted to perfection*. 玛吉试穿了那条裙子，合身极了。 | *By September the apples had ripened to perfection*. 到了9月，那些苹果完全熟了。

7 perfect as an idea, but impossible in reality 作为想法是好的，但不现实

► ideal ► idealized ► utopian

ideal /aɪ`dɪəl; aɪ'dɪəl/ [adj] 理想中的；想象中的: *Plato dreamed of an ideal society*. 柏拉图梦想过一个理想的社会。 | *A completely new kitchen would be ideal, but I don't think that we can afford it*. 全新的厨房最理想，但我想我们付不起。 —**ideal** [n C] **the ideal of sth** *the ideal of equality* 平等的理想

utopian /ju`topɪən; ju:'təʊpiən/ [adj usually before noun 一般用于名词前] a **utopian** society is one in which you imagine there is a perfect social or political situation, although this is unlikely to ever really exist 乌托邦式的: *The debate was about the impossibility of a utopian society*. 这场辩论是关于乌托邦式社会的不可能性。 | **a utopian dream** (=when you think about and wish for utopian society) 乌托邦式的梦想 *This social system was a Utopian dream*. 该社会制度是乌托邦式的梦想。

idealized ALSO 又作 **idealised** British【英】/aɪ`dɪəlˌaɪzd; aɪ'dɪəlaɪzd/ [adj] an **idealized** view or description of something considers or shows it as perfect when really it is not 理想化的: *I think you have an idealized idea of what a doctor does*. 我觉得你把医生的职业理想化了。 | *The film showed an idealized view of rural life in the nineteenth century*. 这部电影表现了对19世纪农村生活的一种理想化面貌。 | *an idealized image of motherhood* 母亲的理想化形象

8 to think that someone or something is perfect when they are not 认为某人或某事物是完美的，其实并不如此

► idealize ► can do no wrong ► put sb on a pedestal

idealize ALSO 又作 **idealise** British【英】/aɪ`dɪəlˌaɪz; aɪ'dɪəlaɪz/ [v T] to consider or show someone or some-

thing as perfect, without noticing their faults 把〔某人或某事物〕理想化: *People often idealize the past.* 人们常常把过去理想化。 | *She always idealized her father, who had died when she was five.* 她父亲在她5岁时去世，她一直把他理想化了。

put sb on a pedestal /ˌpʊt (sb) ɑn ə ˈpɛdɪstl; ˌpʊt (sb) ɒn ə ˈpedɪstəl/ [v phrase] to wrongly think that someone is perfect so that you are unable to treat them as an ordinary person 盲目崇拜: *It's very common for men to put women they love on a pedestal.* 男人盲目崇拜所爱女子很是常见。

can do no wrong /kən ˌdu no ˈrɔŋ; kən ˌdu: nəʊ ˈrɒŋ/ [v phrase] if one person thinks that another person **can do no wrong**, they think they are perfect, even though they really do have faults〔以为某人〕样样都对; 十全十美: *Whatever trouble Eddy gets into, Mum still thinks he can do no wrong.* 不管埃迪惹上什么麻烦，妈妈仍旧认为他样样都对。 | *Of course, the fans believe that the players can do no wrong.* 当然，球迷认为球员们十全十美。

perform/ performance

RELATED WORDS 相关词

- to perform an operation, ceremony, duty etc 采取行动、举行仪式、执行任务等
  see 参见 **do/not do (1)**
- to practise performing something 练习
  see 参见 **practise/practice**
- *see also* 另见 **actor/actress, clap, dance, music, sing, art/culture**

1 to take part in a show, concert, play etc 在节目、音乐会、戏剧等中表演

- perform
- be in sth
- appear

perform /pəˈfɔrm; pəˈfɔ:m/ [v I/T] to **perform** in a play or show 表演〔戏剧〕; 演出〔节目〕: *Before every concert, she worries about how well she will perform.* 每场音乐会之前，她都担心自己的表现。 | **perform a play/show/song etc** *The children perform a Christmas pantomime every year.* 孩子们每年都会表演一场圣诞节童话剧。 | *Russell's one-woman show, Shirley Valentine, was first performed by Pauline Collins.* 拉塞尔的独角戏《雪莉·瓦伦丁》最早是由保利娜·柯林斯出演的。 —**performance** /pəˈfɔrməns; pəˈfɔ:məns/ [n C] *Paltrow won an Oscar for her performance in 'Shakespeare in Love'.* 帕尔特罗因出演《莎翁情史》而获奥斯卡奖。 | *A packed arena with a receptive crowd lifts any singer's performance.* 挤满观众的表演场地能提升歌手的表演。

appear /əˈpɪr; əˈpɪə/ [v I] to be one of the actors, singers, dancers etc that can be seen performing in a film, play, or show 登台; 演出〔电影、戏剧或节目〕 **+ in** *Pavarotti will be appearing in a number of concerts over the summer.* 帕瓦罗蒂将在夏季许多音乐会上演出。 | *The American actors' union threatened to prevent her from appearing in the New York version of the show.* 美国演员联合会威胁说要阻止她在该剧的纽约版中演出。 | **appear as sb** (=play a particular character) 饰演某角色 *Hopkins will be appearing as Willie Lomax in next week's production.* 霍普金斯将在下周的演出中饰演威利·洛马克斯。

be in sth /bi ˈɪn (sth); bi: ˈɪn (sth)/ [phr v T] especially spoken to act in a particular play, film, or television show【尤口】表演; 演出: *Do you remember Larry Hagman? He used to be in 'Dallas'.* 你记得拉里·哈格曼吗？他演过《豪门恩怨》。 | *It's my ambition to be in a film.* 我的志向是演电影。

2 to perform without having planned or practised something 未经安排或练习而表演

- improvise
- ad-lib

improvise /ˈɪmprəˌvaɪz; ˈɪmprəvaɪz/ [v I/T] to play music, give a speech, act on stage etc without having planned or practised what you are going to do 即兴创作; 即兴表演: *Modern jazz players like to take a theme and improvise around it.* 现代爵士乐手喜欢取一个主题后围绕该主题进行即兴表演。 | *It was difficult to believe that the whole sketch was improvised.* 很难相信整幅速写竟是即兴创作而成的。 —**improvisation** /ɪmˌprɑvaɪˈzeʃən; ˌɪmprəvaɪˈzeɪʃən/ [n C/U] *His new album is full of improvisations.* 他的新专辑里有许多即兴作品。 | *Rapping relies heavily on improvisation.* 说唱乐在很大程度上是即兴表演的。

ad-lib /ˌæd ˈlɪb; ˌæd ˈlɪb/ [v I/T] to say or sing something as part of a public performance or speech without having planned or practised it 即兴演说; 即兴歌唱: *No one could remember the song very well, so we had to ad-lib.* 没有人清楚地记得那首歌，所以大家只得即兴演唱。 | *The other actors were thrown into confusion when she started ad-libbing her final speech.* 当她开始即兴说出最后的台词时，其他演员都方寸大乱。

3 someone who performs in a show, concert, play etc 在节目、音乐会、戏剧等中表演的人

- performer
- artist

performer /pəˈfɔrmə; pəˈfɔ:mə/ [n C] someone who performs in a show, concert etc 演出者; 表演者: *Enrico is impressive both as a performer and a choreographer.* 恩里科既表演又编舞，他在两方面都予人以深刻的印象。 | *As a jazz performer she is astounding, capable of expressing a broad range of feeling and expression.* 作为一名爵士乐表演者，她能够令人惊奇地表达丰富多样的情感。 | **a seasoned performer** (=someone who has been performing for a long time) 经验丰富的表演者 *Tara is a seasoned performer who started acting at the age of 10.* 塔拉是个经验十足的演员，10岁起就开始登台了。

artist /ˈɑrtɪst; ˈɑ:tɪst/ [n C] a professional performer, especially in music, dance, or the theatre 艺术家〔尤指表演音乐、舞蹈或戏剧者〕: *Many of the artists in the show donated their fees to charity.* 许多参加表演的艺术家把他们的所得捐给了慈善机构。 | **a recording artist** *The band are not just successful recording artists – they are constantly touring and playing live to sell-out crowds.* 那支乐队不仅是优秀的录音室艺术家——他们经常巡回演出，为满座的观众现场表演。

4 to arrange and perform a show, concert, play etc 安排进行演出、音乐会、戏剧表演等

- put on
- do
- stage
- present

put on /ˌpʊt ˈɑn; ˌpʊt ˈɒn/ [phr v T] to arrange and perform in a show, concert, play etc 上演；演出：**put on sth** *The students are putting on an end of term concert.* 学生们将举行期末音乐会。| *A special show is being put on to raise money for famine victims in Africa.* 为了筹集资金帮助非洲的饥民，正在举行一场特别演出。

stage /steɪdʒ; steɪdʒ/ [v T] to arrange and perform a show, concert, play etc especially one that needs a lot of planning and organization and costs a lot of money 举办，上演〔戏剧、音乐会等，尤指需要计划、组织及大量资金〕：*It cost thousands of pounds to stage the concert, including performers' fees and the hire of equipment.* 举办这场音乐会要花费数千英镑，包括表演者的费用及设备的租金。| *They staged a magnificent production of 'Aida' in the amphitheatre.* 他们在圆形露天剧场上演了一台精彩的《阿伊达》。

do /du; duː/ [v T] informal to arrange and perform a show, concert, play etc【非正式】演出；举行：*We're doing 'The Merchant of Venice' at the local theater for two weeks.* 我们将在当地剧院演出两个星期的《威尼斯商人》。| *I've done dozens of shows in the north of England, and the audiences were great!* 我在英格兰北部表演过几十次，观众很热情！

present /prɪˈzɛnt; prɪˈzent/ [v T] if an organization such as a theatre **presents** a show, concert, play etc it provides the money and arranges for it to be performed〔戏院等组织〕上演；推出〔演出、音乐会、戏剧等〕：*The National Theatre is presenting 'King Lear' later this month.* 国家剧院本月晚些时候将上演《李尔王》。| *This evening PBS presents the first part of a six-part historical drama about the Civil War.* 今晚，美国公共广播公司将播放描写内战的六集历史剧的第一集。

5 an occasion on which a play, piece of music etc is performed 戏剧、音乐作品等的演出

► performance

performance /pəˈfɔrməns; pəˈfɔːməns/ [n C] 演出；表演：*The evening performance will begin at 8:00 pm.* 晚间表演将在8点开始。| **+ of** *There was a performance of 'Giselle' in the San Diego State Open Air Theatre.* 圣迭戈州立露天剧场上演了《吉塞尔》。

6 something that is performed in public to entertain people 公开进行的娱乐表演

► show ► act
► production

show /ʃo; ʃəʊ/ [n C] something that is performed in public to entertain people, usually with music, songs, and dancing 演出；歌舞节目：*We went to see a show on Broadway when we were in New York.* 我们在纽约的时候曾去百老汇看歌舞演出。| **put on a show** *Every year the theatre puts on a show that runs until the end of January.* 每年，那家剧院会上演一个节目，直到一月底。| **a one-man show** *Cowan's one-man show opens on April 16th.* 考恩的独角戏于4月16日上演。

production /prəˈdʌkʃən; prəˈdʌkʃən/ [n C] a play, film, television programme etc which has been prepared to be performed to the public 上演的戏；上映的影片；播送的电视节目：*Have you seen the new Shakespeare production at the Arts Center?* 你去艺术中心看过新上演的莎士比亚戏剧吗？| **+ of** *He will star in the Los Angeles production of 'Phantom of the Opera' this year.* 今年，他将主演在洛杉矶上演的《歌剧魅影》。| **put on a production/stage a production** *The Riverside Theatre is used to staging major productions.* 里弗赛德剧院用于上演大型演出。

act /ækt; ækt/ [n C] a short performance as part of a show which has several different performances in it 一项表演：*We used to do a comedy act together.* 我们过去一起演滑稽短剧。| *Part of his act involves dressing up as a woman.* 他演的短剧有一段要男扮女装。| **a circus/mime/juggling act** *He was injured in a circus act that went wrong.* 他在一次马戏表演事故中受伤。

7 the business of entertaining people with shows, plays, films etc 以演出、戏剧、电影等娱乐人们的行业

► entertainment ► showbusiness

entertainment /ˌɛntəˈtenmənt; ˌentəˈteɪnmənt/ [n U] the business of entertaining people with shows, plays, films etc 娱乐：*Blackpool was where I got my first taste of the world of entertainment.* 布莱克浦是我第一次体会到娱乐界滋味的地方。| *Frankie is known throughout the entertainment business as an energetic performer.* 弗朗姬作为演员以精力旺盛闻名娱乐业。

showbusiness ALSO 又作 **showbiz** informal【非正式】/ˈʃoˌbɪznɪs, ˈʃobɪz; ˈʃəʊˌbɪznɪs, ˈʃəʊbɪz/ [n U] the entertainment industry, for example film, television, and popular theatre 娱乐界，娱乐业：*Famous sportsmen and people from the world of showbusiness are among their clients.* 著名的运动员和娱乐界人物是他们的客户。| *Here's Sarah with the latest showbiz gossip.* 现在由萨拉报道最新的娱乐新闻。| **in showbusiness/showbiz** *What made you decide on a career in showbusiness?* 是什么让你决定投身娱乐界的？

personally/yourself

RELATED WORDS 相关词

► *see also* 另见 **alone**

1 when you do something yourself 自己做事

► yourself/myself etc ► in person
► personally ► by hand

yourself/myself etc /jʊrˈsɛlf, maɪˈsɛlf; jɔːˈself, maɪˈself/ [pron] if you do something **yourself**, no-one else does it for you 你本人/我本人等：*I made these curtains myself.* 这些窗帘是我自己做的。| *Why can't your boyfriend cook lunch himself?* 你的男朋友为什么不能自己做午饭？| *'Could you pass me that book?' 'Get it yourself!'* "把那本书递给我好吗？" "自己来拿吧！"

personally /ˈpɜːsnɪlɪ; ˈpɜːsənəlɪ/ [adv] if an important person does something **personally**, they do it, although you would normally expect someone else to do it for them〔要人〕亲自（地）：*The President wrote to us personally to thank us for our hard work.* 总统亲自写信来感谢我们勤奋工作。| *The Commander in Chief visited the island personally, and took steps toward strengthening the defense facilities and fortification.* 司令

P

亲自登上该岛，采取措施加强防御设施和工事。

in person /ɪn ˈpɜːsn; ɪn ˈpɜːsən/ [adv] if you do something **in person**, you do it by going somewhere yourself, rather than by asking someone else to do it〔做事〕亲自地: *My letters were all returned to me, so I decided to go around to her house in person.* 我的信全都退了回来，所以我决定亲自去她家。 | *The prince was renowned for his bravery, and chose to lead his troops in person.* 王子以勇敢著称，决定亲自领兵上阵。

by hand /baɪ ˈhænd; baɪ ˈhænd/ [adv] if you deliver a letter, parcel etc **by hand**, you deliver it yourself instead of posting it 亲手，亲自〔递送信件、包裹等〕: *The letter had been delivered by hand, and was addressed to Mrs Zippie Isaacs.* 这封信是有人亲自送来的，写给齐皮·艾萨克斯夫人。

2 when you meet or talk to someone directly 与某人直接见面或交谈

▶ personally/in person ▶ to sb's face ▶ in the flesh ▶ face to face

personally/in person /ˈpɜːsnəlɪ, ɪn ˈpɜːsn; ˈpɜːsənəli, ɪn ˈpɜːsən/ [adv] if you meet or talk to someone **personally** or **in person**, you do it by going somewhere yourself, instead of writing, telephoning, or asking someone else to do it 亲自（地）: *We thought we'd pay you a visit, as we would like to thank you personally for all your help.* 我们想要来拜访您，因为我们想当面感谢您对我们的帮助。 | *If this is your first passport, you must apply in person, bringing with you proof of U.S. citizenship.* 申领第一本护照必须带好美国公民的证明亲自去。 | *The author of the book had not personally met with the publishers before its publication.* 该书作者在此书出版前并未亲自与出版商见过面。

face to face /ˌfes tə ˈfes; ˌfeɪs tə ˈfeɪs/ [adv] if you meet or talk to someone **face to face**, you are in the same place as them and looking directly at them 面对面: *The senator cannot meet every voter face to face, but he is certainly doing his best.* 参议员无法与每一位选民亲自见面，但他无疑正竭尽所能。 | **come face to face with** (=meet someone personally, especially when you do not want to) 跟…面对面 *Victims who go to court dread coming face to face with their attacker again.* 告上法庭的受害者害怕与侵犯他的人再次面对面。 | *I stuck my head out of my tent, and came face to face with a cow.* 我将脑袋探出帐篷，与一头牛面面相对。 —**face-to-face** [adj only before noun 仅用于名词前] *In a face-to-face confrontation angry demonstrators threw bricks and bottles at the police.* 在一次面对面的冲突中，愤怒的游行示威者把砖头、瓶子扔向警察。

to sb's face /tə (sb's) fes; tə (sb's) feɪs/ [adv] if you say something **to sb's face**, especially something unkind or critical, you say it directly to them, instead of to other people 当某人的面〔说话，尤指刺耳的话或批评〕: **say sth to sb's face** *If she doesn't like my work, I wish she'd say so to my face.* 要是她不喜欢我做的事，我希望她当面指出来。 | **tell sb (sth) to their face** *I didn't love him anymore, but I couldn't bring myself to tell him to his face.* 我已不再爱他了，但是无法让自己当面告诉他。

in the flesh /ɪn ðə ˈfleʃ; ɪn ðə ˈfleʃ/ [adv] informal if you meet or see someone **in the flesh**, you are in the same place as them, rather than seeing them on television or in a film – use this especially about well-known people【非正式】本人〔尤用于遇见或见到名人〕: *I saw her outside the TV studios – she looks much older in the flesh.* 我在电视台的演播室外看见了她。她本人看起来老多了。 | *Michael Jordan was my hero, and meeting him in the flesh was a real thrill.* 迈克尔·乔丹是我心目中的英雄，见到他本人真让人激动。

3 something that you do or experience yourself 自己亲自做的或经历过的事

▶ personal ▶ first-hand ▶ direct

personal /ˈpɜːsn]; ˈpɜːsənəl/ [adj only before noun 仅用于名词前] use this when describing something that you do, learn, or experience yourself 亲自的: *The President made a personal appeal to the terrorists.* 总统亲自向恐怖分子发出呼吁。 | *I intend to take personal responsibility for seeing that the documents reach you in time.* 我打算亲自负责确保文件及时送到你手上。 | **personal experience** *The novel is based on the author's own personal experience.* 这部小说是作者根据自己的个人经历写成的。 | **personal contact** (=when you meet and deal with people yourself directly) 亲自与人接触 *I liked talking to people and solving problems, but as you get promoted within a firm you lose that personal contact.* 我喜欢与人交谈、解决问题，然而随着你在公司内部职位的提升，便失去了与人接触的机会。

direct /dəˈrekt; dʒˈrekt/ [adj only before noun 仅用于名词前] done or learned yourself, without help from anyone else, or information from anywhere else 直接的; 亲身的: *From 1914 to 1918 the British people had their first direct experience of war from the air.* 1914年至1918年，英国人民第一次亲身经历了空中战争。 | **direct contact** *We have had no direct contact with any government officials.* 我们还未与任何政府官员有直接接触。 —**directly** [adv] *She's not directly involved in the selling side of the business.* 她不直接参与企业的销售工作。 —**direct** [adv] *I had to contact the suppliers direct* (=directly). 我得与供应商直接联系。

first-hand /ˌfɜːst ˈhænd; ˌfɜːst ˈhænd◂/ [adj only before noun 仅用于名词前] **first-hand information/experience/account etc** information etc that is the result of actually seeing something or experiencing something, rather than the result of reading about it or hearing about it 第一手的信息/亲身的经历/第一手记述等: *Our new chef worked in Paris for many years, so he has first-hand knowledge of French cooking.* 我们的新主厨在巴黎工作过许多年，所以他具备法式烹饪的第一手知识。 | *Clara knew from first-hand experience that living in a foreign country would be difficult.* 克拉拉的亲身体验告诉她在国外生活并不容易。 | *This letter remains the only first-hand account of life on the island in the 17th century.* 这封信仍是唯一提供17世纪该岛生活的第一手资料。 —**at first hand** [adv] *Work placements are an opportunity for students to learn at first hand about the world of business.* 工作实习使学生们有机会亲自了解商界的情况。

4 experienced or done through someone else, not personally 不是亲身而是通过他人经历的或做成的

▶ second-hand ▶ vicarious ▶ indirect

second-hand /ˌsekənd ˈhænd; ˌsekənd ˈhænd◂/ [adv] if you hear about something **second-hand**, you hear

about it from another person or by reading about it, for example in a newspaper 间接地; 第二手地: *I was abroad at the time, so I got the news second-hand.* 当时我在国外，所以我间接得知了该消息。 | *We only learnt about their divorce second-hand from some mutual friends.* 我们只是从我们共同的朋友那里间接听说了他们离婚的事。

indirect /ˌɪndə'rɛkt; ˌɪndɨ'rekt◂/ [adj] use this when describing something that you do not do, learn, or experience yourself, but through someone else 间接的: *Since he left his wife Rick has only had indirect contact with his children.* 里克自从离开了妻子以后，与孩子们只能间接联系了。 —**indirectly** [adv] *He saw his art as a way to communicate, indirectly, how it felt to be black in America at that time.* 他把自己的艺术作品看作是间接表达当时美国黑人感受的一种方式。

vicarious /vaɪ'kɛrɪəs; vɪ'keərɪəs/ [adj only before noun 仅用于名词前] **vicarious pleasure/satisfaction/excitement etc** pleasure etc experienced by watching or reading about someone else doing something, rather than by doing it yourself 间接感受到的快乐/满足/兴奋等: *Mothers often get some vicarious pleasure from their children's success.* 母亲常常从孩子的成功中间接分享到快乐。 | *Many people enjoyed the vicarious thrill of military victory.* 许多人从军事胜利中享受到间接的兴奋之情。

person/people

RELATED WORDS 相关词

- ordinary people 普通人
  see 参见 **normal/ordinary**
- a group of people 一群人 *see* 参见 **group**
- *see also* 另见 **man, woman, child, everyone, character, nice, horrible**

1 a person 人

- **person**
- **someone/somebody**
- **human being/human**
- **individual**
- **character**

person /'pɜ:sn; 'pɜ:sən/ [n C] 人: *I think Sue's a really nice person.* 我认为休确实是个好人。 | *He's the only person I know who can speak Chinese.* 他是我认识的唯一会说中文的人。 | *There were over 200 people at the meeting.* 与会的有200多人。 | *The streets were suddenly full of people.* 街上一下子满是人。

someone/somebody /'sʌmwʌn, 'sʌm,bʊdi; 'sʌmwʌn, 'sʌmbɒdi/ [pron] a person – use this when you do not know who the person is, or when it is not important to say who it is 某人，有人〔不知道是谁或其身份不重要时使用〕: *Someone phoned you but I didn't get their name.* 有人打电话找你，但我没听清他的姓名。 | *What would you do if somebody tried to rob you in the street?* 要是有人在街上抢你东西，你会怎么做？ | **someone else/somebody else** (=another person) 别人 *Can't you get someone else to clean the kitchen for you?* 你难道不能让别人来替你打扫厨房吗？

human being/human /ˌhjumən 'bi:ɪŋ, 'hju:mən; ˌhju:mən 'bi:ɪŋ, 'hju:mən/ [n C] a person – use this when you are comparing people with animals or machines 人类〔用以与动物或机器比较〕: *The drug had never before been tested on a human being.* 这种药从未在人类身上试验过。 | *Computers have replaced humans in many factories.* 在许多工厂，电脑替代了人类。

individual /ˌɪndə'vɪdʒʊəl; ˌɪndɨ'vɪdʒʊəl/ [n C] a person – use this especially when you are talking about responsibility or choice 个人〔尤用于谈论责任或选择〕: *It is the responsibility of each individual within the class to make sure they have the correct books.* 把书本备齐是班里每个人自己的责任。 | *The decision to have an operation should be up to the individual involved.* 是否要动手术应该由当事人自己来决定。

character /'kærɪktə; 'kærɨktə/ [n C] a person who seems strange, interesting etc〔看上去很古怪、有意思的〕人: *A couple of suspicious-looking characters were standing outside the house.* 有几个看起来很可疑的人正站在房子外。 | *Beneath his brash, noisy exterior was a much shrewder and lonelier character than he admitted.* 他表面上傲慢、吵闹，内里却要比他承认的更精明、更孤独。

2 people in general 人的总称

- **people**
- **everyone/everybody**
- **folks**
- **the human race**
- **mankind/humankind**
- **man**
- **humanity**
- **the public**
- **society**
- **folk**
- **social**

people /'pipl; 'pi:pəl/ [n plural] **people** in general 人; 人们: *People are getting very worried about rising crime.* 民众十分担忧不断增加的犯罪案例。 | *I don't want people to feel sorry for me.* 我不愿人们替我难过。 | **most/some people** *Most people hate writing essays, but I quite like it.* 大多数人讨厌写文章，但是我相当喜欢。

everyone/everybody /'ɛvrɪwʌn, 'ɛvrɪ,bʊdɪ; 'evriwʌn, 'evri,bɒdi/ [pron] all people – use this to make general statements about how people behave, what people like etc 每个人，人人〔用于泛指人们的行为、喜好等〕: *Don't you like ice cream? I thought everyone liked it!* 你不喜欢吃冰淇淋吗？我原以为每个人都喜欢呢！ | *Everybody has the right to a good education.* 人人都有受良好教育的权利。 | *Everyone knows that smoking is bad for you.* 人人都知道吸烟有害。

folks /foks; fəʊks/ [n plural] American spoken people【美口】人; 人们: *Folks around here have been pretty angry about the governor's actions.* 这里的人对州长的做法相当愤怒。 | **most/some folks** *Some folks think the schools are better now than they were twenty years ago.* 有些人觉得现在的学校比20年前的好。

the human race /ðə ˌhjumən 'res; ðə ˌhju:mən 'reɪs/ [n phrase] all the people in the world, considered as one group 人类: *Pollution is threatening the future of the human race.* 污染正威胁着人类的未来。 | **the entire/whole human race** *The entire human race could be wiped out by nuclear war.* 核战争可以毁灭全人类。 | **a member of the human race** *Until then, no member of the human race had ever been able to make a map of the whole world.* 那之前，没有一个人能绘制出世界地图。

mankind/humankind /mæn'kaɪnd, ˌhjumən'kaɪnd; mæn'kaɪnd, ˌhju:mən'kaɪnd/ [n U] people in general – used especially when talking about their history and

development, or how something affects their continued existence 人类〔尤用于谈论历史和发展，或事物对其继续存在的影响时〕: *The Americans exploded the first nuclear weapon in the history of mankind.* 美国人引爆了人类历史上第一件核武器。 | *Travelling into space was a great advance for mankind.* 太空航行对人类来说是一大进步。 | *In the interests of humankind we must stop destroying our planet.* 为了全人类的利益，我们必须停止破坏地球。

man /mæn; mæn/ [n U] people in general – use this when you are comparing humans with other living things. Some people do not use this word because it can seem offensive to women 人类〔尤用于和其他生物作比较。 有些人不用这个词，因为显得对女性不敬〕: *Jericho is the oldest continuously inhabited city known to man.* 杰里科是人类已知最古老的一直有人居住的城市。 | *The grandeur of the mountains is a constant reminder of man's insignificance.* 雄伟的山脉一直提醒着我们人类的渺小。 | *The Dutch reclamation of their land is a classic case of man's struggle against nature.* 荷兰人围海造田是人类与大自然抗争的一个经典例子。

humanity /hju'mænətɪ; hju:'mænɪtɪ/ [n U] people in general – use this especially when you are talking about people's rights to be treated like all other humans and not suffer cruelty, hunger etc 人类〔尤用于谈论人权时〕: *30% of humanity live in conditions of terrible poverty.* 30%的人生活在极为贫困的条件下。 | **a crime against humanity** *The General was accused of committing crimes against humanity.* 那位将军被控反人类罪。

the public /ðə 'pʌblɪk; ðə 'pʌblɪk/ [n singular with singular or plural verb in British English 英国英语中用单数或复数动词] ordinary people who do not belong to the government, the police etc, and do not have any special rights 公众，大众，民众: *The castle is open to the public during the summer.* 那座城堡夏季对公众开放。 | *The public ought to know how the money from taxes is being spent.* 公众应当知道税收的去向。 | **a member of the public** *Some of these politicians never meet ordinary members of the public.* 这些政治家中有些从未会见过普通民众。 | **the general public** *Tickets will become available to the general public in June.* 门票将于6月向公众发售。 —**public** [adj only before noun 仅用于名词前] *Public attitudes to homosexuality are gradually changing.* 公众对于同性恋的态度渐渐在转变。 | *The plan cannot succeed without public support.* 没有大众的支持，这项计划无法成功。

society /sə'saɪətɪ; sə'saɪɪtɪ/ [n U] people in general – use this to talk about people as an organized group with a system of laws and accepted behaviour 社会: *Islamic society* 伊斯兰教社会 | *The judge described Smith as 'a danger to society'.* 法官形容史密斯是"社会的祸害"。 | **member of society** *We want our students to become useful and responsible members of society.* 我们希望自己的学生成为社会中有用、负责的人。

folk /fok; fəʊk/ [n plural] **young/old/rich/country/city etc folk** people of a particular type or from a particular area, considered together as a group 年轻人/老人/富人/农村人/城里人等: *The young folk need to have a place where they can go in the evenings.* 年轻人需要一个晚上能去的地方。 | *Stella's ambition is to get a job working with old folk.* 斯特拉追求的是同老年人打交道的工作。 | *His parents were hard-working country folk.* 他的父母是勤恳的农村人。

social /'soʃəl; 'səʊʃəl/ [adj only before noun 仅用于名词前] use this about conditions, problems, and changes that affect all the people in society 社会的: *Rising unemployment led to even more social problems.* 不断上升的失业率导致了更严重的社会问题。 | *social changes that brought women even greater freedom* 为女性带来更大自由的社会变革

3 all the people in a particular area, city, country etc 住在某个地区、城市、国家等里的所有的人

► **population** ► **community**
► **the people** ► **Londoners/New Yorkers/Parisians etc**
► **the French/Germans/Japanese etc**

population /ˌpɑpjə'leʃən; ˌpɒpjʊ'leɪʃən/ [n C with singular or plural verb in British English 英国英语中用单数或复数动词] all the people who live in a town or country – use this when saying how many people live there, or giving some facts about them 人口: **the population of Tokyo/Greece etc** *In 1966 the population of Lima was about two million.* 1966年，利马的人口约为200万。 | **a population of five million/twenty million etc** *New Jersey has a population of around 7.6 million.* 新泽西州约有760万人口。 | **the black/Catholic/male population** (=all the black people, Catholic people etc in a place) 黑人/信天主教的/男性人口 *30% of the male population suffers from heart disease.* 30%的男人患有心脏病。 | **the general population** (=people in general compared with a particular group) 大众 *In our study, significantly more miners complained of weight loss than the general population.* 我们的研究发现，与大众相比，更多矿工抱怨体重减轻。

the people /ðə 'pipl; ðə 'pi:pəl/ [n plural] all **the people** who live in a particular place〔住在某一地区的〕人: **the British/Korean/Nigerian etc people** *Reagan's views were shared by a majority of the American people.* 大多数美国人同意里根的看法。 | **the people of Paris/China etc** *the awful sufferings of the people of Sarajevo* 萨拉热窝居民承受的可怕的痛苦

the French/Germans/Japanese etc /ðə 'frɛnʃ; ðə 'frentʃ/ [n plural] all the people who live in France, Germany etc – use this when describing them in a general way or as a political force 法国人/德国人/日本人等〔尤用于作为总称或一种政治力量来描述时〕: *The French are famous for their love of good food.* 法国人以热爱美食而著称。

community /kə'mjunətɪ; kə'mju:nɪtɪ/ [n C] a group of people who live in the same area, especially when they all belong to the same religious group or race 社区；团体〔尤由同宗教或种族的同住一地的人所构成〕: *The murder has shocked the local community.* 凶案令当地社区震惊。 | **the Jewish/Muslim/Greek etc community** *New York's Jewish community* 纽约的犹太人社区

Londoners/New Yorkers/Parisians etc /'lʌndənəz; 'lʌndənəz/ [n C] people who live in London, New York, Paris etc 伦敦人/纽约人/巴黎人等: *For most New Yorkers, life will never be the same again.* 对于大多数纽约人来说，生活永远不会再像以前那样了。 | *The Milanese* (=people from Milan) *elected a new mayor yesterday.* 昨天，米兰市民选出了新的市长。

4 a person in a story 故事里的人

▸ character ▸ heroine
▸ hero

character /ˈkærɪktə; ˈkærɨktə/ [n C] a person in a story in a book, film, or play 角色；人物形象: *It was a wonderful story – the characters were so convincing.* 那是个精彩的故事——人物形象都很可信。 | **the main/central character** *The interesting thing about the play is the conflict between the two main characters.* 这部戏的有趣之处在于两个主要角色之间的冲突。

hero /ˈhɪro; ˈhɪərəʊ/ [n C] the man or boy who is the main character in a book, play, film etc, who people admire because he is good, strong, brave, honest etc 男主人公，男主角: **+ of** *Indiana Jones is the hero of the film.* 印第安纳·琼斯是这部电影的男主人公。 | **tragic hero** (=a hero who suffers a lot) 悲剧男主人公 *Hamlet is Shakespeare's most famous tragic hero.* 哈姆雷特是莎士比亚笔下最著名的悲剧男主人公。

heroine /ˈhɛro.ɪn; ˈherəʊɨn/ [n C] the woman or girl who is the main character in a book, play, film etc, who people admire because she is good, strong, brave, honest etc 女主人公，女主角: **+ of** *The heroine of her latest novel is a middle-class English woman.* 她新小说中的女主人公是一位中产阶级的英国女性。

5 relating to people, not animals or machines 与人而不是动物或机器有关的

▸ human

human /ˈhjumən; ˈhjuːmən/ [adj only before noun 仅用于名词前] use this about people's abilities, character, or behaviour, when you are comparing people with animals or machines 人的；人类的: *the effects of pollution on the human and animal population* 污染对人口和动物数量的影响 | *Bacteria cannot be seen with the human eye.* 细菌无法用人类肉眼看见。

6 for each person 对于每个人

▸ per person ▸ per capita
▸ a head

per person /pə ˈpɝsṇ; pə ˈpɜːsən/ [adv] **$500/2 pieces etc per person** $500, two pieces etc for each person 每人500美元/两片等: *There were only two pieces of bread per person.* 每人只能分到两片面包。 | *You can get a decent meal for less than £20 per person.* 每人不用20英镑就可以吃到相当不错的一餐了。

a head /ə ˈhɛd; ə ˈhed/ [adv] **$10/£5 etc a head** use this to say how much something costs for each person 每人十美元/五英镑等: *We paid £5 a head for our Christmas dinner.* 我们每人付了五英镑吃圣诞晚餐。 | *Guests were paying $800 a head for luxury hotel accommodation.* 豪华的酒店住宿每位客人要支付800美元。

per capita /pə ˈkæpɪtə; pə ˈkæpɨtə/ [adv/adj] if something costs a particular amount, or someone uses a particular amount etc **per capita**, that is how much each person pays, uses etc – used especially in business, politics, or economics 每人（的），人均（的）〔尤用于商业、政治或经济〕: *Among the largest consumers of energy per capita is the United States.* 美国的人均能源消耗量居世界前列。 | **per capita income/expenditure/consumption etc** *The average per capita income has decreased over the past five years.* 过去五年里人均收入下降了。 | *In Europe the per capita supply of trained medical staff has increased dramatically.* 在欧洲，经过培训的医务人员人均量大幅度地增加了。

7 no people 没有人

▸ no one/nobody ▸ not a soul

no one/nobody /ˈno wʌn, ˈno ˌbɑdɪ; ˈnəʊ wʌn, ˈnəʊ bədi/ [pron] no person or people 没有人，无人: *No one was home, so I left a note.* 没人在家，于是我留了一张字条。 | *He explained what had happened but nobody believed him.* 他向人们解释发生了什么事，但没有人相信他。 | **no one at all/nobody at all** *Nobody had supported him, nobody at all.* 没有人支持他，一个都没有。

not a soul /ˌnɑt ə ˈsol; ˌnɒt ə ˈsəʊl/ [n phrase] no one – use this when it is unusual or surprising that there is no one somewhere 一个人也没有〔表示反常或惊讶〕: *It was strange. There wasn't a soul in the street.* 真奇怪，街上空无一人。 | **not a soul to be seen/not a soul in sight** *Steve looked in every room, but there was no sound and not a soul to be seen.* 史蒂夫查看了每个房间，但什么声音也没听见，一个人也没看见。

persuade

RELATED WORDS 相关词

▸ *see also* 另见 **suggest, advertising, insist, advise**

1 to persuade someone to do something 说服某人做某事

▸ persuade ▸ encourage
▸ persuasion ▸ talk sb into
▸ get sb to do sth ▸ put sb up to
▸ influence

persuade /pəˈswed; pəˈsweɪd/ [v T] to make someone agree to do something, by giving them reasons why they should do it 说服，劝服: *Neil didn't want to come at first, but we persuaded him.* 尼尔起初不肯来，但是我们把他说服了。 | **persuade sb to do sth** *I tried to persuade his ex-girlfriend to talk to him, but she said no.* 我试图说服他的前女友和他谈谈，可她不肯。 | *Teachers need ways to persuade more parents to attend parent-teacher evenings.* 老师们需要各种方法说服更多的家长来参加家长－教师晚会。 | **+ (that)** *He was convicted of the murder, but he is still trying to persuade the public that he's innocent.* 他被判犯有谋杀罪，但他仍试图说服公众他是无辜的。

persuasion /pəˈswɛʒən; pəˈsweɪʒən/ [n U] things that you say in order to persuade someone to do something 劝说: *They hope to end the conflict using persuasion rather than threats.* 他们希望用劝说而不是威胁来结束冲突。 | **+ to** *The Republican leader used every means of persuasion to get senators to vote against the bill.* 共和党领袖用各种方法劝说参议员投票反对那项提案。 | **take persuasion** *It took a lot of persuasion to get Dad to agree to the idea.* 劝说了老半天，爸爸才同意那个主意。 | **gentle/friendly persuasion** (=persuading someone without using threats) 好言相劝/和颜悦色的说服 *Until the law was passed, the agency could only use gentle persuasion to get indus-*

P

tries to reduce waste. 那项法律通过之前，行政部门只能好言相劝，请企业减少浪费。| **powers of persuasion** (=skills used for persuading) 说服力 *The fate of the bill in Congress will depend on Brady's powers of persuasion*. 那项提案在国会的命运要看布雷迪的说服力了。

get sb to do sth /ˌgɛt (sb) tə ˈdu (sth); ˌget (sb) tə ˈduː (sth)/ [v phrase] informal to make someone do what you want them to do, especially by trying to persuade them over a long time【非正式】〔尤指劝了很长时间〕让某人做某事: *I'm sure I can get Eddie to do it*. 我肯定能说服埃迪去干。| *My girlfriend is always trying to get me to stop smoking*. 我的女友老是劝我戒烟。| *Parents learn ways to talk to and carry a baby to get it to stop crying*. 家长学会如何与小宝宝说说话、抱抱他，让他不哭。

influence /ˈɪnfluəns; ˈɪnfluəns/ [v T] to affect what someone decides to do, but without directly persuading them 影响: *I hope you weren't influenced by anything that your brother said*. 我希望你兄弟说的话没有影响到你。| *Do TV programs influence children's behaviour?* 电视节目对孩子的行为有影响吗？| *Judges should not be influenced by political motives*. 法官不应受到政治动机的影响。

encourage /ɪnˈkɜɪdʒ; ɪnˈkʌrɪdʒ/ [v T] to try to persuade someone to do something, because you think it will be good for them 鼓励; 劝告: **encourage sb to do sth** *Her parents encouraged her to cook and even paid her to make dinner twice a week*. 她的父母鼓励她做饭，甚至一周两次付钱给她让她做晚餐。| *Patricia encouraged me to apply for the job*. 帕特里夏鼓励我申请该工作。| *We want to encourage more children to use the library*. 我们想鼓励更多的孩子去图书馆。

talk sb into /ˌtɔk (sb) ˈɪntu; ˌtɔːk (sb) ˈɪntuː/ [phr v T] informal to persuade someone to do something that they do not want to do【非正式】说服某人做〔不愿做的事〕: **+ doing sth** *I managed to talk them into paying me more money*. 我设法说服他们付给我更多钱。| *Officers said they tried to talk Wilson into leaving the bar, but he started to struggle*. 警察称他们试图说服威尔逊离开酒吧，但他开始挣扎起来。| **talk sb into it** *I didn't really want to go to the party, but Dave talked me into it*. 我不太想去参加聚会，但是戴夫说服了我。

put sb up to /ˌpʊt (sb) ˈʌp tu; ˌpʊt (sb) ˈʌp tuː/ [phr v T] to persuade someone to do something wrong or stupid, especially when they would not have thought of doing it themselves 教唆[煽动]某人做〔错事或愚蠢的事〕: *We want to know why they did it and if anyone put them up to it*. 我想知道他们为什么那样做，是否有人在教唆。| *Did someone put you up to this?* 有人教唆你这样做的吗？

2 to gently persuade someone to do something 温和地说服某人做某事

▶ get round ▶ sweet-talk
▶ coax ▶ cajole

get round British【英】**/get around** American【美】 /ˌgɛt ˈraʊnd, ˌgɛt əˈraʊnd; ˌget ˈraʊnd, ˌget əˈraʊnd/ [phr v T not in progressive or passive 不用进行时或被动态] to persuade someone to do something that you want them to do by being very nice to them, making them laugh etc〔用对人好、逗人笑等方法〕说动，劝服: *I managed to get round him by saying he could borrow my car on Saturday*. 我告诉他星期六可以借用我的汽车，就这样把他说动了。| *She can always manage to get around her dad*. 她总有办法说动她爸爸。

coax /koks; kəʊks/ [v T] to persuade someone to do something that they do not want to do by talking to them gently for a long time until they agree to do it 诱劝; 哄: *'Oh come on, Vic,' she coaxed, 'We need you, don't let us down.'* "哦，来吧，维克，"她哄他说，"我们需要你，不要让我们失望。"| **coax sb to do sth** *The U.S. is trying to coax both sides to take part in talks*. 美国在试图把双方哄上谈判桌。| **coax sb into doing sth** *The children had to be coaxed into coming with us*. 孩子们得哄着跟我们一起来。

sweet-talk /ˈswit tɔk; ˈswiːt tɔːk/ [v T] informal to say nice things to someone, especially things that are not true, in order to persuade them to do something for you【非正式】花言巧语地哄骗: *You can sweet-talk me all night long, but I'm not going home with you!* 你可以花言巧语哄我一晚上，但我是不会跟你回家的！| **sweet-talk sb into doing sth** *She sweet-talked him into lending her the money*. 她巧舌如簧，哄骗得他把钱借给了她。

cajole /kəˈdʒol; kəˈdʒəʊl/ [v I/T] to persuade someone to do something that they do not want to do by being nice to them, praising them etc until they agree to do it〔用对人好、甜言蜜语等〕诱劝; 说服: *Ed cajoled and pleaded, but couldn't get her to change her mind*. 埃德又是说好话又是恳求，却无法让她回心转意。| **cajole sb into doing sth** *She cajoles the kids into doing their best*. 她对孩子们说尽好话，哄他们做到最好。| **cajole sb to do sth** *He managed to cajole Hayden to take part in the program*. 他对海登连哄带劝，设法让他参加这个计划。

3 to try hard to persuade someone 尽力劝某人

▶ put pressure on ▶ twist sb's arm
▶ lean on

put pressure on ALSO 又作 **pressure** American【美】 /pʊt ˈprɛʃɚ ɑn, ˈprɛʃɚ; pʊt ˈpreʃər ɒn, ˈpreʃə/ [v phrase/v T] to keep trying to persuade someone to do something by using threats or unfair influence 向…施加压力: *Threats of dismissal were intended to put pressure on the strikers*. 以开除相威胁，目的是向罢工者施加压力。| *Some of the girls started having sex mainly because their boyfriends were pressuring them*. 一些女孩有了性行为主要是因为她们的男友在施加压力。| **put pressure on sb to do sth** *Her parents put pressure on her and her boyfriend to get married*. 父母向她和她男友施压，要他们结婚。| **pressure sb to do sth** *Residents are pressuring the mayor to let them manage their own housing association*. 居民在向市长施压，要求管理自己的住房协会。

lean on /ˈlin ɑn; ˈliːn ɒn/ [phr v T] informal to use threats or influence to persuade someone to do something【非正式】对…施加压力; 威胁; 强使〔某人做某事〕: *If the US wants to get South American governments to lean on drug growers, it'll have to be prepared to offer something in return*. 要是美国想让南美洲各国政府对毒品种植者施加压力，它必须愿意提供回报。| **lean on sb to do sth** *New members have been leaning on Senate leaders to make some changes*. 新成员一直在向参议院领袖施加压力，要求作些改变。

twist sb's arm /ˌtwɪst (sb's) ˈɑrm; ˌtwɪst (sb's) ˈɑːrm/ [v phrase] informal to persuade someone to do something they have said they do not want to do – use this

humorously when the person will really enjoy what you have persuaded them to do【非正式】硬要某人做某事〔幽默用法，用于对方喜欢做的事〕: *I'm sure he would never have come if I hadn't twisted his arm a little.* 我敢保证，如果不是我硬要他来的话，他决不会来。 | *'Go on, have another drink.' 'Oh well, if you twist my arm.'* "来，再喝一杯。" "哦，好吧，要是你硬要我喝的话。"

4 to persuade someone that something is true, right, or good 使某人相信某事是真实的、对的或好的

▶ convince ▶ persuade ▶ satisfy ▶ win sb over ▶ bring/talk sb round ▶ convert ▶ win hearts and minds

convince /kən'vɪns; kən'vɪns/ [v T] to make someone feel completely sure that something is true or right, especially when they doubted it before 使确信; 使信服; 说服: *I knew it would be hard to convince my father, because he wanted me to go to university.* 我知道很难说服父亲，因为他想让我上大学。 | **convince sb (that)** *The government is trying to convince the public that it's getting tough on corruption.* 政府设法要公众相信，治理腐败越来越严厉了。 | **convince sb of sth** *In the end she convinced the jury of her innocence.* 她终于使陪审团相信她是无辜的。

persuade /pə'swed; pə'sweɪd/ [v T] to make someone believe that something is true or right, especially when they doubted it before 使相信: **persuade sb (that)** *He eventually managed to persuade me that the documents were genuine.* 他终于让我相信文件是真的。 | *After this accident, it will be difficult for the government to persuade people that nuclear power stations are safe.* 此次事故后，政府很难使民众相信核电站是安全的。 | **persuade sb of sth** *We want to persuade them of the value of diplomacy and talks to resolve disputes.* 我们要让他们相信外交手腕以及会谈对解决争端的价值。

satisfy /'sætɪs,faɪ; 'sætɪsfaɪ/ [v T] to give enough information to make someone in authority believe that something is true 使〔掌权者〕确信，使信服: *Her explanation failed to satisfy the jury.* 她的解释未能让陪审团信服。 | **satisfy sb (that)** *Applicants will have to satisfy the committee that they are suitable for the job.* 申请人必须使委员会相信，他们能胜任此项工作。 | **be satisfied with/that** (=accept something as true) 相信 *The police said that they were satisfied with his story and let him go free.* 警方说相信他的话，然后释放了他。

win sb over /ˌwɪn (sb) 'ovə; ˌwɪn (sb) 'əʊvə/ [phr v T] to persuade someone to support your ideas or opinions, by making them believe that you are right, or by being nice to them 赢得某人的支持: *He could not be won over by bribes or promises.* 靠贿赂或承诺无法收买他。 | **win sb over/win over sb** *Cochran's arguments won over the jury.* 科克伦的论据得到了陪审团的支持。 | **+ to** *Doctors who saw her work were quickly won over to her methods.* 见过她工作的医生很快就同意了她的方法。

bring/talk sb round British【英】**/bring sb around** American【美】/ˌbrɪŋ, ˌtɔk (sb) 'raʊnd, ˌbrɪŋ (sb) ə'raʊnd; ˌbrɪŋ, ˌtɔːk (sb) 'raʊnd, ˌbrɪŋ (sb) ə'raʊnd/ [phr v T] to persuade someone to change their opinion so that they agree with you, especially by spending a long time talking to them and giving them reasons why you are right 说服某人改变主意〔尤指花费许多时间与其交谈，并陈述理由〕: *At first my parents didn't like the idea, but I think I've managed to bring them round.* 起先，父母不同意这个主意，但我觉得现在他们已被我说服了。 | *I'll have to talk my mother round, but I'm sure she'll say yes.* 我必须说服母亲让她改变主意，但我肯定她会同意的。 | **+ to** *In the end I brought him around to my point of view.* 最后，我使他同意了我的观点。

convert /kən'vɜt; kən'vɜːt/ [v T] to change someone's opinion or beliefs about something, so that they begin to like it or believe it is right 使转变看法: *I didn't use to like Indian food, but Cathy's converted me.* 我过去不爱吃印度菜，但是凯茜改变了我。 | **convert sb to sth** *Concerns about cruel farming methods converted her to vegetarianism.* 对于残酷的畜牧方法的关注使她转变成了素食主义者。

win hearts and minds /wɪn ˌhɑrts ən 'maɪndz; wɪn ˌhɑːts ən 'maɪndz/ [v phrase] to persuade a lot of people or most people to support what you are doing and believe that it is right – used especially in political contexts 赢得民心〔尤用于政治方面〕: *It's no use giving people short term sweeteners – what we have to do is to go out there and win hearts and minds.* 给民众短期的甜头是没有用的 —— 我们得深入社会，赢得民心。 | *If they succeed in winning the hearts and minds of the ethnic minorities here, they should sweep into power at the next election.* 如果他们赢得这里少数民族的人心，下届选举时他们就能以不可阻挡之势上台。

5 the use of film, newspapers etc to persuade people 用影片、报纸等说服民众

▶ progapanda ▶ spin

propaganda /ˌprɑpə'gændə; ˌprɒpə'gændə/ [n U] the clever use of newspapers, film, television etc in order to persuade the public to accept particular political ideas, often by giving incomplete or false information 宣传〔尤指常利用不完整或虚假的消息〕: *I object when political propaganda is pushed through my letter box at election times.* 选举时政治宣传品都塞到我的信箱里来了，我很不满。

spin /spɪn; spɪn/ [n U] when someone, especially a government, political party etc, gives information in a way that is intended to persuade people that they, their ideas, their plans etc are good〔尤政府、政党等的〕倾向性报道，舆论导向: *What we would like to see is more realistic policies and less Labour Party spin.* 我们希望看到的是更多现实的政策，少些工党的舆论导向。 | **put a spin on sth** *Whatever spin the government tries to put on it, this can be seen as nothing less than a massive defeat.* 不管政府如何作倾向性报道，此事只能看成是一次不折不扣的严重挫败。 | *The senator was determined to put a positive spin on the affair.* 那位参议员决心对这事件涂脂抹粉，作正面宣传。

Spin doctor

6 reasons, explanations etc that persuade you to believe something 劝服他人相信的理由、解释等

▶ convincing ▶ persuasive ▶ compelling

convincing /kən'vɪnsɪŋ; kən'vɪnsɪŋ/ [adj] a **convincing** reason, explanation, or excuse makes you believe

that something is true or right 令人信服的；有说服力的: *Jurors thought the defence's arguments were very convincing.* 陪审团成员认为被告方的论据很有说服力。 | *There is convincing evidence that smoking causes heart disease.* 现在已有令人信服的证据表明吸烟导致心脏病。 | *Archeologists found convincing proof that the Vikings had landed in North America.* 考古学家发现了维京人在北美洲登陆的有力证据。

persuasive /pə'swesɪv; pə'sweɪsɪv/ [adj] **persuasive** arguments, proof etc make people believe that something is true or right, by giving them good reasons 有说服力的: *Barratt's argument was persuasive, but the managers still turned down his proposal.* 巴勒特的理由有说服力，但经理们还是拒绝了他的提议。 | *He made a persuasive case for making the changes.* 他提出了很有说服力的论据，要求变革。 | *We found no persuasive evidence of illegal activity.* 我们没有找到非法活动的有力证据。

compelling /kəm'pelɪŋ; kəm'pelɪŋ/ [adj] a **compelling** reason, argument etc is one that is so strong and powerful that it can persuade you that something is true or that something should be done〔理由、论据等〕令人信服的: *Freud's approach to the analysis of dreams is highly compelling.* 弗洛伊德对梦境的分析方法非常令人信服。 | *It is hard to find a more compelling reason to quit smoking than the fact that it affects your children's health.* 与影响儿女健康这一事实相比，很难找到更令人信服的戒烟理由了。

7 to persuade someone by making something seem very good 以使某事显得很好的方式说服某人做某事

▶ tempt ▶ entice
▶ lure

tempt /tɛmpt; tempt/ [v T] to make someone want to do something by making it seem enjoyable, exciting etc 怂恿；诱惑；吸引: *Travel companies tempt people with special offers.* 旅游公司以特价招揽顾客。 | **tempt sb to do sth** *The club is giving away free T-shirts in order to tempt people to join.* 该俱乐部为了吸引人们参加，免费分发T恤衫。 | *The arrangement tempts employees to win contracts even by illegal means.* 这种做法吸引雇员不惜利用非法手段来获得合同。 | **tempt sb into doing sth** *Don't be tempted into betting money on the horses.* 不要受人诱惑去赌马。

lure /lʊr; lʊə/ [v T] to persuade someone to go somewhere or to do something, especially something which they should not do, or something that might harm them 引诱；诱惑〔尤做不该做或可能有害的事〕: **lure sb into/to/away etc** *The boy apparently lured the girl into his bedroom and attacked her.* 显然那个男孩引诱女孩进他的卧室并且强奸了她。 | **lure sb into doing sth** *Peasants were lured into joining the People's Army by the promises of large sums of money for their families.* 农民们听信可为家人挣到一大笔钱的许诺而受诱惑参加了人民军。

entice /ɪn'taɪs; ɪn'taɪs/ [v T] to offer someone something they want in order to persuade them to do something 诱使；怂恿: *The banks are offering special low rates in an attempt to entice prospective customers.* 银行推出特别低的利率以吸引新客户。 | **entice sb to do sth** *The ads entice young people to smoke.* 这些广告诱使年轻人吸烟。 | **entice sb into doing sth** *The company hopes to entice shareholders into agreeing to a merger.* 这家公司希望能怂恿股东同意合并。

8 something good that is used to persuade someone 为了说服他人做某事而提供的东西

▶ incentive ▶ carrot
▶ sweetener ▶ inducement

incentive /ɪn'sɛntɪv; ɪn'sentɪv/ [n C/U] something that encourages you to work harder, start new activities etc 刺激；鼓励: *The school gives incentives such as more play time to kids who work hard.* 那家学校提供的奖励包括学习用功的孩子可以有更多玩耍的时间等。 | *The new plan will provide strong incentives for young people to improve their skills.* 新的方案将大力鼓励年轻人努力提高自己的技能。 | **+ to do sth** *When prices are so low, farmers have little incentive to increase production.* 价格这么低，农场主对提高产量无甚兴趣。 | **tax/cash/financial incentives** (=offers to reduce taxes, give someone money etc) 税务/现金/财务优惠 *The government is offering special tax incentives to people wanting to start up small businesses.* 政府对想开办小型企业的人提供特殊的减税优惠。

sweetener /'switnə; 'swi:tnə/ [n C] something that is offered to someone to make a deal or plan seem more attractive, so that they will accept it 甜头: *The new airport is an unpopular development but the government has promised £4 million in grants to the local community as a sweetener.* 新机场是一项不得人心的开发项目，但政府已许诺将拨款400万英镑作为给地方社区的好处。

carrot /'kærət; 'kærət/ [n C usually singular 一般用单数] informal a reward that is offered to someone to encourage them to do something【非正式】诱人的酬报: *The U.S. has held out the carrot of more aid and investment.* 美国拿出提供更多援助和投资作为利诱。 | **carrot and stick** (=a combination of rewards and punishments) 胡萝卜加大棒，软硬兼施 *Governments were forced to adopt a carrot and stick approach to the trade unions.* 各国政府被迫对工会采取"胡萝卜加大棒"的政策。

inducement /ɪn'djusmənt; ɪn'dju:smənt/ [n C/U] something such as a gift that you offer to someone in order to persuade them to do what you want 诱惑: *The prices are the main inducement – everything is much cheaper here than at the mall.* 价格是最大的诱惑——这里的所有东西都比购物中心便宜得多。 | **+ to do sth** *I don't think the tax reduction will be an inducement to save more.* 我认为减税并不能刺激人们多储蓄。 | **cash/financial inducement** *As a way of reducing the workforce, workers are being offered cash inducements to retire.* 作为一种减少劳动力的方法，给工人们现金诱使他们退休。 | **+ for sb to do sth** *The government want to use this as an inducement for developing countries to open up their markets.* 该政府想以此来促使发展中国家开放市场。

9 good at persuading people 善于说服他人的

▶ persuasive ▶ smooth-talking
▶ forceful ▶ slick
▶ pushy

persuasive /pə'swesɪv; pə'sweɪsɪv/ [adj] 有说服力的: *Like most politicians, she can be very persuasive when she wants to be.* 像大多数政治家一样，如果她愿意的话，她可以变得非常有说服力。 | *He is a very persuasive speaker.* 他讲话很有说服力。 —**persua-**

sively [adv] *She gave her evidence calmly and persuasively.* 她冷静、有力地提出自己的证据。

forceful /ˈfɔrsfəl; ˈfɔːsfəl/ [adj] able to express your ideas and opinions in a strong, confident way so that you persuade people to agree with you 有力的; 有说服力的: *a manager with a forceful personality* 一位个性坚强的经理 | *He can be arrogant and forceful.* 他有时候会目空一切，言辞锋芒逼人。 | *Betty Friedan was a forceful advocate of women's rights.* 贝蒂·弗里丹是一位极有说服力的妇女权益的倡导者。 —**forcefully** [adv] *For over an hour she spoke forcefully about the famine in Africa.* 她恳切动人地谈论非洲的饥荒，一直说了一个多小时。

pushy /ˈpʊʃɪ; ˈpʊʃɪ/ [adj] someone who is **pushy** annoys people by trying hard to make them do what they want, especially by repeatedly asking them or telling them to do something 咄咄逼人的〔尤指以反复要求或告诉某人做某事的方式〕: *A good salesman is polite, enthusiastic, and not too pushy.* 优秀的销售员礼貌、热情且不太磨人。 | *Pushy journalists shouted questions from the crowd.* 咄咄逼人的记者在人群中大声提问。

smooth-talking /ˈsmuð ˌtɔkɪŋ; ˈsmuːð ˌtɔːkɪŋ/ [adj only before noun 仅用于名词前] a **smooth-talking** person is usually insincere or dishonest although they have a pleasant, confident way of talking which easily persuades people 言语动听的，花言巧语的: *a smooth-talking car salesman* 一位巧舌如簧的汽车销售员 | *A smooth-talking young man was offering to buy her a drink.* 一个花言巧语的年轻人提出要请她喝一杯。

slick /slɪk; slɪk/ [adj] good at persuading people by talking to them in a clever, confident way, but usually insincere or dishonest 油嘴滑舌的，巧舌如簧的: *I don't trust her. She's too slick.* 我不信任她。她过于圆滑。 | *He's got a bunch of slick lawyers to get him out of paying the $11 million he owes us.* 他请了一帮巧舌如簧的律师，想赖掉欠我们的1,100万美元。

10 too easily persuaded by other people 太易于被他人说服的

- ▶ be a pushover
- ▶ be a soft touch
- ▶ naïve
- ▶ gullible
- ▶ impressionable
- ▶ easily-led

be a pushover /bi ə ˈpʊʃovə; biː ə ˈpʊʃəʊvə/ [v phrase] someone who **is a pushover** is very easy to persuade, and you can get them to do what you want them to do 易被劝服: *She's a kind and gentle person, but she's no pushover.* 她体贴、温柔，但不会轻易被说服。

be a soft touch /bi ə ˌsɔft ˈtʌtʃ; biː ə ˌsɒft ˈtʌtʃ/ [v phrase] to be someone who can be easily persuaded to give someone what they want, especially because you are too kind and sympathetic 轻信; 心肠软: *It's important that the kids don't think the teacher is a soft touch.* 别让孩子们觉得老师软弱可欺，这一点很重要。

naïve /nɑˈiːv; naɪˈiːv/ [adj] someone who is **naïve** is so young or inexperienced that they are likely to be easily persuaded to believe something 幼稚的; 无经验的: *I was so naïve – I believed everything the army told me about my husband's death.* 我真幼稚——军方告诉我我丈夫是如何死亡的，我居然全都相信了。 | *She's either stupid or naïve if she thinks he really cares about her.* 要是她认为他真的在乎她，那么她不是傻就是幼稚。

gullible /ˈgʌləbl; ˈgʌlɪbəl/ [adj] easily persuaded or tricked into believing that something is true 容易受骗上当的; 轻信的: *It's easy to blame the public for being gullible enough to buy dieting products, but it's the companies who sell them who should take responsibility.* 批评公众容易上当去买减肥产品简单，但恰恰是出售这些产品的公司应当承担责任。 | *She was described by her neighbors as a sweet but gullible woman who allowed the man to live in her house as a source of extra money.* 邻居把她说成是个和蔼可亲但容易上当的女人，她居然允许那个男人住到她家里以赚取外快。

impressionable /ɪmˈpreʃənəbl; ɪmˈpreʃənəbəl/ [adj] someone who is **impressionable**, especially a young person, is easily influenced and can easily be persuaded to do things or to change their opinions〔尤指年轻人〕易受影响的: *Unfortunately, the show's message to millions of impressionable teens is that it's OK to take drugs.* 不幸的是，这个节目传达给数百万易受影响的青少年的信息是可以吸毒。 | **at an impressionable age** (=when you are young and impressionable) 在易受影响的年纪 *I've always wanted to do martial arts – maybe I saw too many Jackie Chan movies at an impressionable age.* 我一直想学武术——也许是我在易受影响的年纪看了太多成龙的影片。

easily-led /ˌizɪlɪ ˈlɛd; ˌiːzɪli ˈled/ [adj not before noun 不用于名词前] British someone who is **easily-led** does not have a strong character and can easily be persuaded to do things, even things that are wrong【英】易受他人指使的; 耳朵根软的: *She's young and rather easily-led.* 她年轻，极易受他人摆布。 | *My son's rather easily-led and tends to get in with the wrong crowd at school.* 我儿子极易受人左右，在学校里往往结交损友。

11 to persuade someone not to do something 说服某人不做某事

- ▶ persuade sb not to do sth
- ▶ talk sb out of
- ▶ discourage
- ▶ put off
- ▶ deter

persuade sb not to do sth /pəˈswed (sb) nɑt tə ˈdu (sth); pəˌsweɪd (sb) nɒt tə ˈduː (sth)/ [v phrase] to make someone decide not to do something, by giving them reasons why they should not do it 说服某人不做某事: *Catherine persuaded him not to resign.* 凯瑟琳说服他不要辞职。 | *The program hopes to persuade school children not to try smoking or drugs.* 该计划旨在说服学童不要尝试吸烟和吸毒。

talk sb out of /ˌtɔk (sb) ˈaʊt ɑv; ˌtɔːk (sb) ˈaʊt ɒv/ [phr v T] to talk to someone about something they are planning to do, and persuade them not to do it 说服某人不做…: **talk sb out of sth** *I nearly cancelled the wedding, but my best friend talked me out of it.* 我几乎就要取消婚礼了，但是我最要好的朋友说服我不要那么做。 | *Police officers talked a man out of a suicide jump off the bridge.* 警察说服一名男子不要跳桥自杀。 | **talk sb out of doing sth** *Her father talked her out of studying history because he thought she would hate it.* 父亲说服她不要学历史，因为他觉得她不会喜欢的。

discourage /dɪsˈkɜːɪdʒ; dɪsˈkʌrɪdʒ/ [v T] to stop someone wanting to do something, by making them think that it will be difficult or unpleasant 阻止，遏止: *We need to discourage the use of cars for short journeys.* 我们得阻止人们即使去很近的地方也开车。 | *Leave the lights on when you're out in order to discourage burglars.* 出门时让灯开着防止盗贼闯入。 | **discour-**

P

age sb from doing sth *Girls are sometimes discouraged from studying subjects like engineering and physics.* 女孩子要学习工程和物理等科目有时会受到劝阻。

put off /ˌpʊt ˈɔf; ˌpʊt ˈɒf/ [phr v T] informal to make someone lose interest in something that they want or were thinking of doing, by making it seem difficult or unpleasant【非正式】使对…不再感兴趣; 使对…反感: *I'm not going to be put off by his threats.* 我不会因他的威胁而气馁。 | **put sb off doing sth** *A lot of people are put off becoming teachers by the long hours and low pay.* 当教师工作时间长而且收入低，这就使不少人对这工作望而却步。

deter /dɪˈtɜ; dɪˈtɜː/ [v T] written to make someone decide not to do something by making them realize that it will be difficult or dangerous or will have unpleasant results【书面】威慑住，吓住; 阻止，制止: *The new alarm system should deter car thieves.* 新的警报系统会把偷车贼吓退。 | **deter sb from doing sth** *The unpleasant taste the drug produces is used to deter alcoholics from drinking.* 这种药产生的难闻气味被用来防止酗酒者喝酒。

12 something that persuades someone not to do something 说服某人不做某事的东西

▶ deterrent ▶ disincentive

deterrent /dɪˈtɜrənt; dɪˈterənt/ [n C] something that makes people afraid to or less likely to do something 威慑物; 制止物: *Window locks are a cheap and effective deterrent.* 窗户锁是一种价廉、有效的防盗手段。 | **+ to** *The special paint is meant to be a deterrent to graffiti artists.* 这种特殊油漆应该能防止涂鸦。 | **+ against** *The fines are large enough to be an effective deterrent against speeding.* 高额罚金对于超速驾驶足以起到有效的威摄作用。 | **act/serve as a deterrent** *Experts do not agree about whether the death penalty acts as a deterrent.* 专家们对于死刑是否起到威慑作用看法不一。

disincentive /ˌdɪsɪnˈsɛntɪv; ˌdɪsɪnˈsentɪv/ [n C] a disadvantage which makes people less willing to do something 抑制因素: *We're trying to attract more graduates into nursing, but the salary and hours are strong disincentives.* 我们想吸引更多的毕业生加入到护士队伍中来，但收入和工作时间是两大不利因素。 | **+ to** *Raising taxes on unearned income would be a major disincentive to saving and investment.* 增加非劳动收入税对储蓄及投资来说是一大抑制因素。

picture

RELATED WORDS 相关词

▶ *see also* 另见 **draw, paint, colour, pattern, design, decorate, art/culture**

1 a picture that you paint or draw 画出的画

▶ picture ▶ poster
▶ painting ▶ portrait
▶ drawing ▶ landscape
▶ sketch ▶ study
▶ illustration ▶ nude

picture /ˈpɪktʃə; ˈpɪktʃə/ [n C] a painting or drawing 画，图画: *Van Gogh's 'Sunflowers' is one of the most famous pictures in the world.* 梵高的《向日葵》是世界上最著名的画作之一。 | *an early picture by the French Impressionist painter Claude Monet* 一幅法国印象主义画家克劳德·莫奈的早期作品 | **+ of** *There was a picture of a windmill on the bedroom wall.* 卧室的墙上有一幅画着风车的画。 | **sb's picture** (=a painting or drawing of someone) 某人的画像 *The house belonged to the Duke of Wellington, and his picture hangs in the hall.* 这宅子属于威灵顿公爵，他的画像悬挂在大厅里。 | **draw/paint a picture** *I didn't know the word in Japanese so I drew a little picture.* 我不知道怎么用日语表达这个单词，于是便画了幅小小的图。 | **do a picture** spoken (=draw or paint a picture)【口】画一幅画 *Daisy did a lovely picture of a cat at school today.* 黛西今天在学校画了一只漂亮的猫咪。

painting /ˈpentɪŋ; ˈpeɪntɪŋ/ [n C] a picture that someone has painted 画; 绘画作品: *an exhibition of paintings by French artists* 法国艺术家绘画展 | *The museum has an impressive collection of early 20th century American paintings.* 该博物馆收藏有大量20世纪初的美国绘画作品。 | **+ of** *a painting of the Grand Canal in Venice by Canaletto* 卡纳莱托画的威尼斯大运河 | *Gaugin is famous for his paintings of native women on the Pacific island of Tahiti.* 高更以表现太平洋塔希提岛上的土著女性的绘画作品而著称。 | **do a painting** *Dali did several paintings of his wife.* 达利画了几幅他妻子的画像。

drawing /ˈdrɔɪŋ; ˈdrɔːɪŋ/ [n C] a picture that has been drawn using a pen or pencil 图画; 素描: *The classroom was bright and cheerful, with childrens' drawings on the walls.* 教室明亮宜人，墙上是孩子们的画作。 | **+ of** *On the wall was a drawing of a woman's head by Matisse.* 墙上有一幅马蒂斯画的女性头像。 | **do a drawing** *Degas did a series of drawings of dancers at the ballet school in Paris.* 德加画了一系列巴黎的芭蕾舞学校舞蹈者的素描。

sketch /skɛtʃ; sketʃ/ [n C] a picture consisting of a few lines drawn quickly with a pen or pencil 速写，草图: **+ of** *I thought your sketches of the garden were very attractive.* 我觉得你那些花园的速写很漂亮。 | **do/make a sketch** *The architect did a sketch of how the building will look when it's finished.* 建筑师画了一张建筑建成后的效果草图。 | **quick/rough sketch** (=a sketch done very quickly) 速写，草图 *Gabriella did a quick sketch of her baby daughter.* 加布里埃拉很快画了一张宝宝女儿的速写。

illustration /ˌɪləsˈtreʃən; ˌɪləˈstreɪʃən/ [n C] a picture in a book, which shows people or events that have been mentioned in the book 插图: *The new encyclopedia is full of color illustrations and photographs.* 新的百科全书里有很多彩色插图和照片。 | *Who did the illustrations for the book? They're lovely.* 这本书里的插图谁画的？真漂亮。

poster /ˈpostɚ; ˈpəʊstə/ [n C] a very large picture or photograph printed on paper, which you put on a wall for decoration 海报; 招贴（画）: **+ of** *Anna's bedroom wall was covered in posters of James Dean and Marilyn Monroe.* 安娜的卧室墙上全是詹姆斯·迪安和玛丽莲·梦露的海报。

portrait /ˈpɔrtrɪt; ˈpɔːtrɪt/ [n C] a painting, drawing, or photograph of a person 肖像; 人像照片: **+ of** *A full-length portrait of the Queen hung on the wall.* 墙上挂着女王的全身像。 | **paint a portrait** *The artist Hans Holbein was best known for painting portraits.* 画家汉斯·霍尔拜因以肖像画著称。 | **self-portrait** (=a

picture of the artist done by the artist) 自画像 *Rembrandt's 'Self-portrait with feather in cap'* 伦勃朗的《头戴有羽毛的帽子的自画像》 | *A series of 43 self-portraits by Greek-born American Lucas Samaras (b. 1936) have been donated to the Museum of Modern Art, New York.* 希腊出生的美国人卢卡斯·萨马拉斯（生于 1936 年）的 43 幅系列自画像被捐赠给了纽约现代艺术博物馆。

landscape /ˈlændskep; ˈlændskeɪp/ [n C] a painting or photograph showing an area of countryside 风景画; 风景照: *'What kind of photographs do you take?' 'Mostly landscapes, and some portraits.'* "你拍什么样的照片？" "大多数是风景照，有些是肖像照。" | **landscape painter/artist/photographer** *Constable is probably England's most famous landscape artist.* 康斯太布尔可能是英国最著名的风景画家。

study /ˈstʌdɪ; ˈstʌdi/ [n C] a small detailed drawing, especially one which is done in order to prepare for a larger picture, or as part of a series of drawings of the same kind of subject 试作; 试画: **+ of** *Renoir did several studies of small plants and flowers.* 雷诺阿画了几张植物和花卉的试画。 | **+ for** *The exhibition includes a series of studies by Picasso for his painting Guernica.* 展览中包括毕加索为了创作《格尔尼卡》而作的一系列试画。

nude /nud; nju:d/ [n C] a picture of someone without any clothes on 裸体画: *To be honest, I prefer his flower pictures to his nudes.* 说实话，与他的裸体画相比，我更喜欢他的花卉作品。 | *a nude by Picasso* 毕加索创作的一幅裸体画

2 a humorous drawing 幽默画

▶ cartoon ▶ caricature

cartoon /kɑrˈtun; kɑ:ˈtu:n/ [n C] a humorous drawing, especially in a newspaper or a magazine, often with a joke written under it 卡通画; 漫画〔尤指登载在报纸或杂志上者，常附有一则笑话〕: *The cartoon shows a group of elephants trying to get into a phone-box.* 这幅漫画表现了一群大象想挤入一个公共电话亭的场面。 | *a satirical cartoon that appears in the Washington Post* 《华盛顿邮报》上的一幅讽刺漫画

caricature /ˈkærɪkətʃʊr; ˈkærɪkətʃʊə/ [n C] a humorous drawing that makes certain parts of people's faces or bodies seem larger or stranger than they really are, in order to make them look funny〔人物〕漫画; 讽刺画: *We had our caricatures drawn by a street artist while we were on vacation in Turkey.* 我们在土耳其度假时请了一位街头画家给我们画人物漫画。 | **+ of** *Politicians are used to having caricatures of themselves printed in newspapers.* 政治家对报纸上刊出讽刺自己的漫画已习以为常。

3 a photograph 照片

▶ photograph ▶ shot
▶ photo/picture ▶ mug shot
▶ snap ▶ photography

photograph /ˈfotəˌgræf; ˈfəʊtəgrɑ:f/ [n C] a picture made using a camera 照片: **+ of** *Ansel Adams' photographs of the American wilderness are now worth thousands of dollars.* 安塞尔·亚当斯拍摄的美国旷野风景照现在价值数千美元。 | **take a photograph** *Visitors are not allowed to take photographs inside the Museum.* 游客不准在博物馆内拍摄照片。 | *My camera's fully automatic and takes really good photographs.* 我的照相机是全自动的，拍出的照片非常棒。 | **sb's photograph** (=a photograph of someone) 某人的照片 *I hate having my photograph taken.* 我讨厌别人给我拍照。 | **wedding/passport/graduation etc photograph** *The photographer asked all the guests to stand still and pose for the wedding photograph.* 摄影师请所有的宾客站着不动，摆好姿势拍婚礼照。

photo/picture /ˈfoto, ˈpɪktʃə; ˈfəʊtəʊ, ˈpɪktʃə/ [n C] a photograph – use this especially when you are talking about photographs of you, your friends, your family, places you have visited etc 照片, 相片〔尤用于谈论本人、朋友、家人或去过的地方的照片〕: *Karen showed me a picture of her new boyfriend – he's very good-looking!* 卡伦给我看她新男友的照片——他非常英俊！ | **take a photo/picture** *Did you take any good photos while you were in Paris?* 你在巴黎时拍了好看的照片吗？ | **sb's photo/picture** (=a photo or picture of someone) 某人的照片 *Do you want me to take your photo?* 你要我给你拍照吗？ | *I saw her picture in the paper the other day.* 几天前，我在报纸上看到了她的照片。

snap especially British【尤英】**/snapshot** especially American【尤美】/snæp, ˈsnæpʃɑt; snæp, ˈsnæpʃɒt/ [n C] informal a photograph which you take yourself, for example of your family or on holiday, not one that is taken by a professional photographer【非正式】快照〔非专业摄影师所摄者〕: *They're just snapshots, but some of them are really good.* 那些只是快照，但有些真的很棒。 | **take a snap/snapshot** *Did you take any snaps in Greece?* 你在希腊拍过照片吗？ | **+ of** *She showed me a snapshot of her three children.* 她给我看了她三个孩子的照片。 | **holiday snaps** British【英】*Patrick was showing his holiday snaps to everyone in the office.* 帕特里克在把他假日里拍的照片展示给办公室里所有人。

shot /ʃɑt; ʃɒt/ [n C] a photograph that you take for a specific purpose, often one that you have to go to a particular place in order to take 照片〔常指特意去某处拍摄者〕: *I got some great shots of Mount Fuji with the sun setting behind it.* 我拍了几张太阳正从富士山背后落下的好照片。 | **take a shot** *The cars went past so quickly that she only had time to take a couple of shots.* 汽车经过时速度很快，她只来得及拍了几张快照。

mug shot /ˈmʌg ʃɑt; ˈmʌg ʃɒt/ [n C] informal a photograph of a criminal's face, taken by the police【非正式】脸部照片〔指由警察拍摄的罪犯照片〕: *The police showed me some mug shots, and I had to say if any of them looked like the man who attacked me.* 警察给我看了一些犯人的脸部照片，要我指认貌似袭击我的人。

photography /fəˈtɑgrəfɪ; fəˈtɒgrəfi/ [n U] the art or profession of taking photographs 摄影（术）: *Chris is studying photography at night school.* 克里斯在夜校学摄影。 | *an exhibition of Irwin Penn's renowned fashion photography for Vogue magazine* 欧文·佩恩的著名《时尚》杂志时装摄影展

4 what you see in a mirror, on a screen, or on water 镜中、屏幕上或水上所见

▶ image ▶ reflection

image /ˈɪmɪdʒ; ˈɪmɪdʒ/ [n C] a picture on the screen of a television, cinema, or computer〔屏幕、银幕或电脑中的〕影像; 图像: *The images on a computer screen are made up of thousands of tiny dots.* 电脑屏幕上的

影像是由成千上万个小点组成的。| *the flickering images of an old silent movie* 一部老无声电影闪烁的影像 | *The digitized images can be stored on a computer hard disk, or printed out on special photographic paper.* 数字化影像可以储存在电脑硬盘上或打印到专门的相纸上。

reflection /rɪˈflekʃən; rɪˈflekʃən/ [n C] what you see when you look in a mirror or at the surface of water 〔镜子或水面反映出的〕影像: *Anna stood looking at her reflection in the mirror.* 安娜站着照镜子。| *the reflection of the moon on the surface of the lake* 湖面上月亮的倒影

5 the front or back of a picture 照片的前景或背景

► foreground ► background

foreground /ˈfɔrˌgraʊnd; ˈfɔːgraʊnd/ [n C usually singular 一般用单数] the nearest part of a scene in a picture or photograph 〔画或照片的〕前景: **in the foreground** *In the foreground of the picture is a man with a black beard, dressed in rough working-man's clothes and a hat.* 那幅画的前景是一个身穿粗制工装、戴帽子、蓄着黑胡子的男人。

background /ˈbækˌgraʊnd; ˈbækgrəʊnd/ [n C usually singular 一般用单数] the area behind something or someone in a picture or photograph 〔画或照片的〕背景: **in the background** *It was a photo of everyone in my class, with the school building in the background.* 这是一张我们全班的集体照，背景是学校教学楼。

piece

RELATED WORDS 相关词

► one of the parts that something is made of 组成某物的一个部分 *see* 参见 **part**
► piece of work 一件工作 *see* 参见 **work (4, 10-11)**
► *see also* 另见 **separate, cut, break, tear**

1 a part of something that has been separated from the rest 某物与其他部分分离后的一部分

► piece ► bit

piece /pis; piːs/ [n C] an amount of something that has been broken, cut, or separated from something larger 碎片，碎块: *a pack of chicken pieces* 一包鸡肉块 | **+ of** *There were pieces of broken glass all over the road.* 路上全是碎玻璃。| *a simple boat made from a few pieces of wood* 几块木头拼成的简易小船 | **cut/break etc sth into pieces** *Tim cut the pie into eight pieces.* 蒂姆把馅饼切成八块。| **tear/break/smash etc sth to pieces** *The old wreck had been smashed to pieces on the island's rocks.* 那艘失事的旧船在该岛的岩石上撞成了碎片。| **in pieces** (=broken into many pieces) 破成碎片 *The vase lay in pieces on the floor.* 花瓶摔成了碎片散落一地。| **fall to pieces** *The books were eagerly borrowed and well used, and they finally fell to pieces.* 这些书被竞相借阅，充分使用，终于一页页全掉了下来。

bit /bɪt; bɪt/ [n C] especially spoken a small piece of something 【尤口】小片；小块；小段: *I'd like to try that cake. Just give me a small bit please.* 我想尝尝那蛋糕。请给我一小块就可以了。| **+ of** *Have you got a bit of paper I can write your address on?* 你有没有小纸片让我把你的地址写下来？| **little/small/tiny bits** *There were little bits of food all over the carpet.* 地毯上全是食物的碎屑。| **break/smash/blow etc sth to bits** *There'll be a war, and we'll all be blown to bits!* 会有一场战争，把我们全都炸得粉碎！| **fall to bits** British 【英】*The jumper was very cheap – it'll probably fall to bits the first time I wear it.* 那件套头毛衣便宜极了——我第一次穿就有可能会裂成碎片。

2 a piece that has a regular shape 形状规则的块状物

► block ► slab
► cube ► bar

block /blɑk; blɒk/ [n C] a large solid piece of wood, stone, or ice that has straight sides 〔木、石或冰的〕大块: *Concrete blocks were used by most builders in the 1960s when constructing office buildings.* 20世纪60年代，建筑商建造办公楼房时大多都使用水泥块。| **+ of** *The fish were lying on huge blocks of ice to keep them cold.* 鱼放在大冰块上冷藏。| **cut sth into blocks** *The ice was cut into blocks and stored in a special shed.* 冰被切成大块，存放在专门的小屋里。

cube /kjub; kjuːb/ [n C] a solid object with six equal square sides 立方形物体，立方体: **ice cube** *For a joke, he put an ice cube down the back of her dress.* 他开玩笑，把一小方块冰放在她连衣裙的后背上。| **+ of** *She dropped a cube of sugar into her tea and stirred it with a spoon.* 她把一块方糖放进茶里，然后用茶匙搅动。| **cut/chop sth into cubes** *Cut the melon into 2cm cubes and leave to soak in some port or red wine.* 把瓜切成均长两厘米的方块，然后浸在波尔图葡萄酒或红葡萄酒里。

slab /slæb; slæb/ [n C] a thick, flat, heavy piece of something such as stone 〔石头等的〕平板，厚板: **stone/concrete/marble slab** *His grave is covered by a huge marble slab.* 他的坟墓用一大块大理石板盖着。| **+ of** *Slabs of concrete had been used to build a pathway for people to walk on.* 大块的水泥板用于铺设人行道。| *The butcher's counter was covered in huge slabs of red meat and the air smelled of blood.* 肉贩的柜台上放满了红色的大肉块，空气中弥漫着血腥味。

bar /bɑr; bɑː/ [n C] a fairly long, thick piece of something such as metal, soap, or chocolate 〔金属、肥皂、巧克力等的〕条；块: *We go through so much soap in our family that I buy about 10 bars a month.* 我们家肥皂用得很多，我每月大约买十块。| **bar of chocolate/soap/gold** *I used to buy a bar of chocolate every day and give half to my friend.* 过去我每天买一条巧克力，其中一半分给朋友。| **chocolate/candy/gold bar** *I helped him take the wrapper off his candy bar.* 我帮他把糖块的包装纸剥掉。| *The gold bars were transported from the bank in an armored truck.* 金条被装在装甲车里从银行运出来。

3 a piece that does not have a regular shape 形状不规则的块状物

► chunk ► hunk
► lump ► dollop

chunk /tʃʌŋk; tʃʌŋk/ [n C] a piece of something solid that does not have a regular shape 〔不规则的〕厚块，大块: *a can of pineapple chunks* 一罐菠萝块 | **+ of** *A large chunk of plaster had fallen from the ceiling.*

一大块灰泥从天花板上掉下来。| *Peanut butter is best spread on chunks of crusty bread.* 花生酱在脆皮的大块面包上最好涂抹。| **cut/break etc sth into chunks** *Cut the potatoes into chunks and boil them for 15 minutes.* 将马铃薯切成大块煮15分钟。

lump /lʌmp; lʌmp/ [n C] a small piece of something solid that does not have a regular shape〔不规则的〕小块: *There are a lot of lumps in this sauce.* 这种酱汁里有许多块块。| **+ of** *Throw a few more lumps of coal on the fire.* 往火里再加几块煤。| *I was almost hit by a lump of rock that fell from the cliff.* 我差点被一块从悬崖上掉下来的小石块砸到。

hunk /hʌŋk; hʌŋk/ [n C] a large, irregularly-shaped piece of something, especially food, that has been cut or torn from a bigger piece〔从更大块上切下或撕下的〕大块〔尤指食物〕: **hunk of meat/bread/cheese etc** *For lunch I had cheese with a hunk of bread and a glass of red wine.* 午饭我吃了干酪和一大块面包，还有一杯红葡萄酒。| *Jack cut off a hunk of meat and handed it to Simon.* 杰克切下一大块肉递给西蒙。

dollop /'dɑləp; 'dɒləp/ [n C] a piece of a thick liquid or soft substance, usually served from a spoon〔半流质或软的〕团; 块〔常用匙舀〕: **+ of** *He put a dollop of honey on his bread and spread it around with a knife.* 他把一团蜂蜜放在面包上，然后用刀涂匀。| *Louise watched as the dollop of mashed potato fell onto her plate.* 路易丝看着一团马铃薯泥掉在了她的盘子上。

4 a thin flat piece 平而薄的片状物

▶ sheet ▶ pane
▶ strip ▶ slice
▶ slip

sheet /ʃit; ʃiːt/ [n C] a thin flat piece of something such as paper, glass, or metal, usually with four straight sides〔纸、玻璃等的〕片: *Wrapping paper is sold in sheets or rolls.* 包装纸论张或卷出售。| **+ of** *She decorated a sheet of mirrored glass with a few pressed flowers.* 她用几朵压花装饰一块镜面玻璃。| *Sinks can be pressed from a single sheet of steel.* 水槽可以用一块钢板冲压成型。

strip /strɪp; strɪp/ [n C] a thin flat piece of something such as cloth or paper〔布、纸等的〕条，带: **+ of** *You will need a strip of stiff cardboard to make this hat.* 做这种帽子需要一条硬卡纸。| **cut/snip etc sth into strips** *She then snipped the satin into thin strips.* 然后她将一块缎子剪成细条。

slip /slɪp; slɪp/ [n C] a small narrow piece of paper, usually with information written on it 纸条; 纸片〔常指上面写有资料者〕: *The bank clerk handed me an official blue slip to sign.* 银行职员递上一张正式的蓝纸条给我签名。| **+ of** *Everyone who votes has to fill in a slip of paper in order to register.* 每位选民登记时都必须填写一张小纸条。| **wage slip** British【英】**/pay slip** American【美】(=a slip of paper that shows how much you have been paid) 工资单，发薪单 *I looked through my wallet for last month's wage slip.* 我在皮夹里翻找上个月的工资单。

pane /pen; peɪn/ [n C] a flat piece of glass which has been cut to the size of a window〔窗格的〕一块玻璃: **+ of** *The bullet shattered two panes of glass.* 子弹击碎了两块窗玻璃。| **window pane** *I watched the rain as it pounded against the window pane.* 我看着雨点猛打在玻璃窗上。

slice /slaɪs; slaɪs/ [n C] a thin flat piece of food such as bread, meat, or cheese that has been cut from a bigger piece using a knife〔面包、肉、乳酪等的〕片: *'Would you like some more toast?' 'Just one more slice, please.'* "再来片吐司好吗？""就一片吧，谢谢。"| **+ of** *I admired the thick slices of plum cake arranged on the plate.* 我欣赏了摆放在盘子里切成厚片的梅子蛋糕。| **cut/carve sth into slices** *The beef was carved into slices so thin you could almost see through them.* 牛肉被切成几乎透明的薄片。

5 a very small piece 非常小的一片或一块

▶ grain ▶ fleck
▶ flake ▶ crumb
▶ speck ▶ morsel

grain /gren; greɪn/ [n C] a very small hard piece of something such as sand or salt〔沙、盐等的〕细粒; 颗粒: *If you drop any rice you'll have to pick up every single grain.* 如果你掉了米粒，就必须把每一粒都捡起来。| **+ of** *You always end up with grains of sand in your food when you eat at the beach.* 如果在沙滩上吃东西，总会在食物里发现沙粒。| *A few grains of the tablet are left at the bottom of the glass.* 玻璃杯的底部还留着几粒药片。

flake /flek; fleɪk/ [n C] a very small, flat piece of something such as snow or skin, that breaks easily〔雪、皮肤等易碎的〕薄片: *Her sunburnt skin was beginning to peel off in big flakes.* 她的皮肤被阳光灼伤后开始大片大片地脱落。| **+ of** *Large whiteflakes of snow fell upon the cold ground.* 大片大片的雪花飘落在冰冷的地面上。| *She brushed the flakes of dandruff from her shoulder.* 她把片片头皮屑从肩上刷掉。

speck /spek; spek/ [n C] a piece of dust, dirt etc that is so small you almost cannot see it〔灰尘等的〕小颗粒: *She realized that the specks on his shirt were not dirt but blood.* 她意识到他衬衫上的点点痕迹不是尘土，而是血。| **+ of** *The room looked immaculate, not a speck of dust anywhere.* 房间看上去干净极了，一尘不染。

fleck /flek; flek/ [n C] a small piece of dirt, dust, mud etc, usually in the form of a small mark or spot, that can be seen on a surface〔尘土等的〕斑点; 微粒: **+ of** *There were flecks of mud on my trousers after the walk in the woods.* 我在树林里散步后裤子上留下了泥土斑。| *By the time he'd finished painting the ceiling the whole floor was covered with flecks of red paint.* 他粉刷完天花板后，整个地板上都落满了一滴滴的红色油漆。

crumb /krʌm; krʌm/ [n C] a very small piece of food such as bread or cake〔面包、蛋糕等食物的〕碎屑: *Put a plate under your chin to catch the crumbs.* 拿只盘子放在下巴下面接住屑粒。| *Cameron quickly swallowed his coffee and bread, and wiped the crumbs from his mouth.* 卡梅伦飞快地咽下咖啡和面包，然后擦掉嘴边的碎屑。| **breadcrumbs** *Roll the fish in breadcrumbs and grill it for half an hour.* 将鱼在面包屑里滚一下，然后烤半小时。

morsel /'mɔrsəl; 'mɔːsəl/ [n C] a word meaning a very small piece of food, used especially in literature〔指食物〕极少量〔尤用于文学中〕: *She had cleared her plate of every morsel.* 她把盘子里的东西吃得一干二净。| **+ of** *Two gulls were fighting over a morsel of food.* 两只海鸥在争抢一丁点食物。

6 a small piece of something bigger 某物的小片

▶ fragment ▶ splinter
▶ scrap ▶ chip

P

fragment /'frægmənt; 'frægmənt/ [n C] a small piece of something bigger, such as cloth, dishes, or building materials, that has been broken or torn 碎片: *The bullet had pierced the bone, leaving behind fragments which the surgeon was unable to remove.* 子弹打穿了骨头，留下外科医生都无法取出来的碎片。 | **+ of** *He was piecing together torn fragments of a letter.* 他在把撕成碎片的信拼到一起。 | *The excavation of a Roman town house revealed fragments of a mosaic floor.* 发掘一座罗马城市住宅时发现了小块的马赛克地面。

scrap /skræp; skræp/ [n C] a very small piece of something such as paper, cloth, or food that is no longer useful or needed〔纸、布、食物等的〕碎片; 零屑; 碎料: *The birds would eat any leftover food scraps.* 那些鸟会把人们留下的食物碎屑都吃光。 | **+ of** *He scribbled a note on an old scrap of paper.* 他把留言潦草地写在了一张旧纸片上。 | *This quilt was lovingly made from scraps of material.* 这条被子是深情地用零碎布料做成的。

splinter /'splɪntɚ; 'splɪntə/ [n C] an extremely small, thin, and sharp piece of something such as wood, glass, or metal that was formed when the wood, glass, or metal was broken〔木头、玻璃、金属等〕裂片; 碎片: *The doctor removed the small steel splinters that had lodged themselves in my leg in the explosion.* 医生把爆炸时刺进我腿部的小钢片取出来。 | **+ of** *The window smashed and splinters of glass flew everywhere.* 窗户碎了，碎玻璃溅得到处都是。 | *She sucked so hard that she drew the splinter of wood out of her finger.* 她用力吮吸手指，吸出了里面的木刺。

chip /tʃɪp; tʃɪp/ [n C] a small, irregularly-shaped piece of something such as wood or stone that remains after someone has been cutting or working with the wood or stone〔木头、石头等的〕屑片; 碎片: *Wood chips covered the floor in the carpenter's workshop.* 木匠工作间的地板上全是木屑。 | **+ of** *After the decorators had left there were chips of plaster all over the lobby.* 装饰工人离开后，大厅里上上下下全是碎灰泥。

place

RELATED WORDS 相关词

- ▶ put sth somewhere 将某物放在某地 *see* 参见 **put**
- ▶ *see also* 另见 **area, town, country, space, here/not here, there/not there**

1 a place 地方

- ▶ **place**
- ▶ **location**
- ▶ **spot**
- ▶ **site**
- ▶ **venue**
- ▶ **whereabouts**

place /ples; pleɪs/ [n C] 地方，处所：*Plant the daisies in a sunny place.* 将雏菊种在阳光充足的地方。 | *Keep your passport in a safe place.* 要把护照放在一个安全的地方。 | *a quiet, private place to read in* 一个安静、不受打扰的读书之所 | *Britain is one of the most highly populated places in the world.* 英国是世界上人口最密集的地方之一。 | **a place to sit/eat/sleep etc** *Sign your name on the list, and find yourself a place to sit.* 在表格上签好名字，然后找个地方坐下。 | *I was looking for a place to park the car.* 我在找地方停车。 | **+ for** *This would be a great place for a party!* 这里真是个举办聚会的好地方！ | **right/wrong place** *Are you sure this is the right place? I don't see Emma.* 你确信就是这地方吗？我没看见埃玛。

location /lo'keʃən; ləʊ'keɪʃən/ [n C] a place in which someone lives, something happens, or something is built – used especially in business, advertising, or in official contexts 场所; 地点; 位置〔尤用于商业、广告或公文〕: *a new hotel in an attractive location* 地处优美环境的一家新酒店 | *The time, date, and location of the conference have not yet been announced.* 会议的时间、日期及地点尚未宣布。 | *Authorities say they have pinpointed the location of the sunken ship.* 当局宣称已确定了沉船的位置。

spot /spɑt; spɒt/ [n C] a place, especially a pleasant place, where you spend time or live 地点〔尤指令人舒适的、休闲的地方〕: *We camped in a pleasant, shady spot beside the river.* 我们在河边一块荫凉宜人的地方宿营。 | *There are bike trails to the highest spot on the island, which has magnificent views of San Francisco.* 那里有自行车道通往岛上的至高点，在那里能看到圣弗朗西斯科的壮丽景色。 | *Put some of the hardier plants outdoors in a protected spot.* 将一些更耐寒的植物放到户外的一处有遮蔽的地方。 | **+ for** *It looked like a perfect spot for a picnic.* 这里看上去是野餐的理想地点。 | **holiday spot** British【英】**/vacation spot** American【美】*Las Vegas has a growing reputation as an entertainment and vacation spot.* 拉斯韦加斯作为一个娱乐度假地名声越来越响。

site /saɪt/ [n C] a place where something such as a building exists now, is going to exist in the future, or where something existed in the past 地点; 选址; 旧址: *an important archaeological site* 一个重要的考古遗址 | *The town has purchased a site on Villa Avenue for the new library.* 镇政府在别墅大道买下一块地建图书馆。 | **+ of** *A home for the elderly will be built on the site of the old hospital.* 养老院将建在医院的旧址上。 | **building site** British【英】**/construction site** American【美】(=place where a new building is being built) 工地 *Green fences were put up around the construction site.* 工地四周围起了绿色的栅栏。

venue /'vɛnju; 'venjuː/ [n C] a place for an arranged event or meeting, for example a sports or musical event〔运动会、音乐会等的〕举行场所; 举行地点: *The concert's still on Saturday but the venue has been changed.* 音乐会仍于星期六举行，但地点变了。 | **+ for** *The restaurant is one of the few venues for jazz music in the area.* 这家餐厅是该地区少数爵士乐演奏场所之一。 | *Ministers have not yet agreed on a venue for the next Conference on European Security.* 部长们还未就下届“欧洲安全会议”的召开地点取得一致意见。

whereabouts /'hwɛrəˌbaʊts; 'weərəbaʊts/ [n U with singular or plural verb in British English 英国英语中用单数或复数动词] the place or area where someone or something is, especially when this is unknown or is being kept secret〔某人或某物的〕下落; 去向: **sb's whereabouts** *The police received an anonymous tip about the suspect's whereabouts.* 警方接到有关那名嫌疑犯下落的匿名密报。 | *Despite numerous searches and enquiries, her whereabouts are still unknown.* 尽管已经找了许多次，也问了许多人，但她仍下落不明。 | **+ of** *The police have appealed for information concerning the whereabouts of the stolen car used in the robbery.* 劫案中使用的被窃汽车

下落如何，警方呼吁人们提供消息。| *They tried to torture him into revealing the whereabouts of the $90 million, but he didn't know anything.* 他们对他严刑拷打，要他说出那笔9,000万美元的下落，可他什么也不知道。

2 the exact place where something is or happens 某物或某事发生的确切位置

▶ position ▶ exact/precise location
▶ point
▶ spot

position /pəˈzɪʃən; pəˈzɪʃən/ [n C] the exact place where something or someone is, especially in relation to other things or people 位置；地方〔尤关系到他物或他人〕: *Jessica moved to a position where she could see the stage better.* 杰茜卡移到能够看舞台更清楚的位置。| *Bombs were dropped on the enemy position.* 炸弹被投到了敌人的阵地。| *You can tell roughly what time it is by the sun's position.* 根据太阳的位置大致能判断出时间。

point /pɔɪnt; pɔɪnt/ [n C] a particular place on a line or on a surface, especially a place that is used for measuring distances, heights etc 处；地点〔尤指用来测量距离、高度等的地方〕: *The river at this point is half a mile wide.* 此处河宽为半英里。| *Soon they came to a point where the road divided.* 他们很快来到公路的交叉口。| *Ward Hill, at over 700 feet, is the island's highest point.* 700多英尺的沃德山顶峰是该岛的至高点。

spot /spɑt; spɒt/ [n C] the exact place where something is or happens〔确切的〕地点；位置: *People had left flowers at the spot where the police officer was killed.* 民众将鲜花放在那位警察遇难的地点。| **the exact/very/same etc spot** *The museum sits on the exact spot where gold was first discovered.* 那家博物馆恰好坐落在最早发现黄金的地点。| *She agreed to meet him at the same spot the next evening.* 她同意第二天晚上在同一地点见他。

exact/precise location /ɪgˌzækt, prɪˌsaɪs loˈkeʃən; ɪgˌzækt, prɪˌsaɪs ləʊˈkeɪʃən/ [n singular] written the exact place where something is or happens【书面】确切地点；确切位置: *The exact location of the ship, which sank in 1857, is being kept secret.* 1857年沉没的那艘船的确切位置目前保密。| *A military spokesman would not reveal the exact location of the search area.* 一位军方发言人不愿公开搜索地区的确切位置。| *Molecular biologists have found the precise location of the gene.* 分子生物学家已经发现了那个基因的确切位置。

3 ways of talking about where someone or something is, where they are from etc 某人或某物在何处，从哪里来等的说法

▶ where ▶ where on earth/where in the world
▶ whereabouts

where /hwɛr; weə/ [adv/conjunction] 在哪里；往哪里；从哪里；在什么位置：*Where are you?* 你在哪儿？| *This is where we keep all our junk.* 这就是我们堆废旧杂物的地方。| *I can't remember where I last saw it.* 我记不起最近一次是在哪里看见的。| *Could you tell me where the nearest tourist information office is?* 你能告诉我最近的旅游信息中心在哪儿吗？| *Where are you going?* 你去哪儿？| *Where did you buy those shoes?* 这双鞋子你在哪里买的？| **where ... to** *Neighbours have no idea where the couple have moved to.* 邻居们不知道那对夫妇搬到哪里去了。| **where to?** spoken (=used to ask someone where they are going)【口】去哪里？ *'Would you like to come with us tonight?' 'Where to?'* "今晚你愿意同我们一起去吗？""去哪里？"| **where ... from** *Where did you get that magazine from?* 你从哪里买到那本杂志的？| **where sb comes from** *In all that time Naomi never told me where she came from.* 那个时候，娜奥米一直没有告诉我她是哪里的人。

whereabouts /ˌhwɛərəˈbaʊts; ˌweərəˈbaʊts/ [adv/conjunction] especially spoken use this when you are asking in what general area something is【尤口】在哪儿〔用于询问某物所在的大致地方〕: *Did he say whereabouts he hid it?* 他说过躲在哪儿了吗？| *I'm from Thailand.' 'Whereabouts?'* "我来自泰国。""哪里？"| *Whereabouts in Scotland is Perthshire?* 珀斯郡在苏格兰的什么地方？

where on earth/where in the world /ˌhwɛər ɑn ˈɜθ, ˌhwɛər ɪn ðə ˈwɜːld; ˌweər ɒn ˈɜːθ, ˌweər ɪn ðə ˈwɜːld/ where – use this especially to show surprise or disapproval 究竟在哪里〔尤用于表示惊讶或不赞同〕: *Where on earth are you going dressed like that?* 你穿成那样究竟要去哪里？| *We've been looking for you for hours. Where in the world have you been?* 我们找了你几个小时。你究竟在哪里？| *When he woke up, he could not remember where on earth he was.* 他醒来时记不清究竟身在何处。

4 in a place 在某地

▶ in ▶ on
▶ at

in /ɪn; ɪn/ [prep] **in Africa/the city/the mountains/Oxford Street etc** in a country, town, area etc 在非洲/在城市/在山中/在牛津街等: *'Where's Annie?' 'She's in the yard.'* "安妮在哪儿？""她在院子里。"| *I'm going to a conference in Tokyo.* 我打算去东京参加会议。| *The plane crashed in the Andes.* 飞机在安第斯山脉坠毁了。| *John spent several years teaching in Zimbabwe.* 约翰在津巴布韦教了几年书。| *She lives in Fern Street.* 她住在弗恩街。| *In the park there were two football matches going on.* 公园里正举行两场足球比赛。| *European manufacturers are facing ever increasing competition from companies in the Far East.* 欧洲的制造商正面临着远东地区的公司日趋激烈的竞争。

at /ət; ət; (*strong* 强读) æt; æt/ [prep] **at the bank/the doctor's/the theatre/the airport/school etc** in a place where you go for a particular purpose 在银行/在诊所/在剧院/在机场/在学校等: *I'll meet you at the station at 6.30.* 6点半我与你在车站见面。| *Joe's at the dentist.* 乔在牙医诊所。| *'Where were you last night?' 'We were at a play.'* "昨天晚上你们在哪里？""我们去看演出了。"| *I get the shopping done when the kids are at school.* 孩子们在学校里的时候我去买了东西。

on /ɑn; ɒn/ [prep] **on the island/the coast/the outskirts/Oxford Street etc** on a particular piece of land 在岛上/在海滨/在郊区/在牛津街等: *It's a beautiful little fishing village on the south coast.* 那是南部海岸上的一个美丽的小渔村。| *We could go to that Chinese restaurant on 23rd street.* 我们可以去那家在第23大街上的中餐馆。| *Most superstores are built on the edge of town.* 大多数超级商场建在城镇边缘。

P

5 in or to a place, when you do not know which place 在或向着某地，但不知何处

► somewhere ► be around
► someplace

somewhere /ˈsʌmˌhwɛr; ˈsʌmweə/ [adv] 某处：*She lives somewhere near Manchester.* 她住在曼彻斯特附近的某个地方。| *I know I saw it somewhere, but I can't remember exactly where.* 我知道在某个地方看见过它，但记不起到底是在哪儿。| *From somewhere along the corridor there came the sound of laughter.* 走廊上的某处传来了笑声。| **somewhere to live/sleep/sit etc** *She needs to find somewhere to live before starting her new job.* 新工作开始前她需要找个住处。

someplace /ˈsʌmples; ˈsʌmpleɪs/ [adv] American informal somewhere【美，非正式】某个地方：*I want to go someplace warm on vacation.* 我想去某个暖和的地方度假。| *She lives someplace up near Portland, and I haven't seen her for years.* 她住在波特兰附近的某个地方，我几年没见过她了。| **someplace to live/eat/sleep etc** *A lot of people who use the guide are looking for someplace to eat.* 许多人利用这本指南寻找吃饭的地方。

be around /bi əˈraʊnd; biː əˈrəʊnd/ [v phrase] to be near the place where you are or where something you are talking about is – use this when you do not know exactly where someone or something is 在近处，在附近〔用于表示不知道确切地点〕：*Is Bob around?* 鲍勃在附近吗？| *It's got to be around here somewhere.* 它肯定在这附近的什么地方。| *There are some good restaurants around there.* 那里附近有几家好餐馆。

6 in another place, not here 在别的地方，不在此地

► somewhere else ► elsewhere

somewhere else ALSO 又作 **someplace else** American【美】/ˌsʌmhwɛr ˈɛls, ˌsʌmples ˈɛls; ˌsʌmweər ˈels, ˌsʌmpleɪs ˈels/ [adv] in or to another place 在[去]别的某个地方：*Go and play somewhere else, I'm trying to work.* 到别的什么地方去玩。我要干活。| *When the landfill is full, the city will have to find someplace else to dump the garbage.* 垃圾填埋地满了，那座城市得找其他地方倾倒垃圾。| *If labor is cheaper somewhere else, that's where companies will go to build new factories.* 要是别的地方人工更便宜，公司就会去那里建新厂。

elsewhere /ɛlsˈhwɛr; elsˈweə/ [adv] in or to another place or other places 在[去]其他地方：*He'll work as a freelance consultant, unless he finds a better job elsewhere.* 除非在其他地方找到更好的工作，否则他就做一个自由职业顾问。| *Make your home difficult to get into, and burglars will go elsewhere.* 让住宅变得难以闯入，这样窃贼就会去别处了。| *In North America and Europe, cats are companions for many people. Elsewhere, they are not regarded as pets.* 在北美和欧洲，猫是许多人的伴侣，而在其他地方，它们不被视为宠物。| **+ in** *Elsewhere in the region, conditions are significantly better.* 在该地区的其他地方，条件明显较好。

7 a place where someone usually is or often goes 某人通常在或去的地方

► haunt ► sb's place
► hangout

haunt /hɔnt; hɔːnt/ [n C] a place such as a bar or park that someone likes to go to often, especially in order to meet people〔酒吧、公园等〕常去的地方〔尤为与人见面〕：*Cafes like 'Les Deux Magots' were once the favourite haunts of French artists and intellectuals.* 像"双叟"之类的咖啡馆，曾经是法国艺术家和知识分子最爱去的地方。| **old haunts** (=where someone used to go at another time in their life) 从前常去的地方 *Johnson will be revisting all his old haunts in Washington.* 约翰逊会故地重游，再看看以前在华盛顿所有常去的地方。

hangout /ˈhæŋaʊt; ˈhæŋaʊt/ [n C] informal a place where a particular group of people, especially young people, often go to meet, talk etc〔尤指年轻人〕常去的地方：*In New York, try one of the celebrity hangouts, such as the Russian Tea Room or Elaine's.* 在纽约，到名人常去的地方看看，如俄罗斯茶室或伊莱恩餐厅。| *a teenage hangout on Fountain Street* 喷泉街上一个青少年常去的地方 | **+ for** *The bar is a favorite hangout for soldiers from the nearby base.* 这家酒吧是附近基地士兵最爱去的地方。

sb's place /(sb's) ˈples; (sb's) ˈpleɪs/ [n phrase] the place where someone usually sits or stands, especially in a bar, at work, or in their home 某人常坐[站]的地方〔尤指在酒吧、工作地方或家中〕：*Gerard was in his usual place by the fire when I reached the pub.* 我到小酒馆时，杰勒德坐在火炉边他常坐的地方。| **take your place** (=sit or stand in a place where you usually sit or stand) 就坐；就位 *The children took their places, and the teacher began calling the roll.* 孩子们就座后，老师开始点名。

8 when an object is in a particular place 物体在某个地方

► be ► lie
► stand

be /bɪ; bi; (*strong* 强读) biː; biː/ [v not in progressive 不用进行时] 在：*Do you know where my keys are?* 你知道我的钥匙在哪儿吗？| **be in/on/near/there etc** *The television is in the living room.* 电视机在起居室里。| *Your supper's in the oven.* 你的晚饭在烤炉里。| *There's a letter for you on the table.* 桌子上有你的一封信。

stand /stænd; stænd/ [v I] to be in a particular place in an upright position〔直立着〕在：*The linoleum was dented where a washer and dryer once stood.* 以前放洗衣干衣机的油地毡上有凹痕。| **stand in/on/near/there etc** *A single tall candle stood in the middle of the table.* 一根长长的蜡烛立在桌子中央。| *A Christmas tree stood near the fireplace.* 火炉旁摆着一棵圣诞树。

lie /laɪ; laɪ/ [v I] to be in a flat position on a surface – use this about paper, clothes, books, or other things that can be placed flat〔纸、衣服、书等〕平放：**lie in/on/near/there etc** *Several letters were lying on the table.* 桌上有几封信。| *The children's clothes were lying all over the bedroom floor.* 孩子们的衣服横七竖八地被扔在卧室地板上。| *Her packed suitcase was lying near the door.* 她整理好的手提箱平放在门旁。

9 when a country, town, company etc is in a particular place 一个国家、城镇、公司等在某个地方

► be ► stand
► be located/situated ► be based

be /bɪ; bi; (*strong* 强读) biː; biː/ [v not in progressive 不用进行时] **be in/on/near/there etc** 在…/在…附近/在

那里等: *Egypt is in North Africa.* 埃及在北非。 | *The bank is on the next corner.* 银行在下一个拐角上。 | *Can you tell me where the station is?* 你能告诉我车站在哪儿吗？

be located/situated /bi loˈketɪd, ˈsɪtʃuˌetɪd; biː ləʊˈkeɪtʃd, ˈsɪtʃueɪtʃd/ [v phrase] if a building **is located/situated** in a particular street, town, or area, it is in that place. **Be located/situated** is more formal than **be**. 坐落于，位于〔比 be 正式〕: **+ in/at/near/there etc** *The bookshop is located at 120 Charing Cross Road.* 那家书店位于查令十字街 120 号。 | *A U.S. Air Force Base is located nearby.* 一个美国空军基地在附近。 | *The Duke's home is situated in an attractive part of central London.* 公爵府位于伦敦中心城区一个迷人的地方。 | **conveniently/pleasantly/ideally situated** *a new hotel, conveniently situated close to the airport* 一家离机场近而且便利的新酒店 | **conveniently/pleasantly/ideally located** *The two fisheries are ideally located between major markets in New York and Boston.* 两座渔场位于纽约和波士顿的大市场之间，位置理想。

stand /stænd; stænd/ [v I] if a building or structure stands somewhere, it is in that place〔建筑物〕位于; 坐落于: *There is a parking lot now where the old school once stood.* 以前是学校的地方现在是停车场。 | **+ in/near/on there etc** *The house stood next to a church.* 那幢房子位于教堂旁边。

be based /bi ˈbest; biː ˈbeɪst/ [v phrase] if a company or organization **is based** in a place, its main offices are there〔公司或组织〕以…为基地; 设在…: **+ in/at** *The United Nations is based in New York.* 联合国总部设在纽约。 | *More than 200 aircraft will be based at Miramar Air Force Base.* 200 多架飞机将驻扎在米拉马尔空军基地。 | **London-based/Tokyo-based etc** *a London-based insurance company* 一家总部设在伦敦的保险公司

10 when something is usually kept in a place 某物一般存放在某处

▶ go/belong ▶ its/their place

go/belong /go, bəˈlɔŋ; gəʊ, bɪˈlɒŋ/ [v I not in progressive 不用进行时] especially spoken if something **goes** or **belongs** in a place, it should always be put there when it is not being used【尤口】放; 放置〔在该放的位置〕: *Put everything back where it belongs when you're through.* 使用完毕，把所有东西放回原处。 | **+ in/on/under etc** *'Where do these plates go?' 'They go in the cupboard above the sink.'* "这些盘子放哪儿？" "放在水槽上面的橱柜里。" | *The books belong in the shelves, not on the floor.* 这些书放在书架上，不是放在地板上。

its/their place /ɪts, ðɛr ˈpleɪs; ɪts, ðeə ˈpleɪs/ [n phrase] the place where something is normally kept or put 原处; 原位: *The kids never put anything back in its place.* 小孩子从来不会把东西放回原处。 | **its/their usual place** *I can't find the coffee tin – it isn't in its usual place.* 我找不到咖啡罐——它不在原来的地方。

11 not in any place 不在任何地方

▶ nowhere/not anywhere ▶ no place

nowhere/not anywhere /ˈnoˌhwɛr, nɑt ˈɛnɪˌhwɛr; ˈnəʊweə, nɒt ˈeniweə/ [adv] not in any place or to any place 不在什么地方; 不去什么地方: *Where's Nick? I can't find him anywhere.* 尼克在哪儿？我到处都找不到他。 | *Yeah, I'll wait. I'm not going anywhere.* 好的，我等。 我哪儿也不去。 | *a path that seemed to lead nowhere* 一条似乎不通往任何地方的小径 | **nowhere else/not anywhere else** (=no other place) 没其他地方 *In the Sonoran Desert there are plants that grow nowhere else in the country.* 索诺兰沙漠生长着该国别处没有的植物。 | **nowhere to live/sit/stay** *The hall was already full, and there was nowhere to sit.* 大厅已挤得满满的，没有地方可坐了。

no place /ˈno ples; ˈnəʊ pleɪs/ [adv] American informal nowhere【美，非正式】没有任何地方: *She had no place else to live, so I let her stay in my apartment.* 她没有其他住的地方，所以我让她留在我的公寓里。 | *I was lonely and broke with no place to go.* 我孤单一人而且不名一文，没有地方可去。 | *We had no place else to rehearse.* 我们找不到其他地方排演。

plan

RELATED WORDS 相关词

▶ *see also* 另见 **prepare, design, organize, arrange, intend/not intend**

1 a plan to do something 做某事的计划

▶ plan ▶ policy
▶ plan of action/game plan ▶ scheme
▶ budget
▶ strategy ▶ blueprint
▶ programme

plan /plæn; plæn/ [n C] something that you have decided to do, and the methods you will use to do it 计划，方案: *Her plan is to finish her degree and then go and teach in Japan.* 她的计划是读完学位课程，然后去日本教书。 | **+ to do sth** *The school has plans to build a computer centre.* 该校计划建造电脑中心。 | **+ for** *NASA has announced plans for a new space mission to Mars.* 美国国家航空航天局宣布了几项新火星航天计划。 | **business/career etc plan** *You can't get a loan to start a new company if you don't have a good business plan.* 要是没有一份好的商业计划，就无法获得贷款开办新公司。 | **make plans** *By January, many people are already making plans for their summer holidays.* 到了1月份，许多人都已经在制定暑假计划了。 | **go according to plan** (=when things happen exactly as you intended) 按计划进行 *Everything went according to plan, and we all crossed the river safely.* 一切按计划进行，我们都安全过了河。 | **a plan falls through** (=when you cannot do what you intended to do, because something unexpected happens) 计划落空 *There was an airline strike in India, and all our plans fell through at the last minute.* 印度的航空公司罢工，我们的一切方案在最后关头落空了。 | **plan A/plan B** (=use this when you are saying that you have two possible plans, in case the first one is not successful) 方案A/方案B *Plan A obviously wasn't going to work, so we had to resort to plan B.* 方案A明显行不通，所以我们采取方案B。

plan of action/game plan /ˌplæn əv ˈækʃən, ˈgem plæn; ˌplæn əv ˈækʃən, ˈgeɪm plæn/ [n phrase] informal a detailed plan explaining exactly how to achieve something【非正式】行动方案: *Here's my game plan, Roger. I want to make the magazine a monthly, and cut it down to sixty or seventy pages.* 罗杰，这是我的详细方案。 我想把这份杂志定为月刊，并把篇幅删至

P

60或70页。 | **decide/devise/put forward etc a plan of action** *If the problem continues, discuss a plan of action with your colleagues.* 如果问题继续存在，与同事一起讨论一份行动方案。

strategy /'strætədʒi; 'strætɨdʒi/ [n C] a carefully designed plan for achieving something that is difficult and may take a long time 战略; 策略: **+ for doing sth** *We need a new strategy for increasing our sales in Europe.* 我们需要新的策略来提高在欧洲的销售额。 | *Murdoch bought several TV stations, as part of his strategy for building a media empire.* 作为建立媒体帝国战略的一部分，默多克买下了几家电视台。 | **+ of** *The rebels' strategy of guerrilla warfare has been remarkably successful.* 叛乱者的游击战战略已经取得了显著成功。 | **a/an campaign/economic/military etc strategy** *the President's long-term economic strategy* 总统的长期经济战略

programme British【英】**/program** American【美】 /'prəgræm; 'prəʊgræm/ [n C] a series of activities, organized by a government or other large organization, that is designed to achieve something important and will continue for a long time〔政府或其他大型机构长时间进行的〕重大计划，方案: **+ of** *The irrigation project is part of a programme of aid to West Africa.* 灌溉工程是西非援助计划的一部分。 | **training/research/space etc programme** *It's a major research program, aimed at developing cheaper fuels.* 这是一项重大研究计划，旨在研制出更廉价的燃料。 | **launch a programme** *The government has launched a programme to help unemployed young people find work.* 政府已经开始实施一个帮助年轻的失业者找工作的计划。

policy /'pɑləsɪ; 'pɒlɨsi/ [n C] a plan or set of principles agreed by the members of a government, a political group, a company etc, that says how they intend to deal with a particular subject or problem〔政府、政治团体、公司等的〕政策; 策略; 原则: *It is not our policy to reveal our clients' names.* 我们的原则是不泄露顾客的姓名。 | **environmental/monetary/economic etc policy** *Most large companies these days operate an equal opportunities policy.* 如今，多数大公司都施行一种机会均等的政策。 | *US foreign policy* (=towards other countries) 美国对外政策 | **+ on** *the government's policy on Europe* 该政府对于欧洲的策略 | **+ towards** *The Cuban revolution resulted in a reassessment of Washington's policy towards the Third World generally.* 古巴革命导致华盛顿重新评估对第三世界的一般政策。 | **+ of** *A new ruler might adopt a policy of drastically cutting back oil production in order to boost prices.* 新的统治者也许会采取大量削减石油产量以提升价格的策略。

scheme /skim; ski:m/ [n C] British an official plan that is intended to help particular groups of people, for example people who are very poor, without jobs, or who need a better education【英】〔用于帮助他人的〕计划; 方案: **+ to do sth** *Several organizations run schemes to help women find work after their children have started school.* 几个组织开展计划帮助那些孩子已经上学的妇女找到工作。 | **a training/literacy/resettlement etc scheme** *The government's Youth Training Scheme soon ran into difficulties.* 政府的青年培训计划很快就遇到了困难。 | *Adult literacy schemes have been run with great success in the inner cities.* 成人扫盲计划在旧城区实施得极有成效。

budget /'bʌdʒɪt; 'bʌdʒɨt/ [n C] a plan that shows exactly what things you will spend a particular amount of money on 预算: **household/food/advertising etc budget** *Mum always worked out the household budget according to what we could afford.* 妈妈一向根据我们的经济情况制定出家庭预算。 | *The company has had to cut £46,000 from its advertising budget.* 该公司必须削减46,000英镑的广告预算。 | **over/under budget** (=having spent more or less than the amount planned) 超过/低于预算 *Several of our recent projects have been wildly over budget.* 我们最近的几个项目都大大超过了预算。 | *The renovation work to St George's Hall was completed six months ahead of schedule and under budget.* 圣乔治大堂的翻修工程提前六个月并低于预算完成。 | **budget deficit** (=a situation in which more money has been spent than is available) 预算赤字 *Texas faces a budget deficit of over $4 billion.* 得克萨斯面临四十多亿美元的预算赤字。 | **balance the/your budget** (=make sure that only the money available is spent) 使预算平衡 *The council has said that jobs will have to be cut in order to balance the budget.* 委员会称必须削减职位以平衡预算。

blueprint /'blu,prɪnt; 'blu:,prɪnt/ [n C] a completely new plan for important changes or ways of dealing with a problem 蓝图; 方案; 计划: **+ for** *Conservation groups have suggested a blueprint for a 'Green World'.* 环境保护团体已经就建立一个"绿色世界"提出了方案。 | *A panel of advisors is urging The White House to adopt a blueprint for dealing with such emergencies.* 顾问小组敦促白宫采纳应对这种紧急事件的计划。

2 a plan to do something bad 做坏事的计划

▶ plot ▶ scheme
▶ conspiracy ▶ intrigue

plot /plɑt; plɒt/ [n C] a secret plan to do something bad, especially to the members of a government 阴谋，密谋〔尤指针对政府成员〕: *The plot was quickly discovered, and five men were arrested.* 这项阴谋很快就被人发现，五人遭逮捕。 | **+ to do sth** *a plot to assassinate the President* 刺杀总统的阴谋 | **+ against** *Janis was suspected of masterminding a plot against US airlines in East Asia.* 贾尼斯被怀疑策划一宗针对在东亚的美国航空公司的阴谋。

conspiracy /kən'spɪrəsɪ; kən'spɪrəsi/ [n C/U] a secret and usually complicated plan made by two or more people to do something bad or illegal together 阴谋，密谋: **+ to do sth** *There was a conspiracy to defraud the company of millions of dollars.* 有个阴谋要骗取该公司数百万美元。 | **+ against** *Reynolds was charged with conspiracy against the government.* 雷诺兹被控密谋推翻政府。

scheme /skim; ski:m/ [n C] a plan to do something bad or illegal, especially one that you consider to be stupid or unlikely to be successful 阴谋，诡计，坏点子: *He's always coming up with these dumb schemes for making money that just land us in trouble.* 他总是想出这些愚蠢的、只会给我们带来麻烦的发财点子。

intrigue /ɪn'trig; 'ɪntri:g/ [n U] secret planning and arrangements, agreed in order to gain advantages and power for yourself 阴谋，密谋〔指为得到好处或权力〕: *The world of politics is a world of deception and intrigue.* 政界是一个尔虞我诈、充满阴谋诡计的世界。

3 a plan of the times when things will happen 事情将要发生的时间的计划

▶ timetable ▶ programme
▶ schedule

timetable British【英】**/schedule** American【美】 /ˈtaɪmˌtebl; ˈskedʒʊl; ˈtaɪmˌteɪbəl, ˈʃedjuːl/ [n C] a written list that shows the exact times when something will happen, for example when planes or buses leave, or when classes at school take place 时间表; 时刻表; 课程表: *The timetable said there was another train at 6.15.* 时刻表上写着 6:15 还有一班火车。 | *According to my schedule, we've got Math first and then Biology.* 从我的课程表上看，先上数学再上生物。 | **bus/train/school timetable** *Have you got the new bus timetable for this year?* 你有今年的新公共汽车时刻表吗？ | **+ of** *I'd like a schedule of the flights from Boston to New York, please.* 请给我一张波士顿至纽约的航班时刻表。

schedule /ˈskedʒʊl; ˈʃedjuːl/ [n C] a detailed plan of what someone is going to do and when they will do it, especially someone important〔尤指要人的〕日程安排: *The President's schedule includes a two-day visit to St Petersburg.* 总统的日程包括访问圣彼得堡两天。 | **busy/tight schedule** (=when you plan to do a lot of things in a short time) 繁忙/紧凑的日程 *She has a pretty tight schedule, but she may be able to meet you for lunch.* 她的日程安排非常紧，但她也许能在午餐时见你。 | **light schedule** (=one that is not very busy) 轻松的日程 *I make sure that I have a fairly light schedule in the summer when the kids are on vacation.* 我确保夏天孩子们去度假以后，我的日程安排会相当宽松。 | **on schedule** (=at or according to the time planned) 按时 *Tom arrived on schedule at twenty to eight.* 汤姆7点40分按时到达。 | **ahead of/behind schedule** (=before/later than the time planned) 提早/误期 *For once, I managed to finish the book I was writing ahead of schedule.* 有一次我提前写完了书。 | *Due to the bad weather, the building work was already behind schedule.* 由于天气恶劣，建筑工程已经误期了。

programme British【英】**/program** American【美】 /ˈprogræm; ˈprəʊgræm/ [n C] a plan that shows the order of activities at a ceremony, sports meeting, public event etc〔仪式、运动会或公众活动等的〕程序表: *The next race on today's program is the women's 1,000 meters.* 根据今天的赛程安排，下一个项目是女子1,000米赛跑。 | *Who is organizing the conference programme?* 谁在安排会议程序？

4 someone who plans something 计划某事的人

- ▶ planner
- ▶ architect
- ▶ mastermind

planner /ˈplænə; ˈplænə/ [n C] someone who works for a government or a company, and who plans how future situations and problems should be dealt with according to what they think is likely to happen〔政府或公司的〕计划者; 策划者: *The proposal will be carefully examined by a committee of executives, planners and consultants.* 这项提议将由一个管理人员、策划人员和顾问组成的委员会仔细审核。 | **financial/military/environmental etc planners** *Economic planners fear that there will be a 5% fall in real incomes next year.* 经济计划的制定者担心明年的实际收入会下降5%。 | *a financial planner* 财务策划师 | *Military planners and diplomats worry that the North's increasing distress over food supplies could provoke it to invade the South.* 军方策划人员和外交官担心北方日益严峻的粮食供应困难会使其入侵南方。

architect /ˈɑrkəˌtekt; ˈɑːkɪtekt/ [n C] the person who originally thought of an important and successful plan, especially in politics or business 设计师; 缔造者; 创造者〔尤指在政治或商业中〕: **the architect of sth** *Beveridge is usually thought of as the architect of the British National Health Service.* 贝弗里奇通常被认为是英国国民保健制度的创始人。 | *the chief architect of the election victory* 竞选胜利的主要设计师

mastermind /ˈmæstəˌmaɪnd; ˈmɑːstəmaɪnd/ [n C] a person who cleverly plans a complicated operation, especially in order to carry out a crime 策划者〔尤指为犯罪〕: *The court heard that it was Mrs Thompson who was the mastermind, not her husband.* 法庭听取的证词说，策划者是汤普森太太，而不是她丈夫。 | **the mastermind behind/of sth** *Andres is the mastermind behind a huge drug-smuggling operation.* 安德烈斯是一个庞大的毒品走私集团的主脑。 | **a criminal mastermind** *The film stars Morgan Freeman as a criminal mastermind.* 这部影片由摩根·弗里曼主演一名犯罪主脑。

5 to make plans 制定计划

- ▶ plan
- ▶ make plans
- ▶ make arrangements
- ▶ work out
- ▶ map out
- ▶ budget
- ▶ formulate
- ▶ mastermind

plan /plæn; plæn/ [v I/T] to think carefully about something you are going to do, and decide how you will do it 计划，打算: *Sue spent months planning her trip.* 休花了几个月计划行程。 | *The burglary had obviously been very carefully planned.* 这宗盗窃案明显是经过极其周密安排的。 | **+ how/what/where etc** *Have you planned how you're going to spend your prize money?* 你想过如何去花你的奖金吗？ | **+ for** *I think we should plan for about 50 guests.* 我觉得应当预算有大约50位客人来。 | *We're planning for rain because the forecast isn't good.* 我们在为下雨作准备，因为天气预报说天气不好。 | **have sth planned** (=have planned something carefully already) 已作计划，已作打算 *Don't worry, I have the whole evening planned.* 别担心，整个晚上我都安排好了。 —**planning** [n U] the activity of deciding how you will do something that you intend to do 策划，计划: *After weeks of planning, the big day finally arrived.* 准备了几个礼拜，大喜的日子终于到来了。 | **financial/town/military etc planning** *Increasing traffic congestion is a major influence on town planning.* 不断恶化的交通拥堵是影响市镇规划的主要因素。

make plans /ˌmek ˈplænz; ˌmeɪk ˈplænz/ [v phrase] to think about and talk about something that you intend to do, especially something that needs to be carefully planned 制定…计划; 为…作打算: *We sat around the table, talking, laughing, and making plans.* 我们围坐在桌旁，边谈、边笑、边制定计划。 | **+ for** *I've already started to make plans for the wedding – there's so much to do.* 我已开始制定婚礼计划——有那么多事情要做。

make arrangements /ˌmek əˈrendʒmənts; ˌmeɪk əˈreɪndʒmənts/ [v phrase] to organize the details of an event or trip, such as the times in which things will happen 安排，筹划: *I'd booked the flight and made all the arrangements well in advance.* 我已订好航班，早就把一切安排妥当。 | **+ for** *John's brother kindly made the arrangements for the funeral.* 约翰的兄弟真好，为那葬礼作好了安排。 | **+ to do sth** *Vivian and her boyfriend are making arrangements to join us in Australia.* 薇薇安和男友在作准备，在澳大利亚与

P

我们会合。| **+ with** *Please telephone and make arrangements with my secretary.* 请来电和我的秘书商定安排事宜。

work out especially British【尤英】ALSO 又作 **figure out** American【美】/ˌwɜrk ˈaʊt, ˌfɪgjər ˈaʊt; ˌwɜːk ˈaʊt, ˌfɪgə ˈaʊt/ [phr v T] to think carefully about how you are going to do something, especially something complicated or difficult, and plan a good way of doing it 想出，制定出〔尤指做复杂或困难的事的方法〕: *Management consultant Peter Brant worked out the schedule in October 1983.* 1983年10月，业务顾问彼得·布兰特制定出了这份时间表。| *UN negotiators have figured out a plan which they hope will be acceptable to both sides.* 联合国谈判代表已制定出一个方案，他们希望双方都能接受。| **work/figure out a way of doing sth** *The first thing you'll have to do is figure out a way of earning the money.* 你要做的第一件事就是想办法赚钱。| **+ what/where/how etc** *I'll certainly go back to my job once I've worked out who's going to look after the kids during the day.* 我一安排好白天照顾小孩子的人，肯定会回去工作。| **have it all worked/figured out** (=have completely planned how you are going to do something) 作了周详的计划 *The killer, whoever he was, had it all worked out.* 不管凶手是谁，他都是事先精心准备过的。

map out /ˌmæp ˈaʊt; ˌmæp ˈaʊt/ [phr v T] to plan all the details of how something is going to develop in the future, especially over a long period of time 详细安排; 详细策划〔尤指长期的发展〕: *Representatives from several European countries met to map out details of the proposed aid program.* 来自欧洲几国的代表聚在一起商量援助计划的细节。| **have your future/career/education etc mapped out** *Jodie has her career all mapped out.* 乔迪已经为她的事业发展规划好了。| *By the time he was 15, his parents already had his future mapped out.* 他15岁时，父母已经替他安排好了未来。

budget /ˈbʌdʒɪt; ˈbʌdʒɪt/ [v I/T] to plan how you will spend your money during a certain period of time or for a particular activity（为…）制定预算: *Mark's capable of earning a lot, but he's no idea how to budget or save.* 马克有能力赚大钱，但他不知道如何预算、如何省钱。| *Our annual expenditure on training has been carefully budgeted.* 我们每年的培训支出都是经过仔细预算的。| **+ for** *At university, young people have to budget for their living expenses, and organise their time.* 读大学时，年轻人得为生活费制定预算并合理安排时间。—**budgeting** [n U] *The job will involve budgeting and decision-making, as well as managing the project.* 这个职位除了管理项目外，还要作预算、制定决策。

formulate /ˈfɔrmjəˌleɪt; ˈfɔːmjʊleɪt/ [v T] if members of a government, company, or other organization **formulate** a plan or proposal, they decide the details of what is going to be done〔政府、公司或其他组织的成员〕规划; 制定〔计划或提议〕: *Changes to the education system should be formulated by teachers not politicians.* 教育制度的改革计划应由教师而不是政客来制定。| **formulate a plan/policy/proposal etc** *The government has set up a working party to formulate proposals for reducing environmental pollution.* 政府已成立一个工作小组，制定减少环境污染的计划。—**formulation** /ˌfɔrmjəˈleɪʃən; ˌfɔːmjʊˈleɪʃən/ [n U] **the formulation of sth** *A small group of advisers helps the President with the formulation of foreign policy.* 一个顾问小组帮助总统制定外交政策。

mastermind /ˈmæstərˌmaɪnd; ˈmɑːstəmaɪnd/ [v T] to be the person who is in charge of planning a complicated or difficult operation, especially a crime 精心策划〔尤指罪案〕: *The raid, one of the most daring crimes of the century, was masterminded by Italian playboy, Giovanni Cattani.* 这宗劫案是本世纪最大胆的犯罪案件之一，是由意大利花花公子乔瓦尼·卡塔尼精心策划的。| *Well-known as a tough industrialist, he masterminded 50 company takeovers in one year.* 以手段强硬的工业家而闻名的他，一年里就策划收购了50家公司。

6 to plan something that will happen a long time in the future 为在遥远的将来发生的事作打算

▶ plan ahead ▶ forward planning ▶ look ahead

plan ahead /ˌplæn əˈhɛd; ˌplæn əˈhed/ [phr v I] 事先计划，为未来打算: *Once you have children, it's wise to plan ahead.* 一旦有了孩子，为将来计划是明智的。| *Fluctuations in oil prices on the world market make it impossible for developing countries to plan ahead.* 国际市场油价波动使得发展中国家无法作长远的打算。| **+ for** *It's never too soon to start planning ahead for your retirement.* 为退休作计划越早越好。

look ahead /ˌlʊk əˈhɛd; ˌlʊk əˈhed/ [phr v I] to think about what may happen in the future so that you are aware of it when you make plans 向前看，规划未来: *By looking ahead, management are then in a good position to anticipate potential problems.* 向前看，那么管理层就处于一个有利位置，可以防患未然。| **+ to** *All footballers have to look ahead to the time when they leave the game.* 所有的足球运动员都要提前考虑自己退役的那一刻。

forward planning British【英】**/future planning** American【美】/ˌfɔrwərd ˈplænɪŋ, ˌfjutʃər ˈplænɪŋ; ˌfɔːwəd ˈplænɪŋ, ˌfjuːtʃə ˈplænɪŋ/ [n U] the activity of thinking carefully about what will happen in the future, and including this in your present plans, especially in order to make possible problems easier to deal with when the time comes 计划，预先安排〔尤为到时使问题更易于应付〕: *With a little more forward planning, we could have avoided these problems.* 预先稍作安排的话，我们本可以避免这些问题。| *Expert advice is available for investors who wish to engage in future planning.* 投资者如希望为未来制定计划可以征求专家的意见。

7 to plan something bad 策划坏事

▶ plot ▶ conspire ▶ scheme

plot /plɑt; plɒt/ [v I/T] to make secret plans to do something wrong or illegal 密谋，图谋: *The court heard how Mrs Taylor and her lover had plotted the murder of her husband.* 法庭听取了泰勒太太如何与情人密谋杀害丈夫的证词。| **+ to do sth** *Three men were charged with plotting to plant the biggest bomb ever in Central London.* 三名男子被控密谋在伦敦中心区放置一颗有史以来最大的炸弹。| **+ against** *Plotting against the government was punishable by death.* 密谋推翻政府以死刑论处。

scheme /skim; skiːm/ [v I] to secretly make clever and dishonest plans to get or achieve something 密谋; 搞阴谋: **+ to do sth** *Behind the scenes, a small group was scheming to remove the Chairman from office.* 一

小撮人在幕后密谋把主席赶下台。| *Against all the rules of the competition, Nick was scheming to win.* 尼克完全不顾竞赛规则，处心积虑要获胜。| **+ against** *As the King got older, he became convinced that his family were scheming against him.* 随着国王一天天地变老，他越来越相信其家人在阴谋对付他。

conspire /kən'spaɪr; kən'spaɪə/ [v I] if two or more people **conspire** to do something illegal or harmful, they plan secretly to do it 共同阴谋: **+ to do sth** *Ten men were convicted of conspiring to bomb the UN and the FBI buildings in New York.* 十名男子密谋炸毁纽约的联合国总部大楼和联邦调查局大楼，被判有罪。| *Kevin Maxwell faced two charges of conspiring to defraud pensioners.* 凯文·马克斯韦尔面临两项密谋诈骗领养老金者钱财的指控。| **+ against** *The President called a meeting and accused his aides of conspiring against him.* 总统召集会议，指责他的助手密谋反对他。| **+ with** *There was no doubt that they were conspiring with other African guerrilla movements.* 毫无疑问，他们在和其他非洲游击组织串通。—**conspirator** /kən'spɪrətə; kən'spɪrətə/ [n C] *The conspirators* (=people who are conspiring) *met in a disused warehouse to discuss their plans.* 谋反者聚在一个废弃的仓库里讨论他们的方案。

8 ways of saying that something is being planned 某事正处于计划中的说法

- ▶ be in the pipeline
- ▶ be in the planning stages
- ▶ afoot

be in the pipeline /bi m ðə 'paɪplaɪn; bi: m ðə 'paɪplaɪn/ [v phrase] if something such as a new product or a change **is in the pipeline**, it is being planned and prepared and it will be ready soon 在筹备中，即将准备就绪: *After considerable market research, several new products are now in the pipeline.* 经过大量市场研究之后，几种新产品即将推出。| *There are one or two important changes in the pipeline.* 一两项重大变革正在酝酿之中。

be in the planning stages ALSO 又作 **be at the planning stage** British【英】/bi ɪn ðə 'plænɪŋ ˌsteɪdʒəz, bi ət ðə 'plænɪŋ ˌsteɪdʒ; bi: ɪn ðə 'plænɪŋ ˌsteɪdʒɪz, bi: ət ðə 'plænɪŋ ˌsteɪdʒ/ [v phrase] if something such as a product **is in the planning stages**, it is being planned, but the final details have not yet been decided〔产品等〕处于计划阶段: *A new museum is currently at the planning stage at Bowness.* 鲍内斯的一家新博物馆目前处于筹备阶段。| *The programme is only in the planning stages, and is not likely to be broadcast until next year.* 这个节目仅处于筹划阶段，明年才可能播出。

afoot /ə'fʊt; ə'fʊt/ [adj not before noun 不用于名词前] if something new, interesting, strange, or dishonest **is afoot**, someone is planning it, especially secretly 在酝酿中的，在策划中的〔尤秘密地〕: *From information received, it was thought that some illegal activity was afoot.* 根据收到的情报，相信有人在策划违法活动。| *A quick look round the research and development facility in Versailles revealed a number of interesting software projects afoot.* 看一眼凡尔赛的研发机构就会发现，一些有趣的软件项目正在酝酿中。| **plans/changes/moves etc are afoot** *Plans are now afoot for an important exhibition of Canaletto in England.* 卡纳莱托的一次重要画展正在英格兰筹划中。| *Apparently, moves are afoot to ban smoking in public places.* 看来，公共场所禁烟的行动正在酝酿中。

9 words for describing something that has been planned 描述已经计划好的事情的词语

- ▶ planned
- ▶ scheduled
- ▶ strategic
- ▶ well/carefully thought out

planned /plænd; plænd/ [adj] 计划好的，安排好的: *Some people prefer a vacation with a lot of planned activities.* 一些人喜欢假期里安排很多活动。| *The number of planned job cuts by major US businesses declined in October from a year ago.* 与一年前比较，美国大公司的计划裁员数目在10月份有所下降。

scheduled /'skɛdʒʊld; 'ʃedju:ld/ [adj] planned to happen at a particular time 安排好的; 预定好的: *Heavy snow closed airports and forced the cancellation of scheduled budget talks at the White House.* 暴雪使机场关闭，也迫使原定在白宫举行的预算会谈取消。| **+ to do sth** *A UN mission was scheduled to leave on February 29.* 联合国代表团预定在2月29日离开。| **+ for** *The play was originally scheduled for October, but it had to be cancelled.* 这出戏原先安排在10月演出，但后来不得不取消了。

strategic /strə'tidʒɪk; strə'ti:dʒɪk/ [adj only before noun 仅用于名词前] done as part of a plan, especially in a military, business, or political situation, in order to gain an advantage against your opponents〔尤指军事、商业或政治形势中〕战略的; 策略的: *The British army made a strategic withdrawal across the English Channel.* 英国军队进行了一次横渡英吉利海峡的战略性撤退。| *The two countries agreed to join together in a strategic alliance.* 两国同意结成战略同盟。—**strategically** [adv] *Ammunition storage depots are strategically located throughout the country.* 弹药库在全国范围内作了战略性部署。

well/carefully thought out /ˌwɛl, ˌkɛrfəlɪ θɔt 'aʊt; ˌwel, keəfəli θɔ:t 'aʊt/ [adj phrase] something that is **well thought out** has been carefully planned so that it will work well and achieve its desired results 深思熟虑的; 精心设计的: *If you're planning to take a year out between school and university, it needs to be carefully thought out.* 如果你计划中学毕业后一年才上大学，那得好好考虑一下。| *The average worker's long-term financial security will depend upon having a well-thought-out personal finance plan.* 普通工人的长期经济安全靠的是深思熟虑的个人金融计划。

10 not planned 未计划的

- ▶ unplanned
- ▶ spontaneous
- ▶ impromptu
- ▶ not well thought out
- ▶ ad hoc

unplanned /ˌʌn'plænd; ˌʌn'plænd◂/ [adj] 没有计划过的，未经策划的: *As a surprise, we decided to make an unplanned visit to my mother's.* 我们临时决定去妈妈家，给她一个惊喜。| *Very few burglaries are completely unplanned.* 极少入室盗窃案完全没有预谋。| *Unplanned pregnancies in the US each year are estimated at 3 million.* 在美国，意外怀孕每年估计有300万例。

spontaneous /spɑn'teɪnɪəs; spɒn'teɪnɪəs/ [adj] something that is **spontaneous** is done because you suddenly feel you want to do it, not because you have

P

arranged to do it or been asked to do it 自发的; 油然而生的; 自然的: *The crowd gave a spontaneous cheer when the news was announced.* 消息宣布时，人群立时发出一阵欢呼。| *The invitation was completely spontaneous.* 邀请完全是自发的。| *an act of spontaneous generosity* 自发的慷慨行为 **—spontaneously** [adv] *It's great when the children spontaneously show affection or appreciation.* 孩子自然流露出爱或感激之情真是太好了。 **—spontaneity** /ˌspɑntə'niːɪti/ [n U] *the beauty and spontaneity of African worship* 非洲人崇拜仪式的美与自然

impromptu /ɪm'prɑmptu; ɪm'prɒmptjuː/ [adj usually before noun 一般用于名词前] done or happening without any planning or preparation 即兴的; 无准备的: *We finished the day with an impromptu game of football in a nearby field.* 这一天的最后，我们在附近的场地上举行了一场即兴的足球比赛。| *Jem's impromptu speech met with thunderous applause.* 杰姆的即兴演讲赢得了雷鸣般的掌声。

not well thought out /ˌnɑt ˌwel θɔt 'aʊt; nɒt ˌwel θɔːt 'aʊt/ [adj phrase] something that is **not well thought out** has not been planned carefully enough and therefore is unlikely to work well 未经深思熟虑的; 草率的: *Reagan's plan was a bold one, but it was not well thought out.* 里根的计划很大胆，但没有经过仔细考虑。| *If your business proposal is not very well thought out, you will find it difficult to get financial backing.* 如果你的商业计划未经缜密考虑，很难获得经济支持。

ad hoc /ˌæd 'hɑk; æd 'hɒk/ [adj phrase only before noun 仅用于名词前] not planned or organized in advance 临时的: *You never know when you might have to have an ad hoc meeting with a client.* 你永远也不会知道什么时候要与客户开一个临时会议。| *Historical records have often been kept in an ad hoc way, so that our information is not complete.* 历史纪录常常是以因时制宜的方法保存的，因此我们的资料不完整。| **on an ad hoc basis** (=when you need to do it, not in a planned way) 权宜 *Most companies have some people working for them on an ad hoc basis.* 大多数公司都聘用临时工。

11 to not try to plan things, but deal with them as they happen 不作计划，事情发生才处理

▶ take sth as it comes ▶ live from day to day
▶ play it by ear ▶ one day at a time

take sth as it comes /ˌtek (sth) əz ɪt 'kʌmz; ˌteɪk (sth) əz ɪt 'kʌmz/ [v phrase] to not worry about or plan for something that has not happened yet, but decide what to do when it happens 到时决定; 到时候再说: *I always think the best way of approaching an interview is to take it as it comes.* 我一向认为，应付面试的最好方法是临场发挥。| **take things as they come** *The only way to manage when you have small kids is to take things as they come.* 有了孩子以后，只能遇到事情随机应变了。| **take life as it comes/take each day as it comes** *If I were you, I'd just enjoy each day and take life as it comes.* 换了我是你的话，我会享受每一天，随遇而安。

play it by ear /ˌple ɪt baɪ 'ɪr; ˌpleɪ ɪt baɪ 'ɪə/ [v phrase] spoken to not make plans about how to deal with a particular situation, but decide to wait until it actually happens and hope that you will know what to do then 【口】随机应变; 根据情势需要而采取行动: *'Shall we tell Dad what's happened?' 'Let's play it by ear and see what sort of mood he's in.'* "我们要把事情告诉爸爸吗？""到时看看他的心情再说吧。"| *We've booked the flight, but not the accommodation – we'll play it by ear when we get there.* 我们已订好了机票，但未预订住处——我们到那里后再灵活安排。

live from day to day /ˌlɪv frəm ˌde tə 'de; ˌlɪv frəm ˌdeɪ tə 'deɪ/ [v phrase] to not plan very far in the future because you have too many problems now to be able to think about what may happen later 过一天算一天: *Since Jim got ill, we've just had to live from day to day.* 自从吉姆生病后，我们只能过一天算一天。| *There's nothing as depressing as living from day to day, as the unemployed are forced to do.* 没有什么比失业的人那样，被迫过一天算一天的更令人沮丧的了。

one day at a time /wʌn ˌde ət ə 'taɪm; wʌn ˌdeɪ ət ə 'taɪm/ [adv] if you deal with a problem or difficult situation **one day at a time**, you try to think about just what is happening in the present and do not try to plan what you will do in the future 一步一步地〔处理当前问题或困境〕: *I've no idea where we'll live. Anyway, one day at a time.* 我不知道我们会住在哪里。不过，走一步算一步吧。| **take/live one day at a time** *In order to overcome their addiction, they have to learn to take one day at a time.* 为了戒毒，他们得学会一步一步来做。

play a game or sport

RELATED WORDS 相关词

▶ *see also* 另见 **take part/be involved, competition, score, game, sport/game, win, lose, beat/defeat, result**

1 to play a game or do a sport 进行比赛或运动

▶ play ▶ go
▶ do

play /ple; pleɪ/ [v I/T] to take part in a game or sport – use this especially about games in which you try to win against another person or team 参加〔比赛或运动; 尤指试图赢别人或别队的游戏〕: *Karl loves basketball and plays almost every weekend.* 卡尔喜欢篮球，几乎每个周末都打球。| *Every Sunday we play Monopoly or some other board game.* 每个星期日我们都玩大富翁游戏或其他棋类游戏。| **+ in** *I'm playing in a tennis match this Sunday.* 本周日我要参加一场网球赛。| **play football/tennis/golf/baseball etc** *It's been a long time since I played hockey.* 我很久没打曲棍球了。

do /du; duː/ [v T] especially spoken use this especially when talking about sports that are not team sports 【尤口】进行，练习〔尤指非队际运动〕: *I do aerobics twice a week.* 我每周做两次有氧操。| *He used to do karate when he was in college.* 他在读大学的时候练过空手道。

go /go; gəʊ/ [v T] use this about sports whose names end in '-ing' 进行〔某项体育活动，与以 -ing 结尾的词连用〕: **go climbing/swimming/running/riding etc** *John goes running every morning.* 约翰每天早上跑步。| *Make sure whoever you go climbing with is a safe and trustworthy partner.* 一定要确保登山的伙伴

是个稳健、可信的人。

2 to play against someone else 在比赛或运动中以另一人作对手

▶ play (against) ▶ versus
▶ face ▶ vs.
▶ give sb a game

▶ *see also* 另见 **compete with**

play (against) /ˈple (əgɛnst); ˈpleɪ (əgenst)/ [v T not in passive 不用被动态] 与…比赛：*Barcelona will play Milan in the final.* 巴塞罗那队将在决赛中与米兰队对阵。 | *This was McDaniel's first game playing against his former teammates.* 这是麦克丹尼尔首次与前队友对阵。 | **play tennis/golf/chess etc with sb** *Dad's out playing golf with Barry this morning.* 今天早上爸爸外出与巴里打高尔夫球。 | **play sb at tennis/golf etc** British【英】*I'm playing Andy at tennis this afternoon.* 今天下午我与安迪打网球。

face ALSO 又作 **take on** /fes, ˌtek ˈɑn; feɪs, ˌteɪk ˈɒn/ [v T/phr v T] to play against a person or team, especially one that will be difficult to beat – used in newspapers and broadcasts 挑战〔难以战胜的对手，用于报纸和广播〕，与…对抗：*Tomorrow, Jane Wilkes, a first-round qualifier, takes on the world number one, Monica Seles.* 明天，通过首轮比赛的选手简·威尔克斯将挑战世界头号选手莫妮卡·塞莱斯。 | *UCLA will face North Carolina tonight at Pauley Pavilion.* 今晚洛杉矶加州大学队将在波利体育馆挑战北卡罗来纳大学队。

give sb a game /ˌgɪv (sb) ə ˈgem; ˌgɪv (sb) ə ˈgeɪm/ [v phrase] British informal to play a game against another person, especially when it is not a serious or important game【英，非正式】与某人比赛〔尤指不认真或不重要的比赛〕：*If you want to play chess ask Maria – she'll give you a game.* 如果你想下棋，问问玛丽亚吧——她会与你比试比试的。

versus /ˈvɜːsəs; ˈvɜːsəs/ [prep] against another person or team〔比赛〕…对…：*Yesterday in the semi-final we saw Sampras versus Henman.* 昨天的半决赛中我们看了桑普拉斯对亨曼的比赛。 | *It's a friendly game – the women versus the men.* 这是场友谊赛——女队对男队。

vs. ALSO 又作 **v** British【英】/ˈvɜːsəs, viː; ˈvɜːsəs, viː/ [prep] written abbreviation of versus〔比赛〕…对…〔versus 的缩写形式〕：*Today's games include the Chicago Bulls vs. the Boston Celtics.* 今天的赛事包括芝加哥公牛队对波士顿凯尔特人队的比赛。 | *Gascoigne was back in the UK, to play in the England v France match.* 加斯科因回到英国，参加英格兰队对法国队的比赛。

3 someone who plays a game or does a sport 参加比赛或运动的人

▶ player ▶ sportsman/sportswoman
▶ competitor
▶ contestant

player /ˈpleɚ; ˈpleɪə/ [n C] someone who takes part in a game or competition 选手：*One of the players has been sent off the field.* 一名选手被罚出赛场。 | **baseball/tennis/chess etc player** *He is recognized as the world's greatest chess player.* 他被公认为是世界上最伟大的国际象棋选手。 | *The school has a reputation for producing top-class football players.* 该学校以培养出顶级的足球选手而闻名。

competitor /kəmˈpetətɚ; kəmˈpetɪtə/ [n C] someone who is competing, especially against a lot of people, in a particular game or competition 对手；比赛选手〔尤指对抗许多人者〕：*The competitors tonight come from all over the world.* 今晚的参赛选手来自世界各地。 | *The competitors in the 100m sprint are being asked to take their places at the start.* 参加 100 米短跑的选手要求在起跑线上各就各位。

contestant /kənˈtɛstənt; kənˈtestənt/ [n C] someone who takes part in a competition or game 参加竞赛者；选手：*Contestants for the game show go through a tough selection process.* 这个游戏节目的参赛选手要经历严格的选拔。 | *a beauty pageant contestant* 选美参加者

sportsman/sportswoman /ˈspɔrtsmən, ˈspɔrtsˌwʊmən; ˈspɔːtsmən, ˈspɔːtsˌwʊmən/ [n C] someone who takes part in and is usually good at a sport, especially as a profession 男运动员/女运动员〔尤指职业选手〕：*Tonight we remember one of the greatest sportsmen of our time.* 今晚，我们纪念当代一位最伟大的运动员。 | *The prizes are being presented by sportswoman Tessa Sanderson.* 这些奖品由女运动员特莎·桑德森颁发。 | *He won the magazine's 'Sportsman of the Year' award in 1999.* 他赢得该杂志 1999 年的年度运动员奖。

4 a group of people who play together against another group 一组在比赛中对抗另一组的人

▶ team ▶ squad
▶ side

team /tim; tiːm/ [n C with singular or plural verb in British English 英国英语中用单数或复数动词] a group of people who play together against another group〔比赛的〕队：*Both teams are looking tired now.* 两支球队现在看上去都很疲劳。 | *Walsh coached the team to two Super Bowl championships.* 沃尔什执教该队两次夺得超级碗赛冠军。 | **play for a team** *Tim played for the national youth team but never became a professional.* 蒂姆为国家青年队比赛，但从未成为职业选手。 | **in a team** British【英】**/on a team** American【美】*Peterson earned a place on the U.S. Olympic speedskating team.* 彼得森进入了速度滑冰队，代表美国参加奥运会。 | *They wouldn't let me play in the village under-12 team because I'm a girl.* 他们不让我参加村里的12岁以下代表队，因为我是个女孩。

side /saɪd; saɪd/ [n C] especially British a sports team【尤英】〔比赛的〕队；一方：*They are playing today against one of the best sides in the country.* 今天，他们将与全国最强的队伍之一比赛。 | *I don't know which side I want to win.* 我也不知道自己希望哪一队赢。

squad /skwɑd; skwɒd/ [n C with singular or plural verb in British English 英国英语中用单数或复数动词] a group of players from which a team will be chosen 集训队；运动队〔指将从中挑选出参赛队员的队〕：*Vivian McGrath was the star of the 1938 Davis Cup squad.* 维维安·麦格拉思是 1938 年戴维斯杯集训队中的明星运动员。 | *Only two starting players are returning from last year's women's basketball squad.* 去年的女子篮球集训队只有两名首发球员还在队中。

5 a person or group of people you play against 与之比赛的个人或小组

▶ opponent ▶ opposition

opponent /əˈponənt; əˈpəʊnənt/ [n C] someone you play against in a game or competition〔比赛或竞争的〕对手，敌手：*My opponent was the same age and*

height as myself. 我的对手与我同岁，身高也一样。| *Karpov defeated his 24-year-old opponent in 57 moves.* 卡尔波夫用 57 步棋击败了 24 岁的对手。| *Manchester United will prove a formidable opponent this season.* 本赛季曼联队将证明自己是个难以对付的敌手。

opposition /ˌɑpəˈzɪʃən; ˌɒpəˈzɪʃən/ [n U] the person or team that you are playing against 对手，对抗者: *The team won all their games against local opposition, but lost in the international competition.* 该队击败了所有的当地对手，但在国际比赛中却输了。| *The opposition fought hard, but had no chance of winning.* 对手奋力拼杀，但已没有获胜的机会了。| *Seles had reached the semi-finals without really facing any serious opposition.* 塞莱斯没有真正遇到强劲的对手便进入了半决赛。

point at

to point at someone or something, to show which one you mean 指给人看某人或某物

RELATED WORDS 相关词

► *see also* 另见 **show**

► **point** ► **gesture at/towards**
► **indicate** ► **point out**

point /pɔɪnt; pɔɪnt/ [v I/T] to use your finger to show which person or thing you mean 指，指着，指向: *Children are taught that it's rude to point.* 小孩子受到教育，用手指着别人是粗鲁的行为。| **+ at** *'Look,' she said, pointing at a vase in a shop window.* "瞧。"她指着橱窗里的一个花瓶说道。| *The teacher pointed at Marcus and told him to come to the front of the class.* 老师指指马库斯，叫他站到全班同学面前。| **+ to/towards** *'That's Margo's bouquet, on the table.' Mother pointed to a massive bunch of spring flowers.* "马戈的花束在桌子上。"母亲指着一大束春天的鲜花说道。| **point your finger at** *Don't point your finger at me.* 不要用你的手指指着我。

indicate /ˈɪndəˌket; ˈɪndɪkeɪt/ [v T] to show someone the person or thing you mean in a more polite way than pointing, for example by looking at them or moving your head slightly〔用眼神或扭动头部〕指出，示意: *'Shall we go in here?' Calvin indicated the cafe.* "我们进去好吗？"卡尔文示意了一下咖啡馆。| *I'd like you to meet Todd,' he said, indicating a tall man standing next to him.* "我要你见见托德。"他边说边指着站在他身边的一个高个子男人。

gesture at/towards /ˈdʒɛstʃəˌ æt, tɔrdz; ˈdʒestʃər æt, təˌwɔːdz/ [v phrase] to point towards a person or thing by holding out your hand towards them〔用手势〕示意: *'I'm not going out in this weather,' said Lydia, gesturing at the heavy rain outside.* "我不打算在这种天气外出。"莉迪娅指着屋外的大雨说道。| *'Do you see all these people here?' She gestured towards the hospital corridor.* "你看见这些人了吗？"她示意了一下医院走廊。

point out /ˌpɔɪnt ˈaʊt; ˌpɔɪnt ˈaʊt/ [phr v T] to show someone a person or thing, especially one that they are interested to know about, by pointing 指出〔尤指别人有兴趣了解的人或物〕: **point out sb/sth** *John pointed out the building where he worked.* 约翰把他上班的那幢大楼指了出来。| **point sb/sth out** *She wanted to know which was my house, so I pointed it out to her as we drove past.* 她想知道哪幢房子是我家，所以开车经过时我指给她看。| **point out sb/sth to sb** *I asked him to point out the new headteacher to me at the party.* 晚会上，我请他把新校长指给我看。

polite

RELATED WORDS 相关词

opposite 反义词: **rude**

► *see also* 另见 **nice, kind, friendly, behave**

1 words for describing someone who is polite 描述有礼貌的人的词语

► **polite** ► **courteous**
► **respectful** ► **well-mannered**
► **civil**

polite /pəˈlaɪt; pəˈlaɪt/ [adj] someone who is **polite** follows the rules of social behaviour and shows respect for other people and their feelings 有礼貌的: *He seemed a very polite young man.* 他看上去是个很有礼貌的年轻人。| *a polite request* 礼貌的请求 | **it is polite to do sth** *I didn't really care what she thought about the book, but I thought it would be polite to ask her.* 我真的不在乎她对这本书的印象，但我觉得问她一声是礼貌的做法。| *It's not considered polite to ask someone how much they earn.* 问别人挣多少钱被认为是不礼貌的。| **+ to** *She's always extremely polite to me, but I never know what she's really thinking.* 她对我一向极有礼貌，但我从不知道她其实在想些什么。| **make polite conversation** (=talk politely about unimportant things, especially to someone you do not know very well) 说客套话 *The last thing I felt like doing was making polite conversation with my roommate's parents.* 我最不想的就是与室友的父母亲说客套话。—**politely** [adv] *'I hope your mother is well?' he asked politely.* "我想你母亲身体还好吧？"他彬彬有礼地问道。

respectful /rɪˈspɛktfəl; rɪˈspektfəl/ [adj] showing proper respect for someone who is older than you, has a higher position than you etc〔对长辈或上司等〕尊敬的; 恭敬的: *They waited in respectful silence as the funeral procession went past.* 送葬队伍经过时，他们一言不发毕恭毕敬地等待着。| **+ to/towards** *If children were taught to be more respectful towards their elders, maybe these crimes wouldn't happen so often.* 如果教育孩子对长辈恭敬一些，也许这些罪案就不会那么常发生了。

civil /ˈsɪvl; ˈsɪvəl/ [adj] polite in a rather formal way without necessarily being friendly 彬彬有礼的; 客气的〔并不一定友善〕: *I expect a civil answer when I ask you a question.* 我向你提问，希望得到一个礼貌的回答。| **+ to/towards** *I wish you'd be a little more civil towards our guests.* 希望你对客人更彬彬有礼些。—**civilly** [adv] *She tried to speak to him civilly, in spite of the bitterness that she still felt towards him.* 尽管她仍在恨他，她还是努力客气地对他说话。—**civility** /səˈvɪlətɪ; sɪˈvɪlɪti/ [n U] *Throughout my stay on the island I was treated with the utmost civility* (=extremely civilly) *by everyone there.* 我在该岛逗留期间，当地每一个人都以最为彬彬有礼的态度对待我。

courteous /ˈkɜːtɪəs; ˈkɜːtiəs/ [adj] someone who is **courteous** is polite and considers the needs of other people, especially in formal situations when you do not know the other people well 谦恭有礼的〔尤在正式场合不太熟识他人时〕: *Airline staff must be courteous at all times, even when passengers are not.* 航空公司的员工在任何时候都必须谦恭有礼，即使乘客不

礼貌的时候也应如此。 | *I received a courteous letter from Jane's mother thanking me for my help.* 简的母亲给我寄来一封措辞客气的信，感谢我帮忙。 | **+ to** *He was always kind and courteous to me, but we never really became friends.* 他对我一向和气、谦恭，但我们从未真正成为朋友。 —**courteously** [adv] *Customers are always treated courteously in our stores.* 顾客在我们店里总会受到热情接待。

well-mannered /ˌwɛl ˈmænəd; ˌwel ˈmænəd◂/ [adj] someone who is **well-mannered** has good manners, and always knows the correct way to behave in social situations 态度礼貌的；举止得当的：*Henry was a typical Oxford man – well-mannered, easy-going, and very sure of himself.* 亨利是典型的牛津人——态度礼貌、脾气随和，而且非常自信。 | *The children were good little things, well-mannered, and beautifully dressed.* 这些孩子都是些可爱的小东西，态度礼貌，穿戴漂亮。

2 careful not to upset or embarrass someone 小心不使某人气恼或尴尬

▶ tactful ▶ discreet
▶ diplomatic ▶ polite

tactful /ˈtæktfəl; ˈtæktfəl/ [adj] careful not to mention something that may upset or embarrass someone 圆通的；圆滑的；乖巧的：*Mandy thought her mother's outfit was a little too fancy, but was too tactful to say so.* 曼迪觉得妈妈的衣服太花哨了一点，但她很乖巧，没有说出口。 | **it is tactful of sb to do sth** *It wasn't very tactful of you to ask whether he'd put on weight.* 你问他体重是不是增加了不是很得体。 | **a tactful way of doing sth** *'Besides ...' Melissa hesitated, trying to think of a tactful way of telling him the truth.* "况且…"梅利莎犹豫着，尽量想个婉转的方式告诉他真相。 —**tactfully** [adv] *Clare tactfully changed the subject when someone started talking about weddings.* 有人开始谈起婚礼来，克莱尔便知趣地岔开了话题。

diplomatic /ˌdɪplə'mætɪk; ˌdɪplə'mætɪk◂/ [adj] skilful in the way that you deal with other people, and carefully avoiding saying anything that might offend or annoy them 说话办事得体的；婉转的；圆滑的：*A good secretary needs to be efficient, and above all diplomatic.* 一个好秘书要工作效率高，最重要的是要能够说话办事得体。 | *Robson was trying to be as diplomatic as possible – he didn't want to risk losing a promotion.* 罗布森说话办事尽量圆滑——他不想冒险失去升职的机会。 —**diplomatically** [adv] *My father suggested diplomatically that becoming an astronaut might not be as easy as I thought.* 父亲婉转地暗示要成为一名宇航员并不如我想象的那样简单。

discreet /dɪ'skrit; dɪ'skri:t/ [adj] someone who is **discreet** is careful not to say anything that will embarrass another person, especially by making sure that secret or private information does not become generally known 言辞谨慎的；慎重的〔尤指不公开秘密或私人的信息〕：*Andrew's very discreet – he won't tell anyone you're leaving.* 安德鲁非常谨慎——他不会把你要离开的消息告诉别人的。 | *We offer a discreet and personal service to our clients.* 我们向客户提供谨慎可靠的个人服务。 —**discreetly** [adv] *The lawyer murmured discreetly that he would like to speak to her alone.* 律师小心地低声说想单独和她谈谈。

polite /pə'laɪt; pə'laɪt/ [adj] careful not to offend someone, especially by not being completely honest when telling them what you think about something 客气的；客套的〔尤指告诉他人自己的感想时有所保留〕：*Did you mean what you said about my dress, or were you just being polite?* 你谈论我的连衣裙时说的话是真心的，还是仅仅是客套？ | **+ about** *The guests were all very polite about the meal, but inside Joan just wanted to cry.* 宾客们对这餐饭都满口客气话，但琼的内心里只想哭。 —**politely** [adv] *When she asked what I thought of the meal I lied politely, and said it was great.* 当她问我对饭菜有何想法时，我客气地撒谎说好极了。

3 behaving in a very polite and formal way 举止非常有礼貌而且正式

▶ formal ▶ stiff
▶ correct

formal /ˈfɔrml; ˈfɔ:məl/ [adj] 严肃端正；刻板的；拘谨的：*Our boss is very formal – he doesn't call anyone by their first name.* 我们老板十分严肃，他从不直呼别人的名字。 | *A lot of people found my father rather formal and aloof, particularly when they first met him.* 许多人觉得我父亲相当严肃、冷漠，尤其是与他初次见面时。 | *You shouldn't use 'Yours faithfully' – it's much too formal for this kind of letter.* 你不应用"谨启"——写在这类信件上过于拘谨了。 —**formally** [adv] *He stood by the door to welcome the guests, bowing formally to each one in turn.* 他站在门口迎接客人，一板一眼地逐一向来宾鞠躬。

correct /kə'rɛkt; kə'rekt/ [adj not usually before noun 一般不用于名词前] strictly following all of the rules of polite and formal behaviour, even when this is not necessary 规矩的：*Andrew's marriage proposal was very correct and proper.* 安德鲁的求婚非常得体，中规中矩。 | *One must be correct about these things, mustn't one?* 在这些事上必须规规矩矩，不是吗？

stiff /stɪf; stɪf/ [adj not usually before noun 一般不用于名词前] very formal and difficult to talk to, in a way that makes other people feel uncomfortable 拘谨的；不苟言笑的；局促的：*She gives the impression of being rather stiff and unfriendly, but I think that's because she's basically shy.* 她给人的印象是相当拘谨且不友好，但我觉得这是因为她其实很害羞的缘故。 | *Their goodbyes were stiff and formal.* 他们的告别非常拘谨，一本正经的。 —**stiffly** [adv] *Dr Aziz replied stiffly, 'I do not consider Mrs Moore my friend.'* 阿齐兹博士冷冷地回答道，"我不认为穆尔太太是我的朋友。"

4 polite behaviour 有礼貌的举止

▶ politeness ▶ courtesy
▶ manners ▶ tact
▶ good manners ▶ formality

politeness /pə'laɪtnɪs; pə'laɪtnɨs/ [n U] 礼貌；文雅：*During my stay in Japan, I was treated with great politeness by everyone I met.* 我在日本逗留期间，我所遇见的每一个人都对我极有礼貌。 | *American businessmen were surprised that their French colleagues wanted to shake hands each morning, a formal sign of politeness in the US.* 美国商人惊讶地发现，他们的法国同事每天早晨都要握手，而这在美国是一种正式的礼节。 | **out of politeness** (=simply in order to be polite) 出于礼貌 *I don't like cake, but I accepted a piece out of politeness.* 我不喜欢吃蛋糕，但出于礼貌我要了一块。

manners /ˈmænəz; ˈmænəz/ [n plural] polite ways of behaving that parents teach their children for situations such as eating, meeting people, or asking for something 礼貌；礼仪；规矩：*I wish she'd teach that boy of hers some manners!* 我希望她能教教她那个儿子一些礼貌！ | **table manners** (=behaviour when

P

you eat) 进餐时的礼仪 *Our kids' table manners are appalling – it's like living in the zoo.* 我家的孩子进餐时的举止糟透了——就像生活在动物园一样。

good manners /ˌgʊd ˈmænəz; ˌgɒd ˈmænəz/ [n plural] someone who has **good manners** knows how to behave politely in social situations, for example, when to say 'please' and 'thank you' 礼貌: *My mother was impressed with Tony's good manners.* 我妈妈对托尼的礼貌举止印象深刻。 | **have good manners** *We teach our children to speak correctly and to have good manners, and when they become teenagers they do exactly the opposite.* 我们教育孩子要说话得体、有礼貌，但他们十几岁时会做得完全相反。 | **have the good manners to do sth** *At least she had the good manners to let us know she would be late.* 至少，她有礼貌，让我们知道她晚些到。 | **it is good manners (to do sth)** (=it is polite to do something) (做某事) 是合乎礼貌的 *It wouldn't be good manners to leave so soon – the party has only just started.* 这么快离开不礼貌——晚会才刚开始。

courtesy /ˈkɜːtəsɪ; ˈkɜːtʃsi/ [n U] polite behaviour that pays attention to the needs of other people, especially people you do not know well 谦恭; 恭敬; 殷勤〔尤指对不熟识的人〕: *Businessmen value the service and courtesy offered by traditional hotels.* 商人把传统旅店提供的服务及其员工的恭敬态度看得很重要。 | *When you contact a government office, you should receive efficient service and be treated with courtesy.* 与政府部门打交道，应当享受到高效服务和礼遇。 | **out of courtesy** (=simply in order to be polite) 出于礼貌 *I don't think she wanted us to come and stay with her, she just offered out of courtesy.* 我不认为她真的希望我们来与她同住，她那样说仅仅是出于礼貌罢了。 | **have the courtesy to do sth** (=used especially when you are annoyed with someone who has behaved impolitely) 做某事以表示礼貌〔尤用于态度不礼貌的人〕 *I wish he'd had the courtesy to tell me when he was coming back.* 我希望他能够表现得礼貌些，告诉我他打算何时回来。

tact /tækt; tækt/ [n U] the quality of being polite and careful about what you say, in order to avoid making other people feel embarrassed or upset 圆通; 圆滑; 乖巧: *Helping people who have marriage problems requires a great deal of tact and patience.* 帮助人们解决婚姻中的问题需要极大的技巧和耐心。 | *The old woman thrust a picture of a plain-looking girl into Meryl's hand. 'Your granddaughter? She's lovely,' said Meryl with tact.* 老太太把一张相貌平平的女孩的照片塞到梅里尔手里。 "是你孙女吗？真可爱。"梅里尔乖巧地说道。

formality /fɔːˈmælətɪ; fɔːˈmælɪtɪ/ [n U] a polite and rather formal way of behaving, which avoids being too friendly 礼节; 客套: *The following morning, Mr Harrison greeted her with careful formality.* 第二天早晨，哈里森先生非常拘谨地向她问了声好。 | *When I re-read my letter I saw that I had written it with a formality that I did not intend.* 当我重读自己写的信时，我发现我无意间把信写得很客套。

5 words for describing children who behave politely and well 描述有礼貌、规矩的儿童的词语

▶ well-behaved ▶ well-brought up ▶ good

well-behaved /ˌwel bɪˈhevd; ˌwel bɪˈheɪvd◂/ [adj] a **well-behaved** child is polite and does not cause trouble or make noise 举止规矩的: *His older brother was quieter and far better-behaved.* 他哥哥更文静，也规矩得多。 | *She was a thoughtful, kind, and well-behaved girl.* 她是个体贴、和善、规矩的女孩。 | *Their children are so well-behaved it seems almost unnatural.* 他们的孩子太规行矩步了——看上去几乎显得不自然。

good /gʊd; gɒd/ [adj] a child who is **good** behaves in a polite, obedient and helpful way 乖的: *She's a good girl – I'm sure she won't give you any trouble.* 她是个乖女孩——我肯定她不会给你带来任何麻烦。 | *What good children – they went to bed as soon as I told them to!* 真是一群乖孩子——我一叫他们上床睡觉他们就去了！ | *If you're good you can stay up till eight o'clock tonight.* 如果你听话，今晚你可以待到8点睡觉。

well-brought up /ˌwɛl brɔt ˈʌp; ˌwel brɔːt ˈʌp◂/ [adj phrase] a child or young adult who is **well-brought up** always behaves well because their parents have taught them to be polite〔儿童或年轻人〕有教养的: *They are well-brought up children, and have a great respect for their teachers.* 他们都是有教养的孩子，很尊敬老师。 | *David is very well-brought up, but he does have a nasty temper sometimes.* 戴维很有教养，但他有时候确实脾气不好。

6 polite, confident, and relaxed, but in an insincere way 礼貌、自信且随和的，但不真诚

▶ smooth ▶ suave

smooth /smuð; smuːð/ [adj] someone who is **smooth**, especially a man, has good manners and a relaxed, confident way of talking to people, but in a way that you do not completely trust 圆滑的; 世故的〔尤指男人〕: *Smooth and charming, Francis was the kind of man your mother would love you to marry.* 弗朗西斯又圆滑又迷人，他是你母亲希望的能成为你丈夫的那种男子。 | *Don't let his smooth manner fool you – he's just after your money.* 不要被他圆滑的外表骗了——他只是看中你的钱罢了。

suave /swɑv; swɑːv/ [adj] very polite, pleasant and stylish, especially in a way that is intended to be attractive to women 温文尔雅的〔尤指着意吸引女性的〕: *Reginald was suave, handsome and charming.* 雷金纳德温文尔雅、英俊迷人。 | *He was tall and suave, careful in dress, careful in behaviour.* 他身材高大，温文尔雅，而且很注意穿着和举止。

politics

RELATED WORDS 相关词

- ▶ having extreme political opinions 具有极端政治见解的 *see* 参见 **extreme**
- ▶ having moderate political opinions 具有温和政治见解的 *see* 参见 **moderate**
- ▶ *see also* 另见 **government, leader, vote, represent, opinion, against/oppose, protest, rebellion/revolution, public services**

1 activities and ideas relating to the government of a country or area 与一国或一地区政府相关的活动和思想

▶ politics ▶ political

politics /ˈpɑləˌtɪks; ˈpɒlɪtɪks/ [n U] 政治：*Maria is very interested in politics and current affairs.* 玛丽亚对政治和时事很感兴趣。| **be in politics/be involved in politics** *She's been in politics for over twenty years.* 她已从政二十多年了。| **go into politics/enter politics** (=begin to work or be active in politics) 从政 *He made the decision to go into politics last year.* 去年他决定从政。| **British/French/American etc politics** *The University runs a course in American politics and government.* 大学开设了一门有关美国政治和政府的课程。| **party politics** (=politics involving official political organizations that compete against each other in order to gain power) 政党政治 *Most of the people questioned thought that unions should not get involved in party politics.* 大部分被调查的人认为工会不应介入党派政治。| **local politics** (=politics in one part of a country) 地方政治 *Thomson has always been deeply involved in local politics.* 汤姆森一直深深介入地方政治。| **the world of politics** *an important figure in the world of politics* 一位政界要人

political /pəˈlɪtɪk]; pəˈlɪtɪkəl/ [adj usually before noun 一般用于名词前] connected with the government of a country or local area 政治的；政治性的：*The people are demanding political change.* 民众在要求政治改革。| *She began her political career as a city councillor.* 她以市政委员的身份开始了自己的政治生涯。| *He asked me to explain the British political system.* 他要我解释英国的政治体系。| **political party** (=an organization with particular opinions that tries to gain power in a country) 政党 *There are two main political parties in the US.* 美国有两大政党。| **political animal** (=someone who enjoys being involved in politics) 政治动物 *McEnroe loves the atmosphere at Westminster – he's a real political animal.* 麦肯罗喜欢英国议会的氛围——他真是个政治动物。

2 someone who works in politics 从事政治的人

- ▶ politician
- ▶ statesman/stateswoman
- ▶ MP/member of parliament
- ▶ congressman/congresswoman
- ▶ senator
- ▶ spin doctor

politician /ˌpɑləˈtɪʃən; ˌpɒlɪˈtɪʃən/ [n C] someone who works in politics, especially a member of parliament 政治家〔尤指议会议员〕：*Hargreaves is a clever and ambitious politician.* 哈格里夫斯是个聪明、有抱负的政治家。| *the wife of a leading British politician* 一位英国杰出政治家的妻子 | **left-wing/right-wing politician** *Many right-wing politicians opposed the treaty.* 许多右翼政治家反对该条约。

statesman/stateswoman /ˈsteɪtsmən, ˈsteɪtsˌwʊmən; ˈsteɪtsmən, ˈsteɪtsˌwʊmən/ [n C] an important and very experienced politician who is admired and respected both in their own country and in other countries 男政治家/女政治家：*European statesmen are meeting in Paris today to discuss the crisis in the Middle East.* 今天，欧洲的政治家在巴黎举行会议，讨论中东危机。| *She is now one of America's leading stateswomen.* 她现在是美国最杰出的女政治家之一。

MP/member of parliament /ˌɛm ˈpi:, ˌmembə əv ˈpɑrləmənt; ˌem ˈpi:, ˌmembər əv ˈpɑ:ləmənt/ [n C] someone who has been elected to a parliament, especially in Britain or in a country that has a similar system of government, such as India, Australia, or South Africa〔尤指英国或类似政府体系国家的〕国会议员；下议院议员：*There are still very few women members of parliament.* 女性下议院议员的人数依然很少。| *The conference will open with a speech by Barbara Morland, MP.* 会议将以下议院议员芭芭拉·莫兰的演讲揭开序幕。| **Labour/Conservative/Liberal MP (for)** *the Labour MP for Birmingham South* 来自南伯明翰的工党议员

congressman/congresswoman /ˈkɑŋgrəsmən, ˈkɑŋgrəsˌwʊmən; ˈkɒŋgrɪsmən, ˈkɒŋgrɪsˌwʊmən/ [n C] someone who is a member of the US Congress, especially of the House of Representatives〔尤指美国的〕男众议员/女众议员：*Many congressmen are keen to promote research into renewable energy sources.* 许多众议员热衷于发起对可再生能源的研究。| *The proposals were first put forward by Congresswoman Eleanor Baines.* 这些议案最早是由女众议员埃莉诺·贝恩斯提出的。| **+ from** *The Congressman from Iowa spoke for three hours.* 来自艾奥瓦州的那位众议员讲了三小时。

senator /ˈsɛnətə; ˈsenətə/ [n C] a member of the US Senate or a similar institution（美国）参议员：*The President met with a group of senators and congressmen to discuss energy policy.* 总统与一群参众两院议员会晤，商讨能源政策。| *The debate was opened by Senator Robinson.* 辩论由参议员罗宾逊开场。| **+ from** *The Democratic Senator from New York held a press conference yesterday.* 昨天，来自纽约的民主党参议员举行记者招待会。

spin doctor /ˈspɪn ˌdɑktə; ˈspɪn ˌdɒktə/ [n C] someone who is used by a political party to influence people's opinions by cleverly controlling what is reported in the news 舆论导向专家：*The party spin doctors would like us to believe that the government is committed to improving the environment.* 该党的舆论导向专家希望我们相信政府决心改善环境。

3 different types of political opinions and parties 各种政治见解和党派

- ▶ right-wing
- ▶ left-wing
- ▶ the left
- ▶ the right
- ▶ the centre

right-wing /ˌraɪt ˈwɪŋ; ˌraɪt ˈwɪŋ/ [adj] supporting the political aims of groups that strongly support conservative ideas and the capitalist economic system 右翼的，右派的：*He is known for his extreme right-wing views.* 他以极右翼观点著称。| *a right-wing conservative MP* 一位右翼保守党下议院议员 —**right-winger** [n C] *The policy is supported by right-wingers within the party.* 这项政策得到党内右翼成员的支持。

left-wing /ˌlɛft ˈwɪŋ; ˌleft ˈwɪŋ/ [adj] supporting the political aims of groups such as Socialists and Communists 左翼的，左派的：*A lot of colleagues were put off by her left-wing opinions.* 许多同事讨厌她的左翼观点。| *a left-wing politician* 一位左翼政治家 —**left-winger** [n C] *He is popular with left-wingers in the party.* 他受党内左翼成员的喜爱。

the left ALSO 又作 **the Left** /ðə ˈlɛft; ðə ˈleft/ [n singular] political parties such as the Socialists and Communists 左派政党：*The new law has been severely criticized by politicians on the left.* 新的法律受到左派政党政治家的严厉抨击。

the right ALSO 又作 **the Right** /ðə ˈraɪt; ðə ˈraɪt/ [n singular] political parties which strongly support conservative ideas and the capitalist economic system 右派政党：*Politicians on the right have welcomed these new proposals.* 右派政党的政治家欢迎这些新提案。

P

the centre British【英】**/the center** American【美】 /ðə ˈsɛntə; ðə ˈsentə/ [n singular] a middle position in politics which does not support extreme ideas 中间立场; 温和派: *The party seems to be becoming less radical, and drifting more towards the centre.* 该政党似乎在变得不太激进，逐渐偏向中间立场。

poor

RELATED WORDS 相关词

opposite 反义词: **rich**

► *see also* 另见 **money, owe, earn, borrow**

1 having very little money 只有很少的钱

► poor
► badly off
► needy/in need
► impoverished
► poverty-stricken
► destitute

poor /pʊr; pʊə/ [adj] 穷的，贫穷的，贫困的: *They were so poor they couldn't afford to buy shoes for their children.* 他们太穷了，连孩子的鞋都买不起。 | *She was born in a poor district of Chicago in 1925.* 她于1925年出生在芝加哥一个贫穷的地区。 | *People who live in poor countries have a much lower life expectancy.* 生活在贫困国家的人预期寿命也低得多。 | *These cuts will hit the poorest members of society.* 这些削减措施将会影响最贫穷的社会成员。 | *Some Democrats believed they lost the election because many poor women didn't turn out to vote.* 有些民主党人认为，因为许多穷苦女性没有出来投票，所以他们在选举中失利。 | **dirt poor** American (=extremely poor)【美】非常贫穷 *Her mother grew up dirt poor among migrant workers in Alabama.* 她母亲在亚拉巴马州流动工人间极其贫困的环境中长大。

badly off /ˌbædlɪ ˈɔf; ˌbædli ˈɒf/ [adj not before noun 不用于名词前] having less money than most other people 贫穷的; 贫困的: *She was quite badly off for a while after her husband died.* 丈夫死后的一段时期里她相当穷。 | *We were pretty poor, but most of our friends were even worse off.* 我们很穷，但我们大多数的朋友更加贫困。 | *No matter how badly off we were, we never went to bed hungry.* 不管多么贫困，我们从没有饿着肚子上床睡觉。

needy/in need /ˈnidɪ, ɪn ˈnid; ˈniːdi, ɪn ˈniːd/ [adj] **needy** people or people who are **in need** do not have enough money to buy food, clothes etc, and deserve help 穷的; 贫困的: *The fund was established to help needy widows whose husbands had died in the war.* 这项基金建立的目的是帮助那些丈夫在战争中阵亡的贫困寡妇。 | *More aid should be given to needy families.* 应当给贫困家庭更多援助。 | *All profits from the concert will go to help children in need.* 音乐会的利润将全部用于帮助贫困儿童。

impoverished /ɪmˈpɑvərɪʃt; ɪmˈpɒvərɪʃt/ [adj] formal very poor – use this especially about people or places that were not poor in the past【正式】贫穷的〔尤指以前不穷的人或地方〕: *His family became so impoverished they were forced to sell the farm.* 他家变得如此贫穷，以致于不得不变卖农场。 | *All there was in the region was dry soil and impoverished villages.* 那地区只有干涸的土地和贫穷的村庄。

poverty-stricken /ˈpɑvɚtɪ ˌstrɪkən; ˈpɒvəti ˌstrɪkən/ [adj usually before noun 一般用于名词前] written extremely poor, and suffering as a result of this【书面】极贫穷的; 赤贫的: *At the moment, many poverty-stricken communities are experiencing a shortage of teachers.* 眼下，许多极其贫穷的社区教师紧缺。 | *His photographs show vividly the lives of poverty-stricken families in the Gorbals area of Glasgow.* 他的照片生动地表现了格拉斯哥的戈贝尔地区贫困家庭的生活。

destitute /ˈdɛstəˌtut; ˈdestɪtjuːt/ [adj] especially written having no money or possessions, and often nowhere to live, especially when there seems to be no possibility of improving the situation【尤书面】穷困的; 赤贫的〔尤指似乎不可能改善境况的〕: *In 1860 Father Murphy set up a home for orphans and destitute children.* 1860年，墨菲神父建立了一个专门接纳孤儿和贫困儿童的收容所。 | *The rest of her family all died in a smallpox epidemic, leaving her destitute.* 她的家人全都死于天花疫症，丢下她一个人，一贫如洗。

2 having very little money at the present time 目前只有很少钱的

► hard up
► broke
► skint
► be down on your luck

hard up /ˌhɑrd ˈʌp; ˌhɑːd ˈʌp◂/ [adj phrase not before noun 不用于名词前] informal having little money at the present time and being unable to buy the things that you need【非正式】经济拮据的: *I'm a little hard up just now – can I pay you back next week?* 眼下我手头有点紧 —— 下星期把钱还给你好吗？ | *She was so hard up that she couldn't afford to heat her apartment.* 她手头很拮据，连公寓取暖费都付不起。

broke /brok; brəʊk/ [adj not before noun 不用于名词前] informal having no money at the moment【非正式】不名一文的: *We're always broke at the end of the month.* 每到月底我们就一文不剩了。 | *Lawrence was so broke he had to wear the same suit to work every day.* 劳伦斯身无分文，每天只能穿同一套衣服去上班。 | **flat broke** (=completely broke) 身无分文 *He turned up at my house yesterday, flat broke and hungry.* 昨天他出现在我家，身上一个子儿也没有，而且饥肠辘辘。

skint /skɪnt; skɪnt/ [adj not before noun 不用于名词前] British spoken having no money at all【英口】没钱的; 不名一文的: *I'm really skint – you couldn't lend me a few quid could you?* 我身上一个子儿也没有 —— 你借我几英镑好不好？ | *At that time I was skint, and I would have taken any job I could get.* 那时候我一贫如洗，不管什么工作我都愿意干。

be down on your luck /bi ˌdaʊn ɑn jʊr ˈlʌk; biː ˌdaʊn ɒn jɔː ˈlʌk/ [v phrase] informal to have had bad luck over a long period of time so that you now have very little money【非正式】穷困潦倒: *We bought the necklace from an old man who was down on his luck and in need of a penny or two.* 我们从一个穷困潦倒的老头那里买了这条项链，他需要一点钱。 —**down-on-your-luck** [adj only before noun 仅用于名词前] *In the film, Williams plays a down-on-his-luck salesman whose wife has left him.* 影片中，威廉斯饰演一个穷困潦倒、被妻子抛弃的销售员。

3 having fewer opportunities in life because of being poor 由于贫穷的缘故，生活中的机会比其他人少

► disadvantaged
► deprived
► underprivileged

disadvantaged /ˌdɪsədˈvæntɪdʒd; ˌdɪsədˈvɑːntɪdʒd◂/ [adj] especially written **disadvantaged** people or groups

have less chance of being successful in life because they are poor – used especially in social or political contexts【尤书面】〔人或群体〕下层社会的; 贫困的〔尤用于社会或政治文章中〕: *The university has announced plans to increase the number of students from minority and disadvantaged groups.* 该大学宣布了增加少数民族学生及贫困学生人数的计划。| *Quinn argued that an increase in the minimum wage would help the most disadvantaged Americans.* 奎因辩称，提高最低工资对最贫困的美国人会有帮助。

underprivileged /ˌʌndəˈprɪvəlɪdʒd; ˌʌndəˈprɪvɪlɪdʒd◂/ [adj usually before noun 一般用于名词前] having less money and worse living conditions than other people in a society, and little chance of being successful in life 贫穷的; 社会经济地位低下的; 成功机会比他人少的: *Princess Anne has done much to help underprivileged children all over the world.* 安妮公主为帮助世界各地的贫困儿童做了大量工作。

deprived /dɪˈpraɪvd; dɪˈpraɪvd/ [adj usually before noun 一般用于名词前] **deprived** people are very poor and are not able to find good jobs or get a good education. A **deprived** area is one in which people are poor and do not have many advantages〔人、地区〕贫困的: *Most mass demonstrations of this type happen in places where people are enormously deprived.* 这种大规模游行大多发生在人们极其贫穷的地方。| *Children growing up in deprived areas are far more likely to turn to crime and drug abuse.* 在贫困地区长大的孩子犯罪和吸毒的可能性高得多。| *Girls from deprived backgrounds often become pregnant at an early age.* 出身于贫困家庭的女孩往往很早就怀孕了。

4 the people in a society who are poor 一个社会中的穷人

▸ poor people/the poor/the needy ▸ the have-nots

poor people/the poor/the needy /ˈpʊr ˌpipl, ðə ˈpʊr, ðə ˈnidɪ; ˈpʊə ˌpiːpəl, ðə ˈpʊə, ðə ˈniːdi/ [n plural] the people in a society who are poor 穷人: *The poor always suffer worst in a recession.* 经济衰退时，穷人遭到的打击总是最大。| *It was fairly common in Victorian times for middle-class women to work among the needy in the big industrial cities.* 维多利亚时代，大工业城市中的中产阶级女性在穷人中间工作相当普遍。| *Finding adequate housing for the poor has been one of the city council's priorities.* 向穷人提供足够的住宅是市政当局优先考虑的问题之一。| *The technological revolution has failed to improve the lives of poor people in developing countries.* 在发展中国家，技术革命未能改善穷人的生活。

the have-nots /ðə ˈhæv nɑts; ðə ˈhæv nɒts/ [n plural] the people in society who are poor and have very few possessions compared to people who have a high income and own property, cars etc 穷人〔与高收入或拥有房子、汽车等的人比较时〕: **the haves and have-nots** *Society seems to be increasingly divided into the haves* (=rich people) *and have-nots.* 社会似乎不断分化为富人和穷人两大类。

5 when people have very little money 几乎没钱时

▸ poverty ▸ hard times

poverty /ˈpɑvə·tɪ; ˈpɒvəti/ [n U] 贫困，贫穷: *Charles was shocked by the poverty he saw in India.* 查尔斯为自己在印度所见的贫困现象所震惊。| *Poverty and unemployment are two of the biggest causes of crime.* 贫穷和失业是犯罪的两大起因。| **dire/abject/grinding etc poverty** (=extreme poverty) 赤贫 *Seven out of every 10 Guatemalans live in dire poverty and half cannot read or write.* 每十个危地马拉人中有七个生活在赤贫中，半数不会读写。| **live/grow up/be raised etc in poverty** *Old people should not have to live in poverty.* 老年人不应生活贫困。| **the poverty line/level** (=the income below which a person or family is officially considered to be very poor and in need of help) 贫穷线/贫穷水平 *In Louisiana, one person in four lives below the poverty level.* 在路易斯安那，四分之一人口生活在贫穷线以下。

hard times /hɑrd ˈtaɪmz; hɑːd ˈtaɪmz/ [n plural] a period when life is difficult because you have little money – use this when you are comparing this to other, better, times 艰难时期〔与好日子相比较时使用〕: *There were hard times during my childhood when my parents didn't have work, but generally we were happy.* 我小时候父母亲有一段时间没有工作，日子过得很艰难，但总的来说我们是开心的。| **fall on hard times** (=begin to experience hard times) 开始经历艰难时期 *Many of the girls were from middle class families who had fallen on hard times.* 许多女孩出身于家道中落的中产阶级家庭。| *After the war my father fell on hard times and sank deeply into debt.* 战争结束后我父亲经济拮据，并陷于沉重的债务之中。

6 an area where poor people live 穷人居住的地区

▸ inner city ▸ ghetto ▸ slum

▸ *see also* 另见 **condition**

inner city /ˌɪnə· ˈsɪti; ˌɪnə ˈsɪti◂/ [n C] the part near the middle of a city where the buildings are in bad condition and where a lot of poor people live〔市中心附近的〕旧城区，市中心贫民区: *the problems of Britain's inner cities* 英国市中心贫民区的问题 **—inner-city** [adj only before noun 仅用于名词前] *inner-city schools* 旧城区的学校

slum /slʌm; slʌm/ [n C] an area of a city where the houses are in very bad condition and the people are very poor and live in dirty, crowded, and unhealthy conditions 贫民窟，贫民区: *Maria lives with her eight children in a slum outside Montevideo.* 玛丽亚和八个孩子一起住在蒙得维的亚市外的贫民区。| **the slums** *I grew up in the East London slums.* 我在伦敦东区的贫民窟长大。

ghetto /ˈgɛto; ˈgetəʊ/ [n C] a poor and crowded part of a city, where people live separately from the rest of the population, especially people of one race or from one country. **Inner city** is now more common than **ghetto**〔尤指同一种族居住的〕贫民区〔现在 inner city 用得更普遍〕: *a novel about life in the ghettos of New York* 一部关于纽约贫民区生活的小说 | *Ottovina lived on the South Side, in the Italian ghetto, and barely spoke any English at all.* 奥托维娜住在南区的意大利贫民区，几乎一点英语都不会说。

7 a poor country 贫穷的国家

▸ developing country/nation ▸ Third World

developing country/nation /dɪˌvɛləpɪŋ ˈkʌntrɪ, ˈneʃən; dɪˌveləpɪŋ ˈkʌntri, ˈneɪʃən/ [n phrase] a country

that is not rich and does not have much industry or business activity 发展中国家: *Bellamy called on the United States to increase aid to developing nations.* 贝拉米要求美国增加对发展中国家的援助。| *Leaders of developing countries from around the world met in Indonesia to devise ways to improve their economies.* 世界各发展中国家的首脑在印度尼西亚聚首，共同策划发展经济的大计。

Third World /ˌθɜːd ˈwɜːld; ˌθɜːd ˈwɜːldˈ/ [adj] a **Third World** country or nation is poor and does not have much industry. **Third World** is used especially in a negative sense when talking about the problems that these countries face〔国家〕第三世界的〔在谈论这些国家的问题时尤用作贬义〕: **the Third World** (=these countries in general) 第三世界 *Most of the population in the Third World is concentrated in large cities.* 第三世界国家的大部分人口集中在大城市。| **Third World country/nation** *Sometimes I think that England is becoming a Third World country.* 有时我想，英格兰要变成第三世界国家了。

popular

RELATED WORDS 相关词

► *see also* 另见 **fashionable/not fashionable**

1 people, places, activities etc that a lot of people like 许多人喜爱的人、地方、活动等

► popular
► be in demand
► be in favour
► be big
► well-liked

popular /ˈpɑpjələ; ˈpɒpjʊlə/ [adj] if someone or something is **popular**, a lot of people like them 受人欢迎的; 流行的: *Lisa's one of the most popular girls in class.* 莉萨是班里最讨人喜欢的女孩之一。| *Benidorm soon became a popular holiday resort.* 贝尼多姆很快就成了大众喜爱的度假胜地。| *Old-fashioned names are getting popular again.* 旧式的名字又渐渐流行了。| **+ with** *Chatlines have proved very popular with young people.* 聊天热线结果很受年轻人喜爱。

be in favour British【英】**/be in favor** American【美】/bi ɪn ˈfevə; biː ɪn ˈfeɪvə/ [v phrase] if someone **is in favour**, they are liked and approved of at the present time, although this may not last〔目前〕受欢迎: *Suzannah and I are both in favour at work at the moment.* 苏珊娜和我目前在工作中都很有人缘。| **be back in favour** (=be in favour again) 再度受欢迎 *It looks as if Joey, her old boyfriend, is back in favor again.* 看来她的前男友乔伊再度得宠了。| **+ with** *Her fresh approach to environmental issues makes her very much in favor with young voters.* 她处理环境问题的新方法使她在年轻选民中深得人心。

well-liked /ˌwɛl ˈlaɪkt; ˌwel ˈlaɪktˈ/ [adj] someone who is **well-liked** has a lot of friends and is liked by most people 广受欢迎的: *She's a cheerful, good-natured girl, well-liked by all the people she works with.* 她是个开朗、善良的女孩，同事们都喜欢她。| *As a politician, he may lack experience, but he's very well-liked.* 作为一名政治家他可能缺乏经验，但他受到人们的广泛喜爱。

be in demand /bi ɪn dɪˈmænd; biː ɪn dɪˈmɑːnd/ [v phrase] if something such as a product or skill or a person **is in demand**, it is considered to be very valuable and a lot of people want to have it or use it〔产品、技术或人等〕被人需要; 有需求: *High quality furniture will always be in demand.* 优质家具始终会有需求。| **be in great/big demand** *Graduates in Chinese are in great demand in an exciting variety of occupations.* 汉语毕业生在令人兴奋的多种职业中的需求量极大。| **be much/heavily in demand** *Her dramatic Latin looks caused her to be much in demand as a model.* 她那拉丁美貌使许多人请她去当模特儿。

be big /biː ˈbɪg; biː ˈbɪg/ [v phrase] informal if a product, activity, or performer **is big** in a particular place or at a particular time, they are very popular【非正式】〔产品、活动或演员等〕走红: **+ in** *Oasis were big in the early 90's.* "绿洲"乐队在20世纪90年代初走红。| *The single is already big in the clubs, and has been remixed by the band.* 这支单曲已在夜总会里走红，并经该乐队混音处理。

2 a popular book, film, song etc 书、电影、歌曲等非常流行的

► best-seller
► hit
► blockbuster

best-seller /ˌbɛst ˈsɛlə; ˌbest ˈselə/ [n C] a book that a lot of people buy 畅销书: *J.K. Rowling's latest book is certain to be a best-seller.* J.K.罗琳的新书肯定会畅销。—**bestselling** [adj] *bestselling novelist Celia Brayfield, author of 'Pearls'* 畅销小说作家西莉亚·布雷菲尔德，《珍珠》一书的作者

blockbuster /ˈblɑkˌbʌstə; ˈblɒkˌbʌstə/ [n C] a film that a lot of people watch and that makes a lot of money, especially a film with a lot of exciting action 极受欢迎的电影〔尤指有许多激动人心的场面的电影〕: *Bruce Willis's new blockbuster took $10.6 million in its first weekend.* 布鲁斯·威利斯新的大片第一个周末票房收入达1,060万美元。| *'Roots' became a blockbuster TV series.* 《根》成为了一部轰动的电视连续剧。

hit /hɪt/ [n C] a record, film, show etc that a lot of people buy or go to see 风靡一时的唱片[电影、节目等]: *When I first heard the song I knew it would be a hit.* 当我第一次听到这首歌时，我就知道它会引起轰动。| **hit song/single/musical etc** *a new hit single from Janet Jackson* 珍妮特·杰克逊的一首新畅销单曲 | **big hit** *'Titanic' was a big hit all over the world.* 《泰坦尼克》曾风靡全球。

3 to make something popular 使某物流行

► popularize

popularize ALSO 又作 **popularise** British【英】/ˈpɑpjələˌraɪz; ˈpɒpjʊlərəɪz/ [v T] 使流行，使普及; 推广: *Most attempts to popularise science and technology have failed.* 普及科学技术的努力多数是失败的。| *Self-service supermarkets were first popularized by businessman Clarence Saunders.* 自助式的超级市场最初是由商人克拉伦斯·桑德斯推广开来的。

4 when something becomes popular again 某物再度流行

► revival

revival /rɪˈvaɪv]; rɪˈvaɪvəl/ [n C] when something or someone becomes popular and fashionable again, for example a kind of music, a style of clothes, a writer, or a singer 复兴，再流行: *Sixties pop music enjoyed*

a big revival in the mid-90s. 60年代的流行音乐在90年代中期再度广为流行。| *There's been something of an Abba revival recently.* "阿巴"乐队的歌曲最近又流行起来了。

5 not popular 不受欢迎的

► unpopular
► out of favour
► there is no demand/call for

unpopular /ʌnˈpɑpjələ·; ʌnˈpɒpjʊlə/ [adj] if someone or something is **unpopular**, a lot of people do not like them 不受欢迎的: *The government is more unpopular now than it has been for years.* 政府现在比几年前更加不得人心。| *Mr Venables must be the most unpopular teacher in school.* 维纳布尔斯先生一定是学校里最惹人厌的教师。| **+ with** *The taxes proved extremely unpopular with the electorate.* 这些税项被证明极不受选民欢迎。

out of favour British【英】**/out of favor** American【美】/ˌaʊt əv ˈfevə·; ˌaʊt əv ˈfeɪvə/ [adv] if a person, idea, or other thing is **out of favour**, people no longer approve of them or use them, although they used to be popular 失宠; 不再受欢迎: *Smacking children seems to be out of favour these days.* 如今，打孩子似乎不被认同。| **go/fall out of favour (with sb)** *The classic jigsaw puzzle never goes out of favour with kids.* 经典的拼图游戏小孩子永远玩不厌。| *Journalists and producers who fell out of favour were fired immediately.* 失宠的记者和制作人马上被开除了。

there is no demand/call for /ðɛr ɪz ˌno dɪˈmænd, kɔl fɔr; ðeər ɪz ˌnəʊ dɪˈmɑːnd, kɔːl fɔː/ [v phrase] if **there is no demand for** a product or service people do not want to buy it〔产品或服务〕没有需求: *There's no demand for heavy immovable furniture any more.* 现在已不再有人需要沉重且无法移动的家具了。| *Where there is no call for a continued food market, market buildings have proved highly adaptable.* 对持续食品市场没有需求的地方，其市场建筑被证明经常被改建。

position/rank

RELATED WORDS 相关词

► position in society 社会地位 *see* 参见 **class (4-9)**
► *see also* 另见 **manager, power/powerful, control/not control, in charge of, company, organization**

1 your position or rank in an organization, company etc 组织、公司等中的地位或职位

► position
► level
► rank
► status
► standing
► hierarchy

position /pəˈzɪʃən; pəˈzɪʃən/ [n C] your job in an organization, company, or profession – use this to talk about how important someone is and how much responsibility they have 职务，职位〔用于谈论某人的地位及所承担的责任〕: *Her position in the company means that she is responsible for major financial decisions.* 她在公司的职务使她负责重大的财务决定。| *He eventually became Lord Chancellor, the most powerful position in the British legal system.* 他终于当上了大法官，这是英国司法体系中最有权的职位。| **hold a position** (=have a position) 任职 *Thorn holds one of the most senior positions in the Federal Bank.* 索恩担任联邦银行中最高级的职务之一。

level /ˈlɛvl; ˈlevəl/ [n C] all the jobs in an organization that are similar in importance and that pay similar amounts of money〔机构中的〕级别: *The company provides training for staff at all levels.* 该公司为所有级别的员工提供培训。| *There are not many part-time workers in the middle and higher levels of management.* 中高级管理层没有很多兼职员工。

rank /ræŋk; ræŋk/ [n C] someone's position in an organization such as the army or police force〔军队、警察等组织中的〕等级; 级别; 军衔: *Gang members wear clothes or decorations that show the member's rank.* 帮派成员穿戴显示级别的服装或饰物。| **+ of** *He joined the Los Angeles police department and was eventually promoted to the rank of lieutenant.* 他加入洛杉矶警察局，最终晋升为中尉警衔。| *Four of the boys in Boy Scout Troop 611 reached the rank of Eagle Scout.* 男童子军611中队的四名男孩升到了鹰徽童子军级别。| **hold a rank** (=have a rank) 担任某级别 *The position of Secretary of State holds Cabinet rank.* 国务大臣一职为内阁部长级别。

status /ˈsteɪtəs; ˈsteɪtəs/ [n U] someone's position within an organization or within society, based on how important they are considered to be〔组织或社会中的〕地位: *The tribe buried their dead with ornaments or tools that showed the dead person's status.* 该部落将显示死者地位的饰物或工具与其葬在一起。| **low/high status** *In the Middle Ages, priests and other religious figures had a very high status.* 中世纪时，教士及其他神职人员享有很高的地位。| **gain/lose status** *She gained celebrity status with her publication of 'Mastering the Art of French Cooking'.* 她因出版《掌握法国烹饪艺术》一书获得名人地位。

standing /ˈstændɪŋ; ˈstændɪŋ/ [n singular/U] someone's position within society or a particular area of activity, based on the respect and admiration that other people have for them〔社会或某活动领域的〕地位; 身份: *Stefano's standing as an artist has improved over the past few years.* 斯蒂芬诺作为艺术家的地位在过去几年里已有所提高。| *Graduates from certain colleges have a lower standing in the eyes of employers.* 某些学院的毕业生在雇主眼里地位较低。| *a man of standing and wealth* 一个有地位又有财富的男人

hierarchy /ˈhaɪərɑrkɪ; ˈhaɪrɑːki/ [n C/U] a system in which people have different positions in an organization, society etc, based on their level of importance 等级制度: *Genotti was thought to be number two in the Sicilian Mafia hierarchy.* 吉诺提被认为在西西里黑手党内排名第二。| *The school district reorganized the administrative hierarchy, which helped to save money.* 该学区重新安排了管理组织结构，这样有助于省钱。

2 to be in a high position in an organization, company, or list 在一组织、公司或名单中处于高位

► be high up
► be high in/on
► be at the top

be high up /bi ˌhaɪ ˈʌp; biː ˌhaɪ ˈʌp/ [v phrase] to be in a high position in an organization, company or list〔在组织、公司或名单中〕地位很高: *He works for NASA, fairly high up.* 他在美国国家航空航天局工作，职位相当高。| **+ in** *Her father's quite high up in the company.* 她爸爸在该公司职位很高。| *The reporter's sources were apparently high up in the government.* 那位记者的消息看似来源于政府高层。

P

be high in/on /bi ˈhaɪ ɪn, ɑn; biː ˈhaɪ ɪn, ɒn/ [v phrase] to have a high position in a list or table of the most successful or best teams, records etc〔在最出色的球队、唱片等名单上〕处于前列: **+ on** *Pele is high on the list of the world's best footballers.* 贝利在世界最佳足球员名单上排在前列。| **+ in** *U2's new record is high in the charts.* U2的新唱片处于排行榜前列。

be at the top /bi ət ðə ˈtɑp; biː ət ðə ˈtɒp/ [v phrase] to have the highest position in an organization, company, or list〔在一组织、公司或名单中〕职位最高; 名列榜首: *Women at the top often have to work harder than men.* 身处最高职位的女性常常得比男性更努力工作。| **+ of** *The prizes will be awarded to 600 students who graduate at the top of their class.* 这些奖将授予毕业时在班内名列前茅的600名学生。| *The issue is at the top of the agenda.* 该事件是最重要的一项议程。

3 to be in a higher position than someone else 比别人职位更高

▸ above ▸ superior
▸ be senior to ▸ outrank

above /əˈbʌv; əˈbʌv/ [prep] in a higher position than someone else in an organization or company〔职位〕高于: *It's not the staff that are the problem. It's the people above them.* 员工没有问题，问题出在他们的上级。| *The next person above him is the sales manager.* 比他高一级的是销售经理。

be senior to /bi ˈsiːnɪə tuː; biː ˈsiːnɪə tuː/ [v phrase] to be in a higher position than someone else in an organization or company 职位高于: *Technically I'm senior to Smith, but we do more or less the same job.* 严格地说，我比史密斯职位高，但我们几乎做相同的工作。| *The men said they had no problems taking orders from women senior to them in rank.* 那些男性称，听从比他们级别高的女性没有问题。

superior /suˈpɪrɪə; suːˈpɪərɪə/ [n C] your **superior** in the organization you work for is the person who has a higher rank than you 上级，上司: *He failed to follow a direct order from his superior.* 他未能服从上司的直接指令。| *Women who have been harassed by male superiors often don't complain because they are afraid of losing their jobs.* 受到过男性上司骚扰的女性往往不会去投诉，因为她们害怕失去工作。

outrank ALSO 又作 **rank** American【美】/autˈræŋk, ræŋk; aʊtˈræŋk, ræŋk/ [v T] to be in a higher position in an organization, especially the army〔尤指军队中〕级别高于: *Successful sales staff will outrank less successful workers, regardless of qualifications.* 不管资历如何，业绩好的销售人员终将比业绩差的级别高。| *Because Barnett ranks him, they have to be discreet about their romance.* 因为巴尼特比他级别高，所以他们得谨慎处理两人的恋情。

4 someone who has a high position 职位高的人

▸ senior ▸ high-ranking/top ranking
▸ top ▸ head

▸ *see also* 另见 **leader**

senior /ˈsiːnɪəɹ; ˈsiːnɪə/ [adj only before noun 仅用于名词前] a **senior** manager, official etc is one who has an important position in an organization or company 高级的，职位高的: *He's a senior executive at Volkswagen.* 他是大众汽车公司的高级行政人员。| *a job in senior management* 高级管理层的一个职位 | *one of the country's most senior judges* 该国地位最高的法官之一

top /tɑp; tɒp/ [adj only before noun 仅用于名词前] **top manager/lawyer/executive etc** someone who has one of the most powerful jobs in business, or one of the most important jobs in a profession 最高级的经理/律师/行政人员等: *The President met with top Korean businessmen.* 总统会见了一批韩国商界要人。| *a top fashion designer* 一位顶级时装设计师

high-ranking/top ranking /ˌhaɪ ˈræŋkɪŋ, ˌtɑp ˈræŋkɪŋ; ˌhaɪ ˈræŋkɪŋ◂, ˌtɒp ˈræŋkɪŋ◂/ [adj only before noun 仅用于名词前] **a high-ranking officer/official/member etc** someone who has a high position in an organization like the police or army or in a government department, but not in business 高级军官/官员/会员等〔用于警察、军队或政府部门人员，不用于企业人员〕: *A high-ranking State Department official was accused of selling secret information.* 一名国务院高级官员被控出卖秘密情报。| *a high-ranking officer in the air force* 一位空军高级军官

head /hɛd; hed/ [adj only before noun 仅用于名词前] **head waiter/chef/coach etc** the most important waiter etc, who is in charge of the others 侍者领班/主厨/主教练等: *Don Shula became the youngest head coach in NFL history.* 唐·舒拉成为了美国橄榄球联盟历史上最年轻的主教练。| *The head counsellor commented that substance abuse was pervasive at the school.* 首席辅导老师评论说，滥用药物的情况在校内普遍存在。

5 to be in a low position in an organization, company, or list 在一组织、公司或名单中地位低

▸ be low down ▸ be at the bottom of the pile
▸ low-ranking
▸ be at the bottom

be low down /bi ˌlo ˈdaʊn; biː ˌləʊ ˈdaʊn/ [v phrase] to be in a low position in an organization, company or list 低微的; 低等的: *He doesn't have any authority over you, he's fairly low down.* 他管不了你，他的职位很低。| **+ in** *At that time I was still fairly low down in the company.* 当时，我在公司职位仍相当低。| *Surprisingly, last year's champions are low down in the league table.* 奇怪的是，去年的冠军在联赛积分表上排名很落后。

low-ranking /ˌlo ˈræŋkɪŋ; ˌləʊ ˈræŋkɪŋ◂/ [adj usually before noun 一般用于名词前] having a low position in an organization〔组织中〕级别低的: *The scandal involved a number of low-ranking officials in the government.* 丑闻涉及一些低级政府官员。| *None of the low-ranking members were allowed to vote at the society's meeting.* 级别低的会员不得在协会大会上投票。

be at the bottom /bi ət ðə ˈbɑtəm; biː ət ðə ˈbɒtəm/ [v phrase] to be in the lowest position in an organization, company, or list 职位最低; 排名最末: *Richard started out at the bottom of the firm and worked his way to the top.* 理查德从公司低层做起，一步一步升至最高职位。| *The team is at the bottom of the league.* 该队在联赛中排名最末。| *You will start at the bottom of the pay scale, but you can expect a raise after 12 months.* 刚开始时工资级别最低，但12个月后可以加薪。| *The band's single has been moving steadily towards the bottom of the charts*

this month. 本月，该乐队的单曲渐渐滑向排行榜末尾的位置。

be at the bottom of the pile /bi ət ðə ˌbɑtəm əv ðə ˈpaɪl; bi: ət ðə ˌbɒtəm əv ðə ˈpaɪl/ [v phrase] informal if a person **is at the bottom of the pile**, they are in the lowest position in society, are badly treated, are given the worst jobs etc【非正式】处于社会最底层；待遇极差：*Immigrants have always been at the bottom of the pile for housing*. 移民的住房条件一直是最差的。| *At the bottom of the pile are the runners, young boys who carry messages all day*. 处于最底层的是送信人，那些男孩子整天奔波送信。

6 someone who is in a lower position than someone else 比某人职位低的人

▶ junior ▶ under
▶ assistant ▶ report to
▶ subordinate

junior /ˈdʒunjə; ˈdʒuːniə/ [adj only before noun 仅用于名词前] a **junior** doctor, officer etc does not have as much power or responsibility as other doctors, officers etc, especially because he or she has not been in the job for very long 级别[职位]较低的〔尤因工作了不久〕：*She started work as a junior reporter on a local newspaper*. 她刚工作时在当地一家报社当初级记者。| *The most junior officers wore a red stripe on their sleeves*. 级别最低的军官袖子上有一道红杠。

assistant /əˈsɪstənt; əˈsɪstənt/ [adj only before noun 仅用于名词前] **assistant manager/editor/principal etc** someone whose job is just below the position of a manager, editor etc 助理经理/助理编辑/副校长等：*My mother is assistant principal at a school in Washington, D.C*. 我母亲是华盛顿一所学校的副校长。| *Noll, an assistant coach with the Colts, was hired by the Steelers as head coach*. 小马队副教练诺尔被钢人队聘为主教练。—**assistant** [n C] *Hughes, who was Mott's assistant, will now become head coach*. 休斯曾任莫特的助手，现在要当主教练了。

subordinate /səˈbɔrdnɪt; səˈbɔːdɪnət/ [n C] someone who has a lower position and less authority than someone else in an organization 部属，下级：*Costello will have five direct subordinates*. 科斯特洛将会有五个直接领导的下属。| *The idea of being evaluated by subordinates makes some managers uneasy*. 想到要由下属来评估自己，一些经理感到不安。

under /ˈʌndə; ˈʌndə/ [prep] if people are **under** someone in authority, they work for that person and have a lower position 在…手下工作：*She has at least 40 people under her at Shell*. 在壳牌公司，她手下有至少40个人。| *Several of the employees under him complained of his bullying behavior*. 他手下的几名员工投诉他仗势凌人。

report to /rɪˈpɔrt tu; rɪˈpɔːt tuː/ [v phrase] to have someone as your manager 隶属，从属：*McKellon will report to Alan Selles, the company's chairman*. 麦凯隆将向公司主席艾伦·塞勒斯负责。| *Alan has five members of the production team reporting to him*. 艾伦有五名生产部员工向他汇报。

7 someone's position in a competition, race, list etc 某人在竞赛、赛跑、名单等中的位置

▶ position ▶ ranking
▶ place

position /pəˈzɪʃən; pəˈzɪʃən/ [n C] the numbered **position** of someone or something in a competition, race, list etc 地位；名次：**+ in** *Pollock rose to the No. 2 position in the company, but found that the higher she rose, the less she liked her job*. 波洛克坐上了公司的第二把交椅，但她发现职位升得越高，她越不喜欢她的工作。| *The company has a strong position in most international markets*. 该公司在大多数国际市场上地位稳固。| **first/fourth etc position** *Jonson is in third position after the first part of the competition*. 经过第一阶段的比赛，琼森位居第三名。

place /ples; pleɪs/ [n C] the position that someone achieves, especially in a race or competition, based on how well they perform against the others taking part 名次〔尤指在比赛或竞赛中〕：*Manchester United go up two places after their win at Liverpool*. 曼彻斯特联队在利物浦获胜后名次上升了两位。| **first/third/eighth etc place** *The horse I was betting on finished in second place*. 我押注的那匹马结果跑了第二名。| **take first/third etc place** British【英】**/get first/third etc place** American【美】(=win first etc place) 取得第一名/第三名等 *Victoria took first place in a national essay writing competition*. 维多利亚在全国作文比赛中取得第一名。

ranking /ˈræŋkɪŋ; ˈræŋkɪŋ/ [n C] the numbered position of someone in a sport, especially based on their performance in the previous year 排名〔尤指以运动员在前一年的成绩为依据〕：*The football team lost their No. 1 ranking as a result of the decision*. 由于这一决定，该足球队失去了排名第一的位置。| **world ranking** *At the end of this event, Davies is sure to have moved up a place in the world rankings*. 这项赛事结束后，戴维斯在世界排名表上肯定能上升一位。

8 to have a particular position in a competition, race, list etc 竞赛、赛跑、名单等中处于某个位置

▶ rank ▶ be first/second etc

rank /ræŋk; ræŋk/ [v I not in progressive 不用进行时 / T] to be in a particular position in a competition, race, list etc 排名，名列：*The name Michael always ranks high on the list of the most popular boys' names*. 在最常用的男孩名字一览表上，迈克尔这个名字一直位居前列。| **rank sb as first/fourth/eighth etc** *Volleyball Monthly ranked the team third in the nation*. 《排球月刊》将该队列为全国第三。| **rank first/fourth/eighth etc** *Connell, a Canadian ranked 73rd in the world, won the third set*. 排名世界第73位的加拿大选手康奈尔赢了第三盘。| *Second-ranked Stanford beat the University of San Diego 103-68*. 排名第二的斯坦福大学队以103比68击败圣迭戈大学队。| **+ among/as etc** *Sandoz ranks as one of the 10 largest drug companies in the world*. 山德士位于世界十大制药公司之列。| **be ranked first/fifth etc** *She was beaten by someone who was ranked only 200th in the world*. 她被一个世界排名才200位的选手打败。

be first/second etc ALSO 又作 **come first/second** British【英】/bi ˈfɜːst, kʌm ˈfɜːst; biː ˈfɜːst, kʌm ˈfɜːst/ [v phrase] to be first, second etc in a competition or race 名列第一/第二等：*Sandoz won, and Anderson was second*. 山德士赢了，安德森得第二名。| **+ in** *Michael Johnson came first in the 400m final*. 迈克尔·约翰逊在400米决赛中跑了第一。

P

possible

RELATED WORDS 相关词

opposite 反义词: **impossible**

► *see also* 另见 **maybe, probably, can/can't**

1 when something can be done 某事可以做成

- ► possible
- ► can be done
- ► possibility
- ► feasible
- ► workable
- ► doable
- ► attainable
- ► viable

possible /ˈpɑsəbḷ; ˈpɒsɨbəl/ [adj] something that is **possible**, can be done 可能的; 可能做到的: *Travel to other planets may soon be possible.* 去其他行星旅行也许很快就会成为可能。 | *Detectives can now check every criminal's records, which wouldn't be possible without computers.* 侦探们现在可以核对每个罪犯的记录，没有电脑这是做不到的。 | *The only possible way a woman could rise in class was to marry into a family of higher social standing than her own.* 从前女性想提高社会等级唯一可行的办法是嫁入比自己社会等级更高的人家。 | **it is possible to do sth** *Is it possible to find a room in a good hotel for less than $100?* 100 美元之内能入住一家好的酒店吗？ | **if possible** *I want to get back by 5 o'clock if possible.* 可能的话，我想 5 点之前回来。 | **as soon/quickly/big etc as possible** *Please let me know your answer as soon as possible.* 请尽快回复。 | *We must get her to the hospital as quickly as possible.* 我们必须尽快把她送往医院。 | **humanly possible** (=use this to emphasize that you will do something as fast, as well etc as possible) 尽人力所及的〔用于强调〕 *We will deal with all complaints as soon as is humanly possible.* 我们会全力以赴尽快处理所有的投诉。 | **do/try everything possible** *The doctors did everything possible to save her life.* 医生们竭尽全力抢救她的生命。 —**possibly** [adv] *It was the best vacation you could possibly imagine.* 这是你能想象得到的最好的休假。

can be done /kæn bi ˋdʌn; kæn biː ˈdʌn/ [v phrase] if something **can be done**, it is possible to do it 可以做成: *The job can be done by Friday if we all make an effort.* 要是我们大家努力的话，这件工作可以在星期五之前完成。 | *I'm sure that more could be done to help the homeless.* 我肯定，为无家可归者提供的帮助可以更多些。 | *Val got her MA while she was working full-time, so it can be done.* 瓦尔一边攻读文学硕士学位一边做全职工作，因此，那是做得到的。

possibility /ˌpɑsəˋbɪlətɪ; ˌpɒsɨˈbɪlɨti/ [n C] one of the things that you could try to do 可能; 可能性: *One possibility is to offer him more money.* 一种可能是再给他钱。 | *Computers have opened up many exciting possibilities.* 电脑创造了许多精彩的可能。 | **the possibility of doing sth** *We are considering the possibility of providing a new class for advanced students.* 我们在考虑为高级程度的学生开设一门新课的可能性。

feasible /ˈfizəbḷ; ˈfiːzɨbəl/ [adj] a plan, idea, or method that is **feasible** is possible and is likely to work 〔计划、主意或方法〕可行的，行得通的: *Barrington suggested transporting the supplies by air. This of course is perfectly feasible.* 巴林顿建议空运物资。这当然完全行得通。 | *We agreed on a feasible plan and within a week we implemented it.* 我们同意了一个可行方案，一周内付诸实施了。 | **it is feasible to do sth** *It is not feasible to have security cameras in every part of the building.* 在大楼的每个角落安装摄像头是不可行的。 | **it is feasible that** *Da Silva considered it feasible that uranium could be produced on an industrial scale.* 达西尔瓦认为工业化生产铀是可行的。 —**feasibility** /ˌfizəˋbɪlətɪ; ˌfiːzɨˈbɪlɨti/ [n U] whether something is feasible 可行性: *Experts are studying the feasibility of a solar energy project.* 专家们正在对一个太阳能利用计划进行可行性研究。

workable /ˈwɜkəbḷ; ˈwɜːkəbəl/ [adj] a **workable** way of doing something is a possible way of doing it – use this when you have had a lot of problems finding a suitable way 可行的〔用于有许多问题想找出适合的方法时〕: *There is a dispute over land but we believe we have found a workable solution to this problem.* 土地引起了纠纷，但我们相信已找到一个能解决该问题的切实可行的方法。 | *A new plan provides for loans to students, but to make the system workable more government funding will be needed.* 根据新的方案，将向学生发放贷款，但要使该制度切实可行，还需要政府提供更多的资金。

doable /ˈdʊəbḷ; ˈduːəbəl/ [adj not before noun 不用于名词前] *informal* a job that is **doable** is one that can be done【非正式】行得通的，可以做的: *You did well to even start the project – at first we didn't think it was doable at all.* 你干得不赖，竟然把这项计划开了个头——最初我们觉得这个计划根本行不通。

attainable /əˋtenəbḷ; əˈteɪnəbəl/ [adj] an aim or standard that is **attainable** is one that can be achieved and it is reasonable to try to achieve it 〔目标或标准〕可以达到的: *Perfect democracy is not attainable, nor is perfect freedom or perfect justice.* 完全的民主并不能达到，完全的自由或公正也不能。 | *Every child should be educated to the highest attainable level.* 应该让每个儿童都受到尽可能高的教育。

viable /ˈvaɪəbḷ; ˈvaɪəbəl/ [adj] a **viable** way of doing something is one that is possible and should work well 切实可行的: *Do you think this is a viable proposition?* 你认为这个建议可行吗？ | *Nuclear energy is the only viable alternative to coal or gas.* 核能是唯一可替代煤或汽油的能源。 | *They are in favour of the program, but they want strong assurances that it is viable.* 他们赞成此计划，但需要这个计划是切实可行的明确保证。 —**viability** /ˌvaɪəˋbɪlətɪ; ˌvaɪəˈbɪlɨti/ [n U] whether or not something is viable 可行性: *We are currently investigating the viability of this proposal.* 目前，我们正在研究这项建议的可行性。

2 when something could happen 某事可能发生

- ► possible
- ► possibility
- ► can
- ► potential
- ► there is a chance/possibility
- ► you never know

possible /ˈpɑsəbḷ; ˈpɒsɨbəl/ [adj] if something is **possible**, there is a chance that it may happen or it may be true 可能发生的: *Accidents are always possible in heavy industries like mining.* 在采矿那样的重工业中，事故发生的可能性总是存在。 | *You can't be a Muslim and a Catholic at the same time – it's just not possible.* 你不能同时做穆斯林和天主教徒——那是不可能的。 | *technological changes and their possible effects on our lives* 技术革新及其对我们生活的可能影响 | **it is possible for sb to do sth** *It is possible for more than one person to win the competition.* 不只一个人在竞赛中获胜是可能的。 | **it is possible**

that *It is possible that the children are still alive.* 孩子们可能还活着。 —**possibly** [adv] *He could possibly be released from prison within three years.* 他可能在三年内被释放出狱。

possibility /ˌpɑsəˈbɪlətɪ; ˌpɒsɨˈbɪlɨtɪ/ [n C/U] something that can happen or may happen 可能；可能性；**+ of** *We could not ignore the possibility of an enemy attack.* 我们不能忽略敌人发动进攻的可能性。 | **there is a possibility that** *Unless there is some change in the economy, there is a possibility that the plant may close.* 除非经济上有些变化，否则那家工厂可能会倒闭。 | **a real/distinct/strong possibility** (=something that is quite likely to happen) 真实的/明显的/极大的可能 *A Republican victory in next month's elections now seems to be a real possibility.* 现在看来共和党在下个月的选举中真有可能获胜。 | *There's a distinct possibility that there will be another earthquake.* 显然很可能会再度发生地震。 | **a faint/slight possibility** *There is still a faint possibility that Sarah will be found safe and well.* 仍有一线希望将萨拉平安找回。

can /kən; kən; (*strong* 强读) kæn; kæn/ [modal verb] if something **can** happen, it is possible for it to happen at some time 可以，可能: *Mistakes can occur, even in the most carefully controlled situations.* 甚至在最小心控制的情况下仍有可能出错。 | *A lot can happen in two years.* 两年里可以发生许多事。 | *It can be warm in England, even in March.* 英格兰可能天气暖和，即使在3月也是如此。

potential /pəˈtenʃəl; pəˈtenʃəl/ [adj only before noun 仅用于名词前] a **potential** problem, advantage, effect etc is not a problem, advantage etc now, but it may become one in the future 潜在的，有可能的〔问题、好处、影响等〕: *For the first time she realized the potential danger of her situation.* 她第一次意识到自己所处形势的潜在危险。 | *It is important for manufacturers to identify potential problems at the design stage.* 制造商在产品的设计阶段就应该发现潜在的问题，这一点很重要。 | **potential customer/buyer/student etc** (=someone who may become a customer, buyer etc in the future) 潜在顾客/买主/学生等 *a way of making the college more attractive to potential students* 使该学院更吸引潜在学生的方法

there is a chance/possibility /ðɛr ɪz ə ˈtʃæns, ˌpɑsəˈbɪlətɪ; ðeər ɪz ə ˈtʃɑːns, ˌpɒsɨˈbɪlɨtɪ/ [v phrase] use this to say that it is possible that something will happen 有可能: **+ of** *On the northern hills there is always the possibility of a snow shower, even in June.* 北方的山上总有下雪的可能，甚至在6月也一样。 | **+ that** *Is there any chance that he will recover from his injury in time for the race?* 他能否及时养好伤参加比赛？

you never know /ju ˌnɛvəˈnoʊ; juː ˌnevə ˈnəʊ/ say this to show that you think there is some possibility that something might happen, even though it seems unlikely 很难说: *I'd love to be a doctor, but you have to be very clever for that. Still, you never know.* 我想当医生，但那得十分聪明才行。不过也很难说。

3 to make something possible 使某事成为可能

- ▶ make sth possible
- ▶ allow/enable
- ▶ permit
- ▶ pave the way for
- ▶ clear the way for

make sth possible /ˌmek (sth) ˈpɑsəbl; ˌmeɪk (sth) ˈpɒsɨbəl/ [v phrase] 使某事成为可能：*We are grateful to everyone who made this event possible.* 我们感谢所有促成此事的人。 | **make it possible for sb to do sth** *Satellite broadcasting made it possible for people all over the world to watch the 1960 Olympic Games.* 卫星转播使全世界的人能够观看1960年的奥运会。

allow/enable /əˈlaʊ, ɪˈneɪbl; əˈlaʊ, ɪˈneɪbəl/ [v T] especially written to make it possible for someone to do something that they want to do【尤书面】使有可能；使能够: **allow/enable sb to do sth** *The Internet allows people to send messages all over the world.* 互联网使人们得以向全世界发送信息。 | *The sports school has enabled 10,000 youngsters to receive free tuition in a wide range of sports.* 该体育学校使10,000名年轻人可以免费接受各种体育项目的训练。

permit /pəˈmɪt; pəˈmɪt/ [v I/T] formal to make it possible for something to happen or for someone to do something【正式】允许；使有可能: *I would like to go into this argument in some detail, but time does not permit it.* 我想把理由讲详细点，但时间不允许。 | **permit sb to do sth** *Unit pricing is a system that permits the customer to compare the costs of products.* 单位标价制是一种使顾客能够比较产品价格的制度。 | **weather/time etc permitting** (=if the weather, time etc makes it possible) 如果天气/时间等允许 *In summer, meals are eaten in the garden, weather permitting.* 夏天时，如果天气允许的话，大家可在花园里进餐。

pave the way for /ˌpev ðə ˈwe fɔr; ˌpeɪv ðə ˈweɪ fɔː/ [v phrase] to make it possible for something to happen by producing the right conditions for it 为…创造条件；为…铺平道路: *Galileo's achievements in physical science paved the way for Newton's discoveries.* 伽利略在自然科学方面的成就为牛顿的发现铺平了道路。 | *In 1930's Germany, the depression helped Hitler rise to power, paving the way for the Second World War.* 在20世纪30年代的德国，大萧条帮助希特勒上台，为发动第二次世界大战播下了种子。

clear the way for /ˌklɪr ðə ˈwe fɔr; ˌklɪə ðə ˈweɪ fɔː/ [v phrase] to make it possible for something to happen by removing difficulties that existed before 为…扫除障碍: *The removal of trade restrictions cleared the way for a rapid development of East-West relations.* 取消贸易限制为东西方关系的快速发展扫除了障碍。 | *a vote that cleared the way for the ordination of women priests* 为任命女性牧师扫除障碍的投票

pour

to make liquid or a substance come out of a container 把液体或物质倒出容器

RELATED WORDS 相关词

- ▶ when a liquid or a substance pours out of somewhere 液体或物质倒出 *see* 参见 **flow**
- ▶ *see also* 另见 **liquid, full, empty**

- ▶ pour
- ▶ spill
- ▶ empty
- ▶ sprinkle
- ▶ tip
- ▶ drizzle

pour /pɔr; pɔː/ [v T] to make liquid or a substance flow steadily out of a container, by making the container lean to one side 倒，灌，浇: **pour sth into/out of sth** *She poured some milk into a glass.* 她往玻璃杯里倒了些牛奶。 | *Dan picked up the bucket and poured the sand out of it.* 丹拎起桶，把里面的沙子倒了出来。 | **pour sth on/over/into sth** *Pour the garlic sauce over the hot chicken pieces.* 将蒜蓉酱汁倒在热鸡块上。 |

P

+ in/out *Gradually pour in the sherry and the stock.* 慢慢浇上雪利酒和原汤汁。| *Would you pour out the tea?* 你来斟茶好吗？

spill /spɪl; spɪl/ [v T] to accidentally make a liquid or substance come out of a container〔不小心〕使溢出；使泼出；使洒落：*Careful – you'll spill it!* 小心——要洒出来了！| **spill sth on/over/into sth** *Someone had spilled red wine all over the carpet.* 有人把红酒倒得地毯上到处都是。| *A tanker has run aground, spilling 60,000 gallons of oil into the sea.* 一艘油轮搁浅，60,000 加仑石油溢入海中。

empty /'ɛmptɪ; 'empti/ [v T] to make a container empty by pouring out everything inside it 把…倒空：*Paul emptied the glass and washed it.* 保尔把玻璃杯倒空后把它洗干净。| *Could you empty the wastebasket – it's getting pretty full.* 你把废纸篓倒干净好吗——很满了。| **empty sth into/onto/over sth** *She emptied the contents of the tin into a pan.* 她把罐头里的东西倒进锅里。| *We crept up behind him and emptied the bucket of water over his head.* 我们蹑手蹑脚地走到他后面，把一桶水倒在了他头上。

sprinkle /'sprɪŋkl; 'sprɪŋkəl/ [v T] to pour or put a liquid or substance in small amounts onto something, especially food, so that the surface is thinly covered 洒；撒〔尤指食物〕：**sprinkle sth on/over sth** *Sprinkle the cheese over the beans.* 在豆子上撒些干酪。| **sprinkle sth with sth** *Sprinkle the fish with lemon juice and herbs.* 往鱼上洒些柠檬汁和香草。

tip /tɪp; tɪp/ [v T] to pour something out of a container by turning it upside down 倒；倾倒：**tip sth into/out of/onto sth** *She weighed out the flour and tipped it into the bowl.* 她称出面粉，倒在碗里。

drizzle /'drɪzl; 'drɪzəl/ [v T] to pour a liquid in small amounts over something, especially food – used especially in cooking instructions（在…上）洒〔尤用于烹饪法〕：**drizzle sth over sth** *Drizzle a little French dressing over the salad.* 在沙拉上洒些法式调料。| **drizzle sth with sth** *Slice the strawberries and drizzle them with the liqueur.* 将草莓切片，然后洒上烈性甜酒。

power/powerful

RELATED WORDS 相关词

- ▶ political, legal, or social rights 政治、法律或社会权利 *see* 参见 **right (9-12)**
- ▶ *see also* 另见 **control/not control, in charge of, position/rank, government**

1 the ability to control people and events 管理人和事的能力

- ▶ power
- ▶ influence
- ▶ authority
- ▶ have a say
- ▶ muscle
- ▶ clout
- ▶ jurisdiction

power /'paʊə; 'paʊə/ [n U] the ability or the right to control other people and make decisions that affect them 权力：*Do you think the police have too much power?* 你认为警察权力太大了吗？| *He was motivated by greed, envy, and the lust for power.* 他受了贪婪、妒忌和权力欲的驱使。| **great/enormous power** *the enormous economic power of the United States* 美国强大的经济实力 | **+ over** *The big Hollywood studios have a lot of power over what kind of films get made.* 好莱坞的大电影制片厂有很大权力决定拍何种影片。| **have the power to do sth** *Only Parliament has the power to make new laws.* 只有议会才有权制定新法律。| **a power struggle** (=a situation in which groups or leaders try to defeat each other and get complete control) 权力斗争 *A power struggle developed between the president and the generals.* 总统和将军们之间产生了权力之争。

influence /'ɪnfluəns; 'ɪnfluəns/ [n U] if someone has **influence**, they can use their important social position or their wealth to persuade other people to do things 影响力：**+ in** *The Catholic Church has always had a lot of influence in Polish politics.* 天主教教会对波兰政治一直有很大的影响力。| **+ over** *The banks had too much influence over government policy.* 银行对政府政策的影响力过大。| **sb's influence with sb** (=someone's ability to persuade someone else to do things) 某人对某人的影响力 *Using her influence with her husband, Evita Peron won women the right to vote.* 埃维塔·贝隆运用对丈夫的影响力，为女性争取到了投票权。

authority /ə'θɔrətɪ; ɔ:'θɒrɪti/ [n U] the right to make decisions and control people, which a person has because of their job or official position 权力；权威：*No one dared to question the principal's authority.* 没有人敢对校长的权力提出质疑。| **+ over** *In the British system, the mayor has no authority over the local police.* 在英国的体制中，市长无权管辖当地警察。| **have the authority to do sth** *The King had the authority to raise taxes without the permission of parliament.* 国王有权不经议会同意就增税。

have a say / hæv ə 'se; ˌhæv ə 'seɪ/ [v phrase] the right to give your opinion about a decision, so that you have some power to influence it 有权发言：*If we're going to undertake such a big project, the voters should have a say.* 如果我们打算从事这么大的一项工程，选民应该有权发言。| **+ in** *By giving the workers a greater say in the running of the company, we hope to increase cooperation and job satisfaction.* 通过给予工人在公司管理方面更大的发言权，我们希望增进合作并提升工作满意度。| **have the final say** (=have the power to make the final decision) 有最后决定权 *The Prisoner Review Board can recommend that a prisoner is released, but Illinois Gov. Jim Edgar has the final say.* 囚犯审查委员会可以建议释放一名犯人，但伊利诺伊州州长吉姆·埃德加拥有最后决定权。

muscle /'mʌsl; 'mʌsəl/ [n U] power that someone has because of their money, political position, or strength, and which makes it possible for them to do things that other people or organizations cannot do 实力〔指某人因金钱、政治地位或势力而具有的力量〕：*The government has for years been trying to destroy the muscle of the trade unions.* 数年来，政府一直在试图摧毁工会的力量。| **have the muscle to do sth** *Hanson Trust has the muscle to buy up some of America's biggest companies.* 汉森信托基金有实力买下美国一些最大的公司。| **financial/political muscle** *The Republicans do not have the political muscle to prevent the treaty being rejected by Congress.* 共和党没有足够的政治实力来防止国会否决该条约。

clout /klaʊt; klaʊt/ [n U] informal the power that you have to influence other people's decisions, especially because you can use your position or your knowledge to persuade people in authority to do what you want【非正式】影响力；势力〔尤因能利用自己的地位或知识来说服掌权之人〕：**have/carry clout** *The banks do not carry quite as much clout as they used to.* 银行

的势力已不如从前。| **political/financial etc clout** *Doctors have considerably more political clout than teachers.* 医生的政治影响力要比教师大得多。

jurisdiction /ˌdʒʊrɪsˈdɪkʃən; ˌdʒʊərɪsˈdɪkʃən/ [n U] the power that a government, court, or organization has to make laws or to decide whether people are breaking the law – use this especially when you talk about the limits of this power〔政府、法庭或组织的〕立法权; 裁决权; 管辖权〔尤在谈论这一权力的限度时使用〕: *In general, the American courts have no jurisdiction to deal with crimes outside the USA.* 一般来说，美国法院对本国之外的犯罪行为不具有裁决权。| *The Air Transit Authority's jurisdiction extends beyond the airport itself to include warehouses and associated buildings.* 空运管理局的管辖权超越了机场本身，还包括仓库和相关建筑。| **+ over** *The council has no jurisdiction over these matters.* 议会无权管这些事情。| **be within/under sb's jurisdiction** *It's not within our jurisdiction to tell people what to do in the privacy of their own homes.* 我们无权管辖人们在家私下该干些什么。| **be outside sb's jurisdiction** *The courts said the claim raised 'political questions' that were outside its jurisdiction.* 法院称这一要求提出了"政治问题"，这超出其管辖范围。

2 having a lot of power 权力很大的

▸ powerful ▸ all-powerful
▸ influential ▸ have friends in high places
▸ strong
▸ dominant

powerful /ˈpaʊəfəl; ˈpaʊəfəl/ [adj] a **powerful** person, organization, or country has a lot of power, and can control people and influence events 势力强大的; 有权力的: *Parliament had become more powerful than the King.* 议会的权力已变得比国王更大了。| *one of the most powerful men in US politics* 美国政坛势力最强的男子之一 | *Berlusconi was the owner of a powerful media empire.* 贝卢斯科尼拥有一个势力强大的媒体王国。

influential /ˌɪnfluˈɛnʃəl; ˌɪnfluˈenʃəl◂/ [adj] someone who is **influential** can influence events, because they are rich, and therefore people pay attention to what they say 有影响力的: *Her uncle is a rich and influential businessman.* 她叔叔是个有影响力的富商。| *She is probably the most influential member of the finance committee.* 她也许是财政委员会中最具影响力的人物。| *an influential film critic* 一位有影响力的影评人 | **highly influential** (=very influential) *Galbraith was a highly influential writer on economic affairs.* 加尔布雷思是一位对经济事务极具影响力的作家。

strong /strɔŋ; strɒŋ/ [adj] powerful – use this about a political group that is supported by a lot of people 势力强大的; 影响力大的〔用于许多人支持的政治组织〕: *The communists were particularly strong in the big industrial cities.* 共产党人在大工业城市中势力特别大。| *There has been a strong antinuclear movement in Japan for many years.* 影响广泛的反核运动在日本持续了多年。

dominant /ˈdɑmənənt; ˈdɒmɪnənt/ [adj] more powerful than other people, groups, countries etc 占统治地位的; 支配的: *Gradually, Microsoft became the dominant company in the software business.* 微软公司渐渐成为软件行业的头号公司。| *At the time Portugal was the dominant naval power in the Mediterranean.* 当时，葡萄牙海军称雄于地中海。

all-powerful /ˌɔl ˈpaʊəfəl; ˌɔːl ˈpaʊəfəl◂/ [adj] having more power than anyone else, especially when this is not fair 有无上权力的〔尤指不公平的〕: *The all-powerful central committee meets twice a year.* 拥有最高权力的中央委员会一年开两次会。| *Catherine the Great, the all-powerful ruler of the Russian Empire* 叶卡捷琳娜大帝，俄罗斯帝国至高无上的统治者 | *Hollywood stars of the 30s were in awe of the all-powerful studio bosses.* 30年代的好莱坞明星敬畏权力无边的制片公司老板。

have friends in high places /hæv ˌfrɛndz ɪn haɪ ˈpleɪsɪz, hæv ˌfrɛndz ɪn haɪ ˈpleɪsɪz/ [v phrase not in progressive 不用进行时] to have power or influence because you know people who have very important jobs and positions and who will help you if necessary 有关系; 有门路: *Bowen had friends in high places, and managed to raise large sums of money from the Carnegie and Rockefeller Foundations.* 鲍恩有门路，能从卡内基和洛克菲勒基金会筹集到大笔资金。| *The Achym family had friends in high places, including the powerful Lord Burghley, and were allowed to return.* 阿奇姆一家有位高权重的朋友，包括伯利勋爵，所以获准回来。

3 a country that has a lot of power 权势大的国家

▸ world power ▸ superpower

world power /ˌwɜld ˈpaʊə; ˌwɜːld ˈpaʊə/ [n C] a country that has a lot of economic and military power, and can influence what happens in other parts of the world 世界大国，世界强国: *The United States had replaced Great Britain as the dominant world power.* 美国取代英国成为了头号世界强国。| *China is regaining its place as a world power, a status it enjoyed for 3,000 years and lost only a few centuries ago.* 中国正在重新取得世界大国的地位，这个位子她已坐了3,000年，只是几个世纪前才失去。

superpower /ˈsupəˌpaʊə; ˈsuːpəˌpaʊə/ [n C] one of the most powerful countries in the world 超级大国: *The United States, as the world's only remaining superpower, must continue making arms control a central element of its foreign policy.* 美国作为世界唯一现存的超级大国，必须继续把军备控制作为其对外政策的中心点。| *He hinted at a bigger presence for the U.S. military in the Asian Pacific region where China is emerging as a superpower.* 他暗示美国军队将较大规模部署在亚太地区，在那里中国正渐渐成为超级大国。

4 to have an official position of power 处于掌权的官位

▸ in power ▸ rule
▸ in authority ▸ ruling
▸ in office ▸ reign

in power /ɪn ˈpaʊə; ɪn ˈpaʊə/ [adj phrase] a person or political group that is **in power** has political control of a country or government 掌权的: *The Socialists have been in power since the 1965 revolution.* 自1965年革命以来，社会党一直掌权。| *The Congress Party in India lost its legislative majority in the late 1970s after nearly thirty years in power.* 20世纪70年代后期，印度国大党掌权近三十年后失去了议会多数席位。| **remain/stay in power** *He could not have remained in power without the support of the army.* 他要是没有军队的支持是无法掌权的。

P

in authority /ɪn əˈθɑrətɪ; ɪn ɔːˈθɒrɪtɪ/ [adj phrase] someone who is **in authority** has a job or position that gives them the right to tell other people what to do 在位的; 掌权的: *My mother demanded to speak to someone in authority.* 母亲要求同管事的人说话。| *Problems arise when people in authority can't keep discipline.* 当权者无法维持秩序时麻烦来了。

in office /ɪn ˈɔfɪs; ɪn ˈɒfɪs/ [adj phrase] someone, usually a government official, who is **in office**, has an important job or position with power〔某人，常为政府官员〕在位的，在任的: *The decision was made to remove the President after 30 years in office.* 已决定将已在位30年的总统免职。| **remain/continue in office** *Hayward has expressed his willingness to continue in office.* 海沃德已表示愿意继续任职。

rule /rul; ruːl/ [v I/T] if a king, queen, political party, or organization **rules**, they have an official position of power in a country, and over the people who live there 统治; 执政: *In 1860, Italy was a collection of small states ruled by princes and dukes.* 1860年，意大利分裂成一些亲王、公爵统治的小城邦。| *While they ruled, the country remained isolated from the rest of the world.* 在他们执政时期，该国与外部世界完全隔离。| **rule France/Spain etc** *The Pol Pot regime ruled Cambodia from 1974 to 1978.* 1974至1978年间波尔布特政府统治柬埔寨。| **+ over** *Spain ruled over Portugal from 1580 to 1640.* 1580至1640年间西班牙统治葡萄牙。| *Motamid had died, leaving his son Mostain to rule over Saragossa.* 莫塔米德死了，留下儿子莫斯坦恩统治萨拉戈萨。—**rule** [n U] *British rule in India came to an end in 1947.* 1947年英国对印度的统治结束。

ruling /ˈrulɪŋ; ˈruːlɪŋ/ [adj] the **ruling** group or political party in an area or country is the one that is controlling it at the present time 执政的〔群体、政党等〕: **ruling party/class/authority** *The ruling party is confident of winning the election.* 执政党自信能在选举中获胜。| *the struggle between the workers and the ruling classes* 工人与统治阶级之间的斗争 | *The crisis sparked after the ruling party rushed through revisions of the labor and national security laws in a semi-secret parliamentary session.* 执政党在议会半公开会议上匆匆修订劳动与国家安全法，触发了危机。

reign /ren; reɪn/ [v I] if a king or queen **reigns**, they have an official position of power, although they may not have any real power over the government of the country〔国王或女王〕统治; 在位; 执政: *Robert II reigned for 19 years and died in Dundonald Castle on 13th May, 1390.* 罗伯特二世在位19年，于1390年5月13日在邓唐纳德堡去世。| *The last Moorish king reigned there until 1492.* 最后一位摩尔国王在那里一直统治到1492年。| **+ over** *Penda was king from 633 to 655, but it is not known who had reigned over the Mercians in the period before.* 633至655年彭达为国王，但此前是谁统治麦西亚人则不得而知。— **reign** [n singular] time when someone reigns〔君主〕统治时期: *Important reforms were initiated during the reign of Nicholas II.* 重大改革起始于尼古拉二世在位时期。

5 to get power 获得权力

- ▶ come to power
- ▶ seize power
- ▶ take office
- ▶ take over
- ▶ take power

come to power /ˌkʌm tə ˈpaʊə; ˌkʌm tə ˈpaʊə/ [v phrase] to take political control of a country, especially by being elected 执政; 上台〔尤指以选举的方式〕: *When Mrs Thatcher came to power in 1979, no one expected her to stay there for 13 years.* 撒切尔夫人1979年上台时，没有人会料到她一干就是13年。| *After coming to power, President Clinton tried to resolve the conflict.* 克林顿总统执政后试图解决冲突。

take office /ˌtek ˈɔfɪs; ˌteɪk ˈɒfɪs/ [v phrase] if a person or political party **takes office**, they start working in an official position of power or take political control of a country〔个人或政党〕就职; 上台: *Less than three weeks after Labour took office, an economic crisis developed.* 工党上台不到三个星期，经济危机就发生了。| *When Olson took office in January 1939, he was the state's first Democratic governor in forty years.* 1939年1月，奥尔森就职，他是40年来该州第一位民主党人州长。

take power /ˌtek ˈpaʊə; ˌteɪk ˈpaʊə/ [v phrase] to get control of a country through violence 夺权;〔使用暴力〕取得政权: *The Bolsheviks took power in 1917.* 布尔什维克于1917年夺取政权。| *General da Souza had the intention of taking power through a coup d'etat.* 达·苏萨将军意欲发动政变来夺权。

seize power /ˌsiz ˈpaʊə; ˌsiːz ˈpaʊə/ [v phrase] to get control of a country suddenly or quickly, by using military force〔军事〕夺权: *The Czar was overthrown when the revolutionaries seized power.* 沙皇被推翻，革命党人夺取了政权。

take over /ˌtek ˈovə; ˌteɪk ˈəʊvə/ [v I/T] to take power from an existing government or organization by using military force〔军事〕接管，夺取〔现任政府或组织的权力〕: *A revolutionary government took over, featuring a reorganized council.* 革命政府接管了政权，重新改组的议会是它的特点。| *The authorities began to make the necessary arrangements for taking over the garrisons, which were still in the hands of the enemy.* 政府开始为接管卫戍部队作必要的准备工作，目前他们仍在敌军手中。

6 having no power 没有权力的

- ▶ powerless
- ▶ have no say
- ▶ weak

powerless /ˈpaʊəlɪs; ˈpaʊələs/ [adj] someone who is **powerless** has no power to control or influence what happens 没有力量的; 无权的: *Blocked by the Democrats in the Senate, Bush appeared powerless.* 由于在参议院遭到民主党人的阻挠，布什显得无能为力。| **+ against** *The people were powerless against the tanks.* 民众无力对抗坦克。| **powerless to do sth** *The UN was powerless to prevent the war spreading.* 联合国无力阻止战火蔓延。

weak /wik; wiːk/ [adj] someone who is **weak** does not have much power because they cannot make other people respect them or obey them 软弱的; 无权的: *These policies failed because the government was weak and ineffective.* 这些政策失败了，因为政府软弱无力。| *a weak, indecisive principal* 一位软弱、优柔寡断的校长 —**weakness** [n U] *The King's mercy towards the rebels was regarded as a sign of weakness.* 国王对叛军的宽容被视为软弱的象征。

have no say /hæv ˌno ˈse; hæv ˌnəʊ ˈseɪ/ [v phrase not in progressive 不用进行时] to have no power to influence what happens because your opinion is ignored or regarded as unimportant 没有发言权: *Whenever we have to make an important decision, I feel that I have*

no say. 每当我们作重大决定时，我都感觉自己没有发言权。| **have no say in sth** *The French government allows the Annamese almost no say at all in running their affairs*. 法国政府在管理安南人的事务上独断专行，几乎不给予他们任何发言权。

practise/ practice

RELATED WORDS 相关词

► *see also* 另见 **study, improve, learn, can/ can't, perform/performance, sport/ game**

1 to practise for a competition, test, or performance 为了参加竞赛、测试或表演而练习

► practise
► train
► be in training
► work on
► work at
► rehearse
► go/run through
► keep your hand in

practise British【英】**/practice** American【美】 /'præktɪs; 'præktɨs/ [v I/T] to do an activity and repeat it a lot in order to get better at it 练习: *I'm learning how to play the piano, and I try to practise every day*. 我在学弹钢琴，尽量每天都练习。| *Practicing karate twice a week might be enough, but you should try to do it a bit more*. 每周练习两次空手道也许足够，但是你得再多练练。| *We're going to Paris for a week in summer, so that Bill can practise his French*. 我们打算夏天去巴黎过一周，这样比尔能练练法语。| **practise doing sth** *Practise speaking slowly and clearly*. 练习一下说得慢而且清晰。| **+ for** *When I was practicing for the competition, I spent eight hours a day in the conservatory practice rooms*. 我为参加比赛练习时，每天花八小时在音乐学院的练习室里。| **practise on sb/sth** *I always wanted to be a hairdresser, and used to practise on my friends*. 我过去一直想当发型师，所以常拿朋友们练习。

train /treɪn; treɪn/ [v I] to prepare for a race or game by exercising and practising〔为比赛〕训练: *If you're really going to run in the marathon, you need to start training now*. 如果你真的打算跑马拉松，现在就得开始训练。| *In the winter months, she trains in Montana*. 冬季那几个月，她在蒙大拿受训。| **+ for** *Tyson is training for the big fight next week*. 泰森在为下周的大赛进行训练。

be in training /bi ɪn 'treɪnɪŋ; bi: ɪn 'treɪnɪŋ/ [v phrase] especially British to be in the period before a sports event or competition when you practise a particular sport or physical activity in a planned and controlled way【尤英】处于训练期间: *When I'm in training I spend at least four hours a day at the swimming pool*. 我在训练期间，每天在游泳池里至少游上四小时。| **+ for** *He's currently in training for an important race*. 他目前正处于重大赛事的训练阶段。

work on /'wɜːk ɑn; 'wɜːk ɒn/ [v T] to practise a particular skill that you need to play a sport, a musical instrument etc, so that your whole performance improves 练习〔运动、演奏等中的技术〕: *Your tennis playing is getting better, but you need to work on your serve*. 你的网球水平在进步，但你得好好练习发球。| *Scales and finger exercises are the areas to work on if you want to improve your technique*. 如果你想提高技巧，就得做音阶练习和手指练习。

work at /'wɜːk æt; 'wɜːk æt/ [v T] to practise something over a long period of time and with a lot of effort in order to achieve a high enough standard 长期努力练习: *You'll have to really work at it if you want to be a professional dancer*. 如果你想成为职业舞蹈家就必须好好下工夫。| *Learning another language is never easy, but if you work at it you'll soon get results*. 学习外语决不是件容易的事，但如果你努力钻研，很快就会有收效的。

rehearse /rɪ'hɜːs; rɪ'hɜːs/ [v I/T] to practise something such as a play or concert, so that it is ready to be performed for the public 排演; 排练〔戏剧或音乐会等〕: *The director made us rehearse the opening scenes over and over*. 导演要我们一遍又一遍地排演开头那几场戏。| *The band has been rehearsing at the studio all day*. 乐队整天在录音室排练。| **+ for** *He is currently in New York rehearsing for 'The Taming of the Shrew.'* 他目前在纽约排练《驯悍记》。

go/run through /'go, 'rʌn θru; 'gəʊ, 'rʌn θruː/ [phr v T] to practise something such as a play, speech, or piece of music by reading or playing it from start to finish 从头到尾练习一遍: *I promised to hear her go through her speech*. 我答应听她从头到尾练习一遍演说。| *Let's go through it just once more*. 我们再从头到尾练习一遍吧。| *We went through the whole symphony four times, and he still wasn't satisfied*. 我们把整部交响乐练习了四遍，但他仍不满意。

keep your hand in /ˌkip jʊr 'hænd ɪn; ˌkiːp jɔː 'hænd ɪn/ [v phrase] to practise something just enough to still be good at it but not enough to improve, especially when you no longer do it regularly 练习以保持熟练〔尤指不再定期练习时〕: *He still comes around the gym occasionally, just to keep his hand in*. 他偶尔还来健身房，免得生疏了。| *Although she has retired now, she keeps her hand in by giving her grandchildren music lessons*. 尽管她现在退休了，她仍给孙辈们上音乐课，以免荒疏了自己的技艺。

2 activities people do in order to practise 人们为了练习所做的活动

► practice
► training
► rehearsal
► run-through
► dry run
► exercise

practice /'præktɪs; 'præktɨs/ [n C/U] things you do regularly in order to get better at something, or an occasion when you do these things 练习: *You're getting better – you just need a little more practice*. 你在进步——只需要再多一点练习就行了。| *I try and get some practice in before classes*. 上课之前我尽量做些练习。| *There are only three more practices before the concert*. 音乐会开始之前只能再有三次练习机会。| **piano/football/choir etc practice** *I scored two goals at hockey practice tonight*. 我在今晚的曲棍球练习赛中进了两球。| *Are you going to choir practice?* 你去参加合唱练习吗？

training /'treɪnɪŋ; 'treɪnɪŋ/ [n U] time that you spend practising and doing exercise in order to get better at a sport 训练: *The team captain got a knee injury during training*. 该队队长在训练时伤了膝盖。| **a training course/session/programme etc** *Training sessions are on Saturdays at 10 a.m.* 训练时间为每周六上午10点。

rehearsal /rɪ'hɜːs]; rɪ'hɜːsəl/ [n C/U] an occasion when

all the people in a play, concert etc practise it in order to prepare for it to be performed for the public 排练; 排演: *Changes to the script are often made during rehearsal.* 在排演过程中常常改动剧本。 | **+ of** *We're having our first rehearsal of 'Hamlet' tonight.* 我们今晚第一次排演《哈姆雷特》。 | **dress rehearsal** (=when everyone wears the clothes they will be wearing in the actual play) 彩排 *Wednesday's dress rehearsal went fairly smoothly.* 星期三的彩排相当顺利。

run-through /ˈrʌn θru; ˈrʌn θruː/ [n C] when you practise a play, speech, piece of music etc by reading or playing it from start to finish 从头至尾的排练: *Let's have one more run-through and then finish for today.* 我们再从头到尾排练一遍，今天就结束吧。 | *The cast could all have done with an extra run-through of some of the songs.* 所有演员本来能够把某些歌曲再排练一遍的。

dry run /ˌdraɪ ˈrʌn; ˌdraɪ ˈrʌn/ [n C] an event in which you practise something by doing it from start to finish, especially in order to make sure that it will work or happen successfully 从头到尾的排练，演习: *One of the pilots made an error during the dry run of the mission.* 在此次任务的演习过程中，有一位飞行员犯了个错。 | *The recording was intended to be a dry run, but Warfield sang the song flawlessly.* 这次录音本打算是一次排练，但沃菲尔德把那首歌唱得无可挑剔。

exercise /ˈɛksəˌsaɪz; ˈɛksəsaɪz/ [n C] an activity that is designed to make you practise a particular skill within a larger subject or area of activity 练习: *The exercises in Chapter 3 are helpful for students learning the future tense.* 第三章的练习有助于学生学习将来时态。 | *a book of guitar exercises to improve finger flexibility* 一本提高手指灵活性的吉他练习曲谱

3 when you have not practised for a long time 长时间未练习

▶ rusty ▶ be out of practice

rusty /ˈrʌsti; ˈrʌsti/ [adj not before noun 不用于名词前] if your skill at something is **rusty**, it is not as good as it used to be, because you have not used it for a long time〔技术〕荒废的，荒疏的，生疏的: *My Spanish is pretty rusty.* 我的西班牙语相当生疏了。 | *I hadn't practiced for a long time, so I was really rusty.* 我很长时间没有练习，所以相当生疏了。

be out of practice /bi ˌaʊt əv ˈprækṭɪs; biː ˌaʊt əv ˈprækṭɪs/ [v phrase] if you **are out of practice**, you cannot do something as well as you could in the past, because you have not done it for a long time〔因久不练习而〕荒废; 生疏: *Sam said he's a little out of practice, but he'll play if we need him.* 萨姆说他有点生疏了，但要是我们需要他，他会上场的。

praise

RELATED WORDS 相关词

opposite 反义词: **criticize**

▶ to hit your hands together to show how much you like a performance 拍手表示喜欢一场演出 *see* 参见 **clap**

▶ *see also* 另见 **admire, enthusiastic/unenthusiastic**

1 to praise someone or something 表扬某人或某事

▶ praise
▶ congratulate
▶ compliment
▶ be complimentary about
▶ say good things about
▶ speak highly of
▶ pay tribute to
▶ put in a good word for

praise /prez; preɪz/ [v T] to say that you admire someone or approve of something good that they have done 赞扬; 表扬: *Fire chiefs praised a 10-year-old girl who saved her brother's life yesterday.* 昨天消防队长们表扬了一名拯救了弟弟生命的十岁女孩。 | **praise sb for sth** *Local people were praised for their calm response to the crisis.* 当地民众因冷静应对危机而受到表扬。 | **highly praised** *His column was a regular and highly praised feature of the newspaper.* 他的专栏是该报固定栏目，深受赞扬。

congratulate /kənˈgrætʃəˌlet; kənˈgrætʃʊleɪt/ [v T] to tell someone that you are pleased or impressed because they have achieved something special 祝贺; 称赞: *I would like to congratulate all the prizewinners.* 我谨向所有的得奖者道贺。 | **congratulate sb on (doing) sth** *The President congratulated him on winning the title.* 总统祝贺他获此称号。 | *I wrote a letter congratulating him on his appointment.* 我写信祝贺他获得任命。 | **congratulate sb for (doing) sth** *The committee is to be congratulated for presenting its findings in such an informative manner.* 该委员会以如此令人增长见识的方式阐述其发现应该受到称赞。

compliment /ˈkɑmpləmənt; ˈkɒmplɪment/ [v T] to tell someone that you like the way they look or that you are pleased with something that they have done 赞美; 恭维: *She blushed when men complimented her.* 男子恭维她时，她脸红起来。 | **compliment sb on sth** *Everyone complimented me on my new hairstyle.* 所有人都说我的新发型好看。

be complimentary about /bi ˌkɑmpləˈmɛntərɪ əbaʊt; biː ˌkɒmplɪˈmentərɪ əbəʊt/ [v phrase] to say good or approving things about a person or their achievements 赞美; 恭维: *Peter is always very complimentary about your work.* 彼得对你的工作一直十分赞赏。 | *She was actually highly complimentary about you.* 她真的对你推崇备至。

say good things about /ˌse gʊd ˈθɪŋz əbaʊt; ˌseɪ gʊd ˈθɪŋz əbəʊt/ [v phrase] if you **say good things about** someone, you praise their abilities, usually in their work〔一般在工作能力方面〕说…的好话，称赞: *People are saying really good things about you – that you are well-trained, are thorough, conscientious …* 人们在说你的好话 —— 说你受过良好的训练，工作仔细，勤勤恳恳…

speak highly of /ˌspik ˈhaɪlɪ ɑv; ˌspiːk ˈhaɪlɪ ɒv/ [v phrase] to praise someone or their work because you admire them 赞扬〔某人，因钦佩某人或其所做的工作〕: *I'm so pleased to meet you – my wife has always spoken very highly of you.* 很高兴见到你 —— 我妻子经常称赞你。 | *All her former clients speak highly of her legal skills.* 她以前的客户全都高度赞赏她的法律技能。

pay tribute to /ˌpe ˈtrɪbjut tu; ˌpeɪ ˈtrɪbjuːt tuː/ to praise someone publicly, especially to show respect for them and what they have achieved〔公开〕向…表示敬意; 赞颂〔某人的成就〕: *John Motum, presenting the trophy, paid tribute to the players and coaches.*

约翰·莫滕颁发奖杯，他向运动员和教练表示敬意。| *Friends of the actor paid tribute to his talent and expressed shock as news of his death became public.* 那位演员的死讯公布后，他的朋友纷纷赞扬他的天赋并表达震惊之情。

put in a good word for /ˌpʊt ɪn ə ˌgʊd ˈwɜːd fɔː; ˌpʊt ɪn ə ˌgʊd ˈwɜːd fɔː/ [v phrase] if someone **puts in a good word for** you with someone in a position of authority, they praise you to them, especially in order to help you to get a job or to avoid punishment〔向当权者〕为…说好话〔尤指为帮助求职或免受惩罚〕: *The producers told me later that I got the job because Paul put in a good word for me.* 制片人后来告诉我，我获得这份工作是因为保罗为我说了好话。| **put in a good word for sb with sb** *Can you put in a good word for me with your colleagues on the council?* 你能不能替我向你在委员会的同事求个情？

2 to praise someone or something a lot 对某人或某事大加赞赏

▶ be full of praise for ▶ glorify
▶ sing sb's praises ▶ heap/lavish praise on
▶ rave about

be full of praise for /bi ˌfʊl əv ˈpreɪz fɔr; biː ˌfʊl əv ˈpreɪz fɔː/ [v phrase] 对…大加赞扬: *The press were full of praise for the whole production.* 新闻界对整场演出赞不绝口。| *Ramsey, who hosts a Christian radio show, is full of praise for the two new congressmen.* 拉姆齐，一个基督教电台节目的主持人，对两位新国会议员大加赞扬。

sing sb's praises /ˌsɪŋ (sb's) ˈpreɪzɪz; ˌsɪŋ (sb's) ˈpreɪzɪz/ [v phrase] to praise someone very highly and very frequently〔非常频繁地〕对某人大加赞扬: *Craig adored Jane and would sing her praises to anyone who would listen.* 克雷格深深地爱着简，他向每一个愿意倾听的人表达自己对她的赞美之情。| *Feminists have long sung the praises of writers such as Germaine Greer and Simone de Beauvoir.* 长久以来，女权主义者一直对像杰梅茵·格里尔与西蒙娜·德·波娃那样的作家大唱赞歌。

rave about /ˈreɪv əbaʊt; ˈreɪv əbaʊt/ [phr v T] informal to talk or write about something, saying how wonderful you think it is【非正式】狂热赞扬; 极力夸奖: *Critics are raving about the new show.* 评论家们在极力赞扬这出新戏。| *I bought some of that Colombian coffee you used to rave about.* 我买了些过去你极力夸奖的哥伦比亚咖啡。

glorify /ˈglɔrəˌfaɪ; ˈglɔːrɪˌfaɪ/ [v T] to praise someone and their achievements very highly, in order to make them seem more important than they really are 颂扬; 吹捧; 美化: *The emperor's achievements were glorified in numerous poems.* 大量的诗歌颂扬这位皇帝的功绩。| *The book is a vain attempt to glorify the name of one of the worst dictators in modern history.* 该书试图美化现代史上一名最残暴的独裁者，结果是白费劲。

heap/lavish praise on /ˌhip, ˌlævɪʃ ˈpreɪz ɑn; ˌhiːp, ˌlævɪʃ ˈpreɪz ɒn/ [v phrase] to say things that show you admire someone or approve of what they have done 对…大加赞扬: *It's nice to receive a letter heaping praise on someone for a job well done, for a change.* 难得收到一封对某人工作大加赞扬的信，真高兴。| *She is modest and generous, lavishing praise on the musicians she has worked with.* 她谦虚、宽厚，对共事的乐师大加赞扬。

3 to be praised in newspapers or by many people 在报纸上受到赞扬或受许多人赞扬

▶ get a good press ▶ much-praised
▶ get rave reviews ▶ be hailed as
▶ acclaimed

get a good press /gɛt ə ˌgʊd ˈprɛs; get ə ˌgʊd ˈpres/ [v phrase] if something **gets a good press**, it is praised in the newspapers, on television etc〔在报纸或电视上等〕得到好评: *I haven't read it yet, but I know her latest novel got a very good press.* 我还没读过，但我知道人们对她的最新小说评价很高。| *Eastern European cars have never really had a good press in this country.* 东欧汽车在该国从没真正得到过好评。

get rave reviews /ˌgɛt rev rɪˈvjuz; get ˌreɪv rɪˈvjuːz/ [v phrase] informal if something such as a new book, film, or play **gets rave reviews**, it is praised a lot in newspapers and magazines【非正式】〔在报纸和杂志上〕好评如潮: *Her roles in 'Miami Vice' and 'A Room with a View' got rave reviews.* 她在《迈阿密风云》及《看得见风景的房间》两片中扮演的角色有口皆碑。| *Despite getting rave reviews, the film was not a box office hit.* 尽管该影片好评如潮，但是并不卖座。

acclaimed /əˈklemd; əˈkleɪmd/ [adj] if something such as a film, performance, or achievement is **acclaimed**, it is praised publicly by people who have a lot of knowledge about that subject 受到〔内行的人〕赞扬的; 受到好评的: **highly acclaimed** *Paul Simon's solo career has resulted in a string of highly acclaimed albums.* 保罗·西蒙的独唱生涯留下一系列深受好评的专辑。| **widely acclaimed** *Her work on finding a cure for cancer has been widely acclaimed by her colleagues in the medical profession.* 她为探索癌症疗法而作出的努力受到医学界同行们的广泛赞扬。| **critically acclaimed** (=praised by critics) 受到评论家赞扬的 *'The West Wing' is one of the most critically acclaimed TV series in the USA.* 《白宫风云》是美国最为评论家们津津乐道的电视连续剧之一。

much-praised /ˌmʌtʃ ˈprezd; ˌmʌtʃ ˈpreɪzd◂/ [adj] praised a lot by many people 广受赞扬的: *They run a much-praised restaurant in Soho.* 他们开设在苏豪区的餐厅口碑甚佳。| *The Beatles' album 'Sergeant Pepper' was much praised when it first came out.* 披头士乐队的专辑《佩珀军士》刚一面世就受到人们的推崇。

be hailed as /bi ˈheɪld æz; biː ˈheɪld æz/ [v phrase] if something or someone new **is hailed as** something, they are praised a lot and are called something very good〔新事物或新人〕被誉为: *She is being hailed as the new Marilyn Monroe.* 她被誉为新玛丽莲·梦露。| *The new peace agreement is being hailed as a major breakthrough.* 新的和平协议被誉为是一次重大突破。| *When it was first introduced, the birth control pill was hailed as a wonder drug.* 避孕药刚刚推出时，被誉为是一种灵丹妙药。

4 to praise someone in an insincere way 不真诚地赞扬某人

▶ flatter ▶ butter up

flatter /ˈflætɚ; ˈflætə/ [v T] to say nice things that you do not mean about someone, especially in order to get

something from them 向…诡媚; 奉承: *Flatter her a little – tell her she's beautiful.* 稍微奉承她一下——告诉她说她很美。| *His flattering comments embarrassed her.* 他的恭维话令她感到不好意思。

butter up /ˌbʌtə ˈʌp; ˌbʌtər ˈʌp/ [phr v T] informal to say nice things to someone in order to make them do something you want【非正式】拍马屁; 讨好: **butter sb up** *It's no use trying to butter me up – I'm not changing my mind.* 讨好我没有用——我不会改变主意的。| **butter up sb** *The bank has to butter up investors in this fiercely competitive market.* 在这竞争激烈的市场, 银行得拍投资者的马屁。

5 praise that is given to someone or something 对某人或某事的赞扬

▶ praise ▶ recognition
▶ compliment ▶ commendation
▶ flattery

praise /preɪz/ [n U] things you say to someone to show that you admire them or approve of what they have done 赞扬; 表扬: **+ for** *The police deserve a lot of praise for the way they handled the situation.* 警方对这一情况的处理方式值得大大表扬。| **win/earn praise** (=be praised for something) 赢得/博得赞扬 *The charity has earned widespread praise for its work.* 这家慈善机构因其工作广受称赞。| **high praise** (=praise from someone important or respected)〔来自要人或名人的〕高度赞扬 *She said you have talent, and that's high praise coming from a best-selling author like her.* 她说你有才能, 那是她那样的畅销书作家对你作的高度夸奖。

compliment /ˈkɑmpləmənt; ˈkɒmplɪmənt/ [n C] what you say when you tell someone they look nice or they have done something well 赞美; 恭维: *'You have lovely hair', said Bob to Emma, who blushed at the compliment.* 鲍勃对埃玛说, "你的头发很漂亮", 埃玛听了恭维话脸都红了。| **pay/give sb a compliment** *He's always paying her compliments and buying her flowers.* 他老是赞美她, 给她买花。| **shower sb with compliments** (=give someone a lot of compliments) 对某人赞不绝口 *Rob always showered me with compliments and made me feel special.* 罗布总对我大加赞赏, 令我感觉与众不同。

flattery /ˈflætərɪ; ˈflætəri/ [n U] nice things that you say about someone, which may not be true, in order to get something that you want from them 阿谀奉承; 谄媚: *She used a mixture of persuasion and flattery to get what she wanted.* 她施展劝说加奉承的功夫获得自己想要的东西。| **flattery will get you nowhere** (=use this to tell someone that flattery will not help them get what they want) 阿谀奉承不能奏效 *I'll choose the best person for the job, so flattery will get you nowhere.* 我会选择最合适的人来担任此项工作, 所以溜须拍马帮不了你的忙。

recognition /ˌrɛkəgˈnɪʃən; ˌrekəgˈnɪʃən/ [n U] if someone gets **recognition** for their work, they get praised publicly, often after a long time 公众认可: *She had to spend 10 years as a struggling artist, before receiving any recognition for her work.* 在未得到公众对其作品的认可前, 作为一个艺术家, 她不得不苦苦奋斗了十年。| *Although he was popular in Europe, Hendrix had yet to achieve recognition in his home country.* 亨德里克斯尽管在欧洲广受欢迎, 但他在自己的祖国尚未得到认可。

commendation /ˌkɑmənˈdeʃən; ˌkɒmənˈdeɪʃən/ [n C/U] formal an official statement praising someone, especially someone who has been very brave or very successful【正式】〔官方的〕表扬; 赞许〔尤指对非常勇敢或成功之人〕: *Patroni received an official commendation after rescuing twelve people from a sinking ship.* 帕特洛尼从行将沉没的船上救起12个人, 因而受到政府的表扬。| *After winning the world championship, he received a note of commendation from the President.* 他赢得世界冠军后, 总统写了一封短信给他, 以示嘉奖。

6 what you say when you praise someone 赞扬别人时说的话

▶ well done ▶ way to go
▶ congratulations

well done British【英】**/good job** American【美】/ˌwɛl ˈdʌn, ˌgʊd ˈdʒɑb; ˌwel ˈdʌn, ˌgʊd ˈdʒɒb/ spoken say this to someone when they have done something well or succeeded in doing something difficult【口】干得好: *Well done! You got all the answers right.* 干得好! 你的答案全对。| *Good job, John! That was a great shot.* 好呀, 约翰! 那个投篮棒极了。

congratulations /kənˌgrætʃəˈleʃənz; kənˌgrætʃʊˈleɪʃənz/ say or write this to someone when they have done something good or special 恭喜, 祝贺(你): *Congratulations! Is it a girl or boy?* 恭喜! 是女孩还是男孩? | **+ on** *Congratulations on your new job, Jenny.* 祝贺你获得一份新工作, 珍妮。| **congratulations on doing sth** *Congratulations on passing your driving test.* 祝贺你通过驾驶考试。

way to go /ˌwe tə ˈgo; ˌweɪ tə ˈgəʊ/ American spoken informal use this to praise someone who has just done something very good or impressive【美口, 非正式】干得好: *'I got accepted at Stanford.' 'Way to go!'* "我被斯坦福大学录取了。""干得好!"| *Way to go Sam! Nice hit!* "干得好萨姆! 打得漂亮!"

7 words for describing statements that praise someone or something 描述赞扬的言论的词语

▶ glowing ▶ favourable
▶ complimentary

glowing /ˈgloɪŋ; ˈgləʊɪŋ/ [adj usually before noun 一般用于名词前] full of praise 大加赞扬的: *Despite glowing reviews about the company's core businesses, its shares have fallen.* 尽管该公司的核心业务大受赞赏, 但是它的股票下跌了。| *The young soldiers who returned home gave glowing accounts of Paul's bravery and devotion to duty.* 返回家里的年轻士兵都热烈赞扬了保罗的勇敢及忠于职守。| **in glowing terms** (=with words of high praise) 高度赞扬 *Stephen always talks in glowing terms of your work.* 斯蒂芬一直高度赞扬你的工作。—**glowingly** [adv] *The reviewers spoke glowingly about a young actor named Jack Nicholson.* 评论家们称赞青年演员杰克·尼科尔森。

complimentary /ˌkɑmpləˈmɛntərɪ; ˌkɒmplɪˈmentəri/ [adj] **complimentary** remarks say good and approving things about someone or their achievements〔对某人或某人的成就〕赞美的; 恭维的: **highly complimentary** *Everything I've heard about your work has been highly complimentary.* 我听到别人谈论你的工作时都是对你大加赞扬。

favourable British【英】**/favorable** American

【美】 /ˈfevərəbl; ˈfeɪvərəbəl/ [adj] **favourable** reports, remarks etc say good things about the person, film, event etc that they are about 称赞的: *Responses to his latest movie have generally been favourable.* 人们对他的最新影片普遍称赞有加。 | *I don't want to hear your opinion – unless it's favourable of course.* 我不想听你的意见 —— 当然如果表示赞扬就另当别论了。

8 words for describing behaviour or actions that deserve praise 描述值得赞扬的行为或行动的词语

▸ commendable ▸ laudable
▸ praiseworthy

commendable /kəˈmɛndəbl; kəˈmendəbəl/ [adj] formal deserving praise【正式】值得赞扬的: *The headteacher thanked the boys for their efforts, which he said were most commendable.* 校长感谢那些男孩所作的努力，他说他们的努力是最值得赞扬的。 | **with commendable speed/patience etc** *The whole workforce has adapted to the new computing system with commendable speed.* 全体员工以值得称道的速度适应新的计算机系统。 | *The police acted with commendable restraint, considering the amount of pressure they were under.* 考虑到警方在行动中承受的巨大压力，他们的克制是值得称赞的。 —**commendably** [adv] *The investigation was commendably thorough.* 调查进行得很彻底，值得赞扬。

praiseworthy /ˈpreɪzˌwɜːðɪ; ˈpreɪzwɜːðɪ/ [adj] deserving praise for your actions, efforts, and intentions even if the final result is not always completely successful 值得表扬的〔即使结果不完全成功〕: *Giving blood is regarded by most people as something praiseworthy.* 大多数人认为献血是值得赞扬的。 | *Negotiators have made a praiseworthy attempt to bring the two sides together.* 为解决双方的纷争，谈判者已作出值得称道的努力。

laudable /ˈlɔːdəbl; ˈlɔːdəbəl/ [adj] formal deserving praise【正式】值得称赞的: *Equal pay for equal work is a laudable principle.* 同工同酬是一项值得称赞的原则。 | *Such honesty is laudable and rare.* 如此诚实值得称赞而且难得一见。

pray

RELATED WORDS 相关词

▸ *see also* 另见 **religion, believe (7)**

1 to say a prayer 祷告

▸ pray ▸ grace
▸ worship ▸ be at prayer
▸ prayer

pray /preɪ; preɪ/ [v I] to speak to God or to a god, either silently or aloud, especially to ask for help or to express thanks 祷告，祈祷〔尤指请求帮助或表示感谢〕: *He got down on his knees and began to pray.* 他跪下来开始祈祷。 | **pray to God/the gods/Allah etc** *In her time of distress she prayed to Allah to help her.* 在痛苦的时候，她祈求真主帮助她。 | **pray for sb** (=pray because someone needs help) 为某人祷告 *We pray for the sick and for their families.* 我们为病人及其家属祷告。 | **pray for sth** (=pray that sth will happen) 祈求某事发生 *As their crops wilted, the people prayed for rain.* 庄稼枯萎，老百姓祈求降雨。 | **+ (that)** *Carly's parents are praying that the operation will succeed.* 卡莉的双亲在祈祷手术顺利。

worship /ˈwɜːʃəp; ˈwɜːʃɪp/ [v I/T] to pray, sing, or take part in a religious ceremony, in order to show love and respect for God or a god 崇拜〔神〕；做礼拜: *The whole family worshipped together at the chapel.* 全家人在小教堂做礼拜。 | *the people worshipping in the mosque* 在清真寺做礼拜的民众 | *The Ancient Egyptians worshipped many gods.* 古埃及人敬奉许多神。

prayer /prɛr; preə/ [n C] words that you say when you are praying 祷告；祈祷文: **+ for** *Our prayers for peace have been answered.* 我们为和平祈祷有了回应。 | *a prayer for the dead* 为死者作的祷告 | **say a prayer** *She knelt to say a prayer of profound thankfulness.* 她跪下来做祷告，表达深深的感激之情。 | **say your prayers** (=say prayers, usually at a regular time) 祷告 *We always used to say our prayers before going to bed.* 以前我们临睡前一定要祷告。

grace /greɪs; greɪs/ [n U] a prayer thanking God for the food you are going to eat, said before a meal〔进餐前的〕感恩祷告: **say grace** *Before we eat, I'd just like to say grace.* 进餐前，我想作感恩祷告。

be at prayer /biː ət ˈprɛr; biː ət ˈpreə/ [v phrase] formal if someone **is at prayer**, they are praying at this moment【正式】在做祷告: *The saint appeared to him in a vision while he was at prayer.* 他祷告的时候，那位圣人在异象中向他显现。

2 the activity of praying 做祷告的活动

▸ prayer ▸ worship

prayer /prɛr; preə/ [n U] 祷告：*The synagogue is used for prayer and study.* 犹太教堂用于祷告和学经。 | *The monks here believe strongly in the power of prayer and meditation.* 此地的僧侣非常相信祷告和冥思的力量。 | **in prayer** (=while praying) 祷告时 *Their heads were bowed in prayer.* 他们在低头祷告。

worship /ˈwɜːʃɪp; ˈwɜːʃɪp/ [n U] the activity of praying, singing etc in a religious building, usually in a group, in order to show love and respect for God or a god 崇拜; 敬神: *The villagers gather for worship in the little church every Sunday.* 每个星期天，那些村民聚在小教堂里做礼拜。 | **act of worship** *Christians, Muslims and Jews came together for an act of communal worship.* 基督教徒、穆斯林和犹太教徒聚在一处，集体做礼拜。 | **place of worship** *This church has been a place of worship for a thousand years.* 一千年来，这座教堂一直是敬神的地方。

3 an occasion when people pray together 人们一起祷告的场合

▸ prayers ▸ service

prayers /prɛrz; preəz/ [n plural] 祷告会：*They were forbidden to talk during prayers.* 祷告中他们禁止交谈。 | **morning/evening prayers** *Immediately after supper Mrs Carey rang the bell for evening prayers.* 吃过晚饭后，凯里太太马上拉响铃召集人们做晚间祈祷。

service /ˈsɜːvɪs; ˈsɜːvɨs/ [n C] a religious ceremony when people pray, sing etc together 礼拜; 〔宗教〕仪式: *We always go to the service on Sunday morning.* 我们总是在星期天早晨去做礼拜。 | *There were usually most people at the evening service.* 晚上的礼拜一

P

般人最多。| **marriage/funeral/christening etc service** *The priest who performed the marriage service is a friend of the family.* 主持婚礼的牧师是这家人的朋友。

predict

to say what will happen in the future 预言

RELATED WORDS 相关词

▶ *see also* 另见 **future**

1 to say what will happen in the future 说出某事将要发生

▶ **predict** ▶ **foretell**
▶ **forecast** ▶ **second-guess**
▶ **prophesy**

predict /prɪ'dɪkt; prɪ'dɪkt/ [v T] to say what you think will happen in the future 预言；预测；预告: *Most of the papers are predicting an easy victory for the Dallas Cowboys.* 多数报纸预言达拉斯牛仔队会轻易获胜。| *a major earthquake that no-one had predicted* 一场没有预测到的大地震 | **+ (that)** *Some scientists predict that the Earth's temperature will rise by as much as 5° over the next 20 years.* 一些科学家预言，今后20年里地球温度会上升5度之多。

forecast /'fɔr,kæst; 'fɔ:kɑ:st/ [v T] to publicly say what will happen in the future with the weather or the economic or political situation, especially when you have special or technical knowledge 预测；预报〔天气、经济或政治，尤涉及特殊或技术知识〕: *Property analysts forecast a fall in house prices.* 房地产分析人士预测房价会下跌。| **forecast rain/fine weather/snow etc** *Rain is forecast for all parts of southern England tomorrow.* 预报说，明天英格兰南部全境有雨。| **+ that** *Hardly anyone had forecast that the drought would last so long.* 几乎没人预测到干旱会持续那么长时间。

prophesy /'prɑfə,saɪ; 'prɒfɪsaɪ/ [v I/T] to say that something will happen, especially because you have religious or magical powers 预言〔尤因具有宗教力量或魔法〕: *It is claimed that Ebba prophesied her own death from the plague.* 据称埃巴预言自己会死于鼠疫。| **+ that** *Jesus prophesied that one of his disciples would betray him.* 耶稣预言，他的门徒中有一人将出卖他。| **+ about** *Her ability to prophesy about the future made many people think she was a witch.* 她预知未来的能力使得许多人认为她是个巫婆。

foretell /fɔr'tɛl; fɔ:'tel/ [v T] to say what will happen in the future, especially by using magical powers – used in literature and stories 预言〔尤用魔法；用于文学作品及故事中〕: *Nostradamus is said to have foretold the rise of Hitler.* 据说诺查丹玛斯曾预言希特勒会崛起。| *Everything happened as Merlin foretold.* 一切正像默林预言的那样。

second-guess /,sɛkənd 'gɛs; ,sekənd 'ges/ [v T] to try to predict what an opponent will do in order to gain an advantage over them 预测〔对手的做法〕: *I just couldn't get the ball past him; he second-guessed me every time.* 我无法把球绕过他；每次他都猜出我的意图。| *Second-guessing the bank's next move in the takeover bid proved very difficult.* 预测该银行在此次收购出价中下一步会怎么做非常困难。

2 to think you know what is going to happen in the future 觉得自己预先知道将要发生什么事

▶ **foresee** ▶ **feel sth in your bones**
▶ **envisage** ▶ **have a premonition**
▶ **see sth coming** ▶ **see into the future**

foresee /fɔr'si; fɔ:'si:/ [v T] to know that something is going to happen before it actually happens 预见；预知: *No one foresaw the Great Depression of the thirties.* 没有人预见到30年代的经济大萧条。| *Businesses are alarmed at the costs they foresee in complying with the new rules.* 企业预见到遵循新规定将要付出的代价，感到很忧虑。| **+ that** *Ten years ago she could not have foreseen that her marriage would end in divorce.* 十年前，她无法预料到自己的婚姻会以离婚告终。

envisage ALSO 又作 **envision** /ɛn'vɪzɪdʒ, ɛn'vɪʒən; ɪn'vɪzɪdʒ, ɪn'vɪʒən/ [v T] to have a clear idea of something that will happen in the future, especially important changes in a situation 想象；设想〔尤指情况的重大变化〕: *I cannot envisage what the circumstances will be in twenty years' time.* 我无法想象二十年后的情形会是什么样。| *Most of those who voted for independence did not envision war as the eventual outcome.* 大多数投票选择独立的人没料到最后的结局竟会是战争。| *We do not envisage a general election for at least another two years.* 我们预计，至少今后两年内不会举行大选。

see sth coming /,si (sth) 'kʌmɪŋ; ,si: (sth) 'kʌmɪŋ/ [v phrase] to know or think you know what is going to happen because there are signs that it will 预计某事会发生: *Jason saw the stock market crash coming and sold most of his shares.* 贾森预计股市会暴跌，所以把名下大多数的股票都卖了。| *Then one day she just walked out – I suppose I should have seen it coming really.* 后来有一天她出走了——我想我本应该能够估计到。

feel sth in your bones /,fil (sth) ɪn jʊr 'bonz; ,fi:l (sth) ɪn jɔ: 'bəʊnz/ [v phrase] informal to think that something is going to happen, especially something bad, not for any clear or specific reason, but just because you have a feeling that it will 【非正式】凭直觉预感到某事〔尤指坏事〕: *The trip's going to be a disaster – I can feel it in my bones.* 这次旅行将是一场灾难。我凭直觉预感到这一点。

have a premonition /hæv ə ,primə'nɪʃən; hæv ə ,pri:mə'nɪʃən/ [v phrase] to have a strange or unexplainable feeling that something is going to happen, especially something unpleasant 有种（不祥的）预感: **+ (that)** *When Paola failed to phone, John had a horrible premonition that she was in danger.* 葆拉没有打电话来，于是约翰有一种可怕的预感：她有危险。| **+ of** *She shivered suddenly, and I wondered whether she had had a premonition of her own death.* 她突然颤抖起来，我怀疑她是不是预感到死亡来临。

see into the future /,si ɪntə ðə 'fjutʃə; ,si: ɪntə ðə 'fju:tʃə/ [v phrase] someone who can **see into the future** has the ability to know what will happen before it happens 未卜先知: *If I could only see into the future and know how this would all end.* 要是我能未卜先知，知道这一切如何了结就好了。| *Nobody can see into the future, and all stock exchange investment is a gamble.* 没有人能未卜先知，证券投资

都是赌博。

3 something that someone predicts will happen 某人预言将会发生的某事

▸ prediction ▸ prognosis
▸ forecast ▸ predicted
▸ prophecy ▸ projected

prediction /prɪ'dɪkʃən; prɪ'dɪkʃən/ [n C] a statement saying what you think will happen in the future 预言；预料的事物: *Despite their confident predictions, sales of the new car have not been very good.* 尽管他们的预言充满信心，但是新车销售并不十分理想。| **make a prediction** *It's too early to make any predictions about the election results.* 预言选举结果还为时过早。

forecast /'fɔr,kæst; 'fɔ:kɑ:st/ [n C] a public statement saying what is likely to happen with the weather or with the economic or political situation, based on special or technical knowledge〔天气、经济或政治方面的〕预测；预报: **the weather forecast** (=a statement in a newspaper, or on the TV or radio, saying what the weather will be like during the next few days) 天气预报 *According to the weather forecast, it's going to stay hot for the rest of the week.* 天气预报说本周以后几天持续高温。| **give/make a forecast** *It is impossible to give an accurate forecast of company sales 10 years from now.* 精确预测公司十年后的营业额是不可能的。

prophecy /'prɑfəsɪ; 'prɒfɪ,si/ [n C] a statement that says something will happen, especially made by someone with religious or magical powers〔尤指具有宗教力量或魔法的人作出的〕预言: **+ of** *The old woman's prophecies of disaster were soon fulfilled.* 老妇人关于灾难的预言很快就变成了现实。| **+ that** *Lij Yasu was never crowned, possibly because he believed a prophecy that if he became king he would die.* 伊亚苏五世从没登上王位，可能是因为他相信自己当上国王后就会死去的预言吧。| *Amazingly, the manager's prophecy that the team would get into the first division seems to be coming true.* 令人惊讶的是，教练关于球队将进入甲级的预言似乎要变成现实了。

prognosis /prɑg'nosɪs; prɒg'nəʊsɪs/ [n C] formal the likely result of a process such as an illness or a series of events that has already started【正式】〔对疾病或事情发展结果的〕预后；预测: *Well, doctor, what's the prognosis?* 那么，医生，预后情况怎么样？

predicted /prɪ'dɪktɪd, prɪ'dɪktɪd/ [adj usually before noun 一般用于名词前] showing what someone thinks will happen in the future 被预测的: *There were several arrests for disorderly behaviour, but for the most part the much-predicted violence did not materialize.* 一些人因破坏治安遭逮捕，但很多人预料发生的暴力事件基本上没有发生。

projected /prə'dʒɛktɪd; prə'dʒektɪd/ [adj usually before noun 一般用于名词前] **projected figures/sales/profits/results** the profits, sales etc that a business expects to achieve considering past and present performance 预期的数字/销售额/利润/结果: *Next year's projected sales are 5% higher than this year's.* 明年的预计销售额要比今年的高出5%。| *The company's losses look likely to wipe out the projected profits on the ECR90 project.* 该公司的损失可能会抵消掉ECR90项目的预期利润。

4 able to be predicted 能预测的

▸ predictable ▸ foreseeable

predictable /prɪ'dɪktəb]; prɪ'dɪktəbəl/ [adj] 可预料的，可预言的：*The drug is usually effective but unfortunately the side effects are not always predictable.* 那种药物通常是有效的，但不幸的是其副作用不一定能够预测出来。| *There are few predictable elements to this conflict – the only certainty is that the situation will worsen before it gets better.* 这次冲突的因素大多难以预料——唯一可以肯定的是，情势变好之前必先恶化。| **it is predictable that** *In the current economic climate it is fairly predictable that unemployment will continue to rise.* 在当前的经济环境里，可以肯定的是，失业率将会持续上升。

foreseeable /fɔr'siəb]; fɔ:'si:əbəl/ [adj] able to be predicted within a particular period of time in the future 能预见的，能预料的: *Due to rising costs and delays in the delivery of equipment, losses are already foreseeable on the new tunnel project.* 由于成本上升、设备运送延误，人们已经预见到新隧道工程必将出现亏损。| **in the foreseeable future** *There will not be any redundancies in the foreseeable future.* 在可以预见的未来里不会裁员。| **foreseeable circumstances** *Your insurance policy should take into account all foreseeable circumstances.* 你们的保险单应该把所有可以预见的情况考虑在内。

5 not able to be predicted 无法预见的

▸ can't say/tell ▸ unforeseeable
▸ unpredictable ▸ it remains to be seen

can't say/tell /ˌkænt 'se, 'tɛl; ˌkɑ:nt 'seɪ, 'tel/ [v phrase] informal to be unable to say or predict what will happen【非正式】说不准；不知道: **+ how/what/whether** *The doctors can't say whether he will recover at this stage.* 医生在目前阶段不知道他能否康复。| *I don't know if we'll stay together or not. I can't tell how I'll be feeling in a month's time.* 我不知道我们能否在一起生活。我说不准一个月后自己的感受会是什么样。

unpredictable /ˌʌnprɪ'dɪktəb]; ˌʌnprɪ'dɪktəbəl/ [adj] something that is **unpredictable** is impossible to predict because the situation changes a lot and has no regular pattern 无法预测的；难以预测的: *Britain is well known for its unpredictable weather.* 英国的天气变幻莫测是广为人知的。| *Mayoral elections are usually unpredictable, highly dependent on the particular appeal of personalities and the ability to form coalitions.* 一般来说，市长选举的结果难以预测，很大程度上取决于独特的性格魅力和建立联盟的能力。| **highly unpredictable** *The situation in the region's poorest country remains volatile and highly unpredictable.* 该地区最贫困的国家的形势依然多变，很难预测。

unforeseeable /ˌʌnfɔr'siəb]; ˌʌnfɔ:'si:əbəl/ [adj] a situation or event, especially a bad one, that is **unforeseeable** could not have been predicted because it is the result of unusually bad luck 无法预料的；难以预见的〔尤指糟糕的情况或事件〕: *What happened the following weekend was as unforeseeable as a plane falling on your house.* 下个周末发生的事就像飞机掉到你家那样无法预料。| *The circumstances which combined to cause this accident were unforeseeable.* 导致这起事故的几种情况交织在一起，不可能预料得到。

it remains to be seen /ɪt rɪ,menz tə bi 'sin; ɪt rɪ,meɪnz tə bi: 'si:n/ use this to show that you are unable or unwilling to say what will happen, and so people have to wait and see 还不知道: *'What is your next film going to be about?' 'Well, that remains to be seen.'* "你下一部片子是有关什么内容的？""哦，

还不知道呐。”｜*What remains to be seen now is whether it is too late to save the rainforests.* 现在未知的问题是抢救雨林是否已经太迟。｜**+ how/when/if etc** *It remains to be seen how many senior citizens will actually benefit from this new plan.* 到底有多少老年人实际上会从此新方案中受益还不知道。

6 someone with special powers to predict 有特别预言能力的人

► fortune teller ► psychic
► clairvoyant

fortune teller /ˈfɔrtʃən ˌtɛlə; ˈfɔːtʃən ˌtelə/ [n C] someone who tells people what will happen to them in the future and is paid for doing this 算命者: *I went to see a fortune teller, and she told me that I would meet the man of my dreams and have three children.* 我去见了一位算命的，她告诉我说我会遇见梦寐以求的男子，并生下三个孩子。

clairvoyant /klɛrˈvɔɪənt; kleəˈvɔɪənt/ [n C] someone who has the ability to know what will happen in the future 能预见未来的人: *A clairvoyant predicted that something terrible would happen to the President.* 一位据说未卜先知的人预言总统会遭遇可怕的事。— **clairvoyance** [n C] the ability to know what will happen in the future 预知未来的能力: *Local legends told of a family in which the women were all cursed with clairvoyance.* 当地传说中有一家人，其中的女性成员都能预知未来，深受其苦。

psychic /ˈsaɪkɪk; ˈsaɪkɪk/ [adj] spoken someone who is **psychic** is able to know what will happen in the future – used especially when saying that you cannot know what will happen, or when you are surprised that someone knew that something would happen 【口】能预见未来的，未卜先知的〔尤指你不能预知未来，或对某人知道某事会发生感到惊讶〕: *How was I supposed to know she'd react like that? I'm not psychic!* 我怎么知道她会有那样的反应？我又不能未卜先知！｜*How did you know I'd be here? You must be psychic!* 你怎么知道我会在这里？你肯定是个先知！

prefer

RELATED WORDS 相关词

► *see also* 另见 **like, better, enjoy, choose**

1 to like someone or something better than others 较之他人或他物更喜欢某人或某物

► prefer ► favour
► like better ► give me sb/sth any day!
► have a preference

prefer /prɪˈfɜ; prɪˈfɜː/ [v T not in progressive 不用进行时] 更喜爱: *Which bread do you prefer, brown or white?* 你喜欢哪一种，黑面包还是白面包？｜*'Which restaurant shall we go to?' 'I really don't mind. Whichever one you prefer.'* “我们去哪家饭馆？”“我无所谓。随你便好了。”｜**much prefer sb/sth** (=like something much better) 更喜爱某人/某物 *She doesn't like romantic fiction – she much prefers detective stories.* 她不喜欢爱情小说——她更爱看侦探故事。｜*Brad Pitt? Oh no, I much prefer Russell Crowe!* 布拉德·皮特？哦，不，我更喜欢罗素·克洛！｜**prefer sb/sth to sb/sth** *I'm beginning to like Japanese food. I certainly prefer rice to potatoes.* 我开始喜欢日本菜了。没错，与马铃薯相比我更爱吃米饭。｜**I'd prefer sth** *Dave wants to go to New York again, but I'd prefer somewhere more exotic.* 戴夫想再去纽约，但我喜欢更具异国风情的地方。

like better /ˌlaɪk ˈbɛtəˈ; ˌlaɪk ˈbetə/ [v phrase not in progressive 不用进行时] especially spoken to like one person or thing more than another one 【尤口】更喜欢〔某人或某物〕: *Which do you like better, the red tie or the green one?* 你更喜欢哪一种，红色领带还是绿色的？｜**+ than** *I like our new teacher much better than the one we had before.* 与前一位相比，我更喜欢新来的老师。｜*There was nothing she liked better than being in the limelight in front of the press and TV cameras.* 她最喜欢站在新闻界和电视镜头前成为公众注意的中心。

have a preference /hæv ə ˈprɛfərəns; hæv ə ˈprefərəns/ [v phrase not in progressive 不用进行时] formal to prefer something – use this especially when you are discussing which one of several things should be chosen 【正式】更喜欢; 偏爱〔尤在讨论选择时〕: *We could eat Chinese, Indian, or Italian. Do you have any preference?* 我们可以吃中餐、印度餐或者意大利餐。你喜欢哪一种？｜**+ for** *The new leader has a preference for people who come from the same area of the country as he does.* 新领导偏爱与他来自同一地区的人。｜**have no strong/particular preference** (=you don't prefer any of them more than the others) 无所谓 *I really have no particular preference – you choose.* 我真的没有特别喜欢的——你选吧。｜**express a preference** (=say that you prefer one rather than others) 表示偏好 *When I asked her about where she wanted the meeting to be held she didn't express any particular preference.* 当我问她她希望会议在哪里召开时，她并未表示出特别的偏好。

favour British 【英】**/favor** American 【美】/ˈfevəˈ; ˈfeɪvə/ [v T not in progressive 不用进行时] if a person or group in a position of authority or influence **favours** something such as a plan, idea, or system, they think it is better than the others 〔当权的或有影响力的人或群体〕偏爱; 赞同: *President Bush was known to favor the use of military force.* 人所共知，布什总统赞同使用武力。｜*In the 1930s the Bauhaus school tended to favour a technological approach to art.* 20 世纪 30 年代，包豪斯学派往往偏爱以科学技术的手法来表现艺术。

give me sb/sth any day! /ˌgɪv mi (sb/sth) ˈɛnɪ de; ˌgɪv miː (sb/sth) ˈeni deɪ/ spoken informal used when you want to say that you strongly prefer one type of thing 【口，非正式】我更喜欢某人/某物！: *I can't stand English men – they're so boring. Give me an Italian any day!* 我无法忍受和英格兰男人在一起——他们太乏味无趣了。我更喜欢意大利人！｜*Forget all your salad and beans and organic food – give me a thick juicy steak any day!* 别再提你那些沙拉、豆子和有机食物了——我更喜欢厚厚的、多汁的牛排！

2 to prefer to do one thing rather than another 更喜欢做某事，而不是其他事

► prefer ► would prefer to do sth
► would rather do sth ► would sooner do sth

prefer /prɪˈfɜː; prɪˈfɜː/ [v T not in progressive 不用进行时] if someone **prefers** to do something, they like doing it better than something else 更喜欢; **prefer to do sth** *French people usually prefer to buy goods that are made in France.* 法国人通常更喜欢买法国货。| *Most of my friends take the bus to school, but I prefer to walk.* 我的朋友大多坐公共汽车去上学，但我更愿步行。| **prefer doing sth** *Mark likes lying on the beach, but I prefer visiting museums.* 马克喜欢躺在沙滩上，而我更喜欢参观博物馆。| **prefer doing sth to doing sth** *She seems to prefer watching soap operas to talking to me.* 她似乎更喜欢看肥皂剧，而不是与我交谈。

would rather do sth /wʊd ˌræðə ˈduː (sth); wʊd ˌrɑːðə ˈduː (sth)/ [v phrase] especially spoken if you **would rather** do something, you want to do it more than another thing you could do instead, or more than what you are doing now【尤口】宁愿; 情愿: *I'd rather wear my Reeboks if we're going to be walking around all day.* 要是我们打算走上一整天，我宁愿穿自己的锐步运动鞋。| **would rather do sth than do sth** *A significant group of young men would rather go to jail than join the army.* 相当多的年轻人宁愿入狱也不愿参军。| **would much rather do sth** *'Do you want to stay for supper?' 'I'd much rather go home, if you don't mind.'* "你想留下来吃晚饭吗？" "如果你不介意的话，我还是回家吧。"| **would rather sb did sth** especially British【尤英】*I'd rather we went skiing this year instead of hiking.* 我倾向于今年去滑雪而不是远足。

would prefer to do sth /wʊd prɪˌfɜː tə ˈduː (sth); wʊd prɪˌfɜː tə ˈduː (sth)/ [v phrase] if you **would prefer to do** something, you want to do it more than another thing you could do instead, or more than what you are doing now 宁愿[情愿]做某事: *Any smart employer would prefer to hire an experienced worker over an unknown.* 精明的雇主都更愿聘用有经验的工人而不是一无所知的人。| *We would both prefer to live in the north of England, but there aren't many jobs there.* 我们两人都宁愿住在英格兰北部地区，但那里就业机会不是很多。| **would prefer sb to do sth** *I'd prefer them to come next weekend rather than the one after.* 我情愿他们下周末来，而不是下下周末来。

would sooner do sth /wʊd ˌsuːnə ˈduː (sth); wʊd ˌsuːnə ˈduː (sth)/ [v phrase] if you **would sooner** do something, you would very much prefer to do it especially instead of something else that you dislike or that is unpleasant 宁愿做某事〔尤指不愿做不喜欢或令人不快之事〕: *Marry him? I'd sooner die!* 嫁给他？我宁愿去死！| *He's the kind of person who'd sooner help people than make money out of them.* 他属于宁愿帮助别人而不肯赚他们钱的那种人。

3 when one thing is preferred to another 某事物比他事物更符合意愿的说法

▶ preferably ▶ preferred
▶ preferable

preferably /ˈprefərəblɪ; ˈprefərəbli/ [adv] 更可取地; 更好地; 更合意地: *Come early in the week – on Monday preferably.* 在一个星期开头几天来——最好是星期一。| *We're looking for well-qualified young people, preferably with good computer skills.* 我们正在找能够胜任这工作的年轻人，他最好具备熟练的电脑技能。| *'And you need to get a can of beans.' 'Black or red?' 'Whichever they have. Preferably black.'* "那么你需要一罐豆子。" "黑豆还是红豆？" "有什么买什么，最好是黑豆。"

preferable /ˈprefərəbl; ˈprefərəbəl/ [adj] formal a choice, result, situation etc that is **preferable** is one that you would prefer【正式】更好的; 更合意的: *So we're agreed. Our preferable course of action is to do nothing until the report is published.* 这样我们意见一致了。最好的做法是在报告发表以前先什么也别做。| *The most preferable arrangement would be for us to pay very low interest over a long period of time.* 最合我们心意的安排是在长时期里支付非常低的利息。| **+ to** *As far as I'm concerned anything would be preferable to staying here alone.* 就我而言，干什么事都比一个人待在这里好。

preferred /prɪˈfɜːd; prɪˈfɜːd/ [adj only before noun 仅用于名词前] formal **preferred method/option/course of action etc** the method, choice etc that you would prefer when there are several to choose from【正式】优先考虑的方法/选择/行动方案等: *The preferred method was to cut the grass early in the morning when it was still wet.* 最可取的方法是在早晨趁草仍潮湿的时候割草。| *Yes, that would be my preferred course of action.* 是的，那是我优先考虑的行动方案。

prejudiced

disliking people who belong to a different race, sex, religion etc in a way that seems unreasonable and unfair 对属于其他种族、性别、宗教等的人的偏见

RELATED WORDS 相关词

▶ *see also* 另见 **unfair, class (4-9), race, sex, gay**

1 prejudiced 有成见的，有偏见的

▶ prejudiced ▶ xenophobic
▶ racist ▶ bigoted
▶ sexist ▶ intolerant
▶ homophobic

prejudiced /ˈprɛdʒədɪst; ˈpredʒʊdɪst/ [adj] someone who is **prejudiced** dislikes people of a different race, sex, social class etc. Laws, systems etc that are **prejudiced** have the effect of treating people of a particular race, sex, class etc unfairly 有成见的，有偏见的: *Even today Southern states are seen as being more racially prejudiced than other states.* 即使现在，人们认为南方各州比其他州种族歧视更严重。| *an outdated and prejudiced set of laws* 一套偏颇的过时的法律 | **+ against** *People around here are sometimes prejudiced against Catholics.* 此地的人有时对天主教徒有偏见。| *He denies that he is prejudiced against women.* 他否认歧视女性。

racist /ˈresɪst; ˈreɪsɪst/ [adj] believing that people of your race are naturally better, more intelligent etc than people of other races and therefore treating people of other races unfairly 种族主义的; 种族主义者的: *Asian kids in mostly white schools are well aware of the racist attitudes they face.* 多数白人学校里的亚裔儿童清楚地意识到他们所面临的种族主义态度。| *Community leaders have protested at the police's refusal to believe the attacks are racist in nature.* 社区领导人抗议警方拒绝承认袭击的种族主义本质。| *racist propaganda* 种族主义宣传

sexist /ˈsɛksɪst; ˈseksɪst/ [adj] behaving in a way that is unfair to people who belong to a particular sex. **Sexist**

P

is usually used about people being unfair to women, and treating them unequally 性别歧视的; 对女性有偏见的: *He has been accused of being sexist and insensitive.* 他被人指责歧视女性，麻木不仁。| *Several women officers have complained about sexist attitudes in the police force.* 一些女警投诉警察中性别歧视的态度。| *He denies sending sexist and offensive material over the Internet to female colleagues.* 他否认通过互联网向女同事发送具有性别歧视和令人反感的材料。| *a sexist remark* 性别歧视的话

homophobic /ˌhomə'fobɪk; ˌhəʊmə'fəʊbɪk◂/ [adj] someone who is **homophobic** hates gay people 憎恨同性恋者的: *The band's lyrics have been criticized for being homophobic and racist.* 该乐队的歌词被人指责具有憎恨同性恋和种族主义态度。| *Homophobic attitudes are still very common among teenagers.* 憎恨同性恋的态度在青少年中仍十分普遍。| *homophobic legislation* 憎恨同性恋的法律

xenophobic /ˌzɛnə'fobɪk; ˌzenə'fəʊbɪk◂/ [adj] someone who is **xenophobic** dislikes people from other countries and will not accept them in their own country or willingly work with them 仇外的，排外的: *The party is right-wing and xenophobic.* 该党属右翼，而且排外。| *There are warnings that the xenophobic practices of UK companies are costing business and jobs.* 有人警告说，英国公司排外的做法正在招致生意损失和职位流失。

bigoted /'bɪgətɪd; 'bɪgəʧd/ [adj] having a completely unreasonable hatred for people of a different race, religion etc, based on strong and fixed opinions 偏执的: *Bigoted attitudes don't change very quickly.* 偏执的态度是不会很快转变的。| *Her speech included a bigoted attack on Hispanics.* 她的讲话里包含对西班牙裔偏执的攻击。| *He believes the political right in America is becoming dangerously bigoted.* 他认为美国的政治右翼越来越偏，到了危险的地步。

intolerant /ɪn'tɑlərənt; ɪn'tɒlərənt/ [adj] refusing to accept that other people have the right to have different beliefs, customs, or opinions from your own 偏狭的; 偏执的; 不容忍的: *The police chief has been accused of being intolerant and ignorant.* 警察局长被人指责偏执、无知。| *Intolerant societies are often also among the most technologically backward.* 排斥异己的社会常常也是科技最落后的。| **+ of** *The argument led to charges that the national organization is intolerant of dissent.* 争论导致对该全国性组织不能容忍异议的指责。

2 prejudiced attitudes or behaviour 有偏见的态度或行为

- ▶ prejudice
- ▶ racism/racial prejudice
- ▶ sexism
- ▶ homophobia
- ▶ xenophobia
- ▶ intolerance
- ▶ bigotry
- ▶ hate crime

prejudice /'prɛdʒədɪs; 'predʒʊdɪs/ [n C/U] when people do not like or trust someone who is different from them, for example because they belong to a different race, country, or religion 歧视，偏见: *Almost all immigrant groups have faced prejudice in their new countries.* 几乎所有的移民群体来到新国家后都受到了歧视。| *Able young men and women are still held back from success by prejudice.* 能干的青年男女仍因偏见而不能成就事业。| *You should learn to identify your own prejudices and deal with them.* 你得学会发现自己的偏见并设法抵制它。| **+ against** *There is still a lot of prejudice against gay men.* 对于男同性恋者仍存在许多歧视。| **racial prejudice** *measures to tackle the problem of racial prejudice in the police force* 警察中处理种族歧视问题的措施 | **class prejudice** British (=because of someone's social class)【英】阶级偏见 *Criticizing people's accents in this way is nothing less than class prejudice.* 这样子批评人们的口音是不折不扣的阶级歧视。

racism/racial prejudice /'resɪzəm, ˌreʃəl 'prɛdʒədɪs; 'reɪsɪzəm, ˌreɪʃəl 'predʒʊdɪs/ [n U] the belief that people of your race are naturally better, more intelligent etc than people of other races, especially when this leads to unfair treatment, hatred, and violence 种族歧视，种族偏见: *The ANC never dropped its commitment to the fight against racism.* 非洲人国民大会决不放弃与种族主义斗争的承诺。| *A French company has been accused of racism after sacking three Algerian workers.* 一家法国公司因解雇三名阿尔及利亚工人而被指责为种族歧视。| *Jackie Robinson overcame racial prejudice to become the first black baseball player in the Major leagues.* 杰基·罗宾逊战胜了种族偏见，成为职业棒球大联盟里第一位黑人选手。| *Racism will not be tolerated anywhere within this organization.* 本组织决不容忍种族歧视。

sexism /'sɛksɪzm; 'seksɪzəm/ [n U] prejudiced attitudes and unfair behaviour towards people who belong to a particular sex. **Sexism** is usually used about unfair treatment of women, but can be used about treatment of and attitudes towards men 性别歧视，性别偏见: *There is still a lot of subtle sexism on television and in magazines.* 电视节目和杂志中仍存在大量隐晦的性别歧视。| *Sexism in advertising is becoming less common thanks to the new complaints commission.* 多亏新设立的投诉委员会，广告中的性别歧视正变得越来越少。| *a government report into sexism in the workplace* 一篇调查工作场所性别歧视的政府报告

homophobia /ˌhomə'fobɪə; ˌhəʊmə'fəʊbɪə/ [n U] hatred of or prejudiced attitudes towards gay people 对同性恋者的憎恨: *There is probably less homophobia in the movie industry than in many others.* 电影界内对同性恋的偏见可能比其他许多行业少。| *The lives of many young gay people are ruined by unthinking and widespread homophobia in society.* 许多年轻同性恋者的一生被社会中广泛存在的对同性恋者随意的憎恨毁了。

xenophobia /ˌzɛnə'fobɪə; ˌzenə'fəʊbɪə/ [n U] hatred of or completely negative attitudes towards people from other countries 对外国人的憎恨，排外: *In an atmosphere of growing xenophobia many foreigners were deported or even imprisoned.* 在逐渐高涨的排外浪潮中，许多外国人被驱逐出境，甚至被监禁。

intolerance /ɪn'tɑlərəns; ɪn'tɒlərəns/ [n U] unreasonable refusal to accept that other people have the right to have different beliefs, customs, or opinions from yours 偏狭; 偏执; 排斥异己: *Religious intolerance has always been a major cause of war.* 宗教偏执一向是战争的主要原因之一。| *Many of our friends' lives have been shattered by intolerance, persecution and torture.* 我们许多朋友的生活被不容异说、迫害和虐待毁了。

bigotry /'bɪgətrɪ; 'bɪgətrɪ/ [n U] a completely unreasonable hatred for people of a different race, religion etc, based on strong and fixed opinions 偏执: *Gay people*

face a constant struggle against bigotry. 同性恋者必须与偏见作长期斗争。 | *Teach your children to recognize bigotry and not be a part of it.* 要教会孩子认清偏见，不涉入其中。

hate crime /ˈheɪt kraɪm; ˈheɪt kraɪm/ [n C/U] a crime that is committed against someone because they belong to a particular group, for example because they are of a different race 仇视犯罪: *The police are setting up a new hate crime unit in East London.* 警方在伦敦东区设立仇视犯罪科。 | *Gay activists say hate crimes are on the increase.* 同性恋活动家称仇视犯罪呈上升趋势。

3 someone who is prejudiced 有偏见的人

- ▶ bigot
- ▶ racist
- ▶ sexist
- ▶ chauvinist
- ▶ misogynist

bigot /ˈbɪgət; ˈbɪgət/ [n C] someone who has a completely unreasonable hatred for people of a different race, religion etc, based on strong and fixed opinions 偏执的人: *Critics say the mayor is a bigot who is inflaming racial tensions in his city.* 批评家称该市长是个偏执狂，在煽动市内的种族矛盾。 | *a religious bigot* 宗教偏执者

racist /ˈreɪsɪst; ˈreɪsɪst/ [n C] someone who believes that people of their own race are naturally better, more intelligent etc than people of other races, and therefore treat them badly and unfairly 种族主义者: *There has been a rise in attacks on asylum seekers made by skinheads and other racists.* 光头党和其他种族主义者袭击避难者的事件一直在增加。 | *He is accused of being a racist after refusing to be interviewed by a black journalist.* 他拒绝一名黑人记者的采访，被指责为种族主义者。 | *She denies being a racist, claiming to be merely patriotic.* 她否认自己是种族主义者，声称只是爱国而已。

sexist /ˈsɛksɪst; ˈsɛksɪst/ [n C] someone who believes that their own sex is naturally better and deserves better jobs, education etc than the other, usually a man who thinks men are better than women 性别歧视者: *My ex-husband was a real sexist, who didn't think our daughters should have jobs at all.* 我的前夫是个十足的性别歧视者，他认为我们的女儿根本就不该工作。 | *She vows to continue her fight against those she calls 'the racists and sexists who dominate the church'.* 她发誓继续与她所谓的“统治教会的种族主义者和性别歧视者”斗争。

chauvinist /ˈʃoʊvɪnɪst; ˈʃəʊvɪnɪst/ [n C] someone who believes that the group they belong to is better than other groups, especially men who believe that they are better than women, or people who believe that their country is best 大男子主义者; 沙文主义者: *Religious chauvinists have been the main cause of trouble in the province.* 宗教沙文主义者是该省问题的主要原因。 | **male chauvinist** *A self-confessed male chauvinist, he had no idea how to look after himself after his wife died.* 他自己承认是个大男子主义者，妻子去世后不知道如何照顾自己。 —**chauvinist** [adj] *Women often have to work twice as hard to overcome the chauvinist attitudes of their male colleagues.* 女性工作时常不得不加倍努力，以克服其男性同事的大男子主义态度。

misogynist /məˈsɑdʒənɪst; mɪˈsɒdʒɪnɪst/ [n C] a man who hates women 厌恶女人者: *The movie is a moral tale about a misogynist who dies and is reborn as a beautiful woman.* 这部影片是个寓言，讲述一位厌恶女性的男子死后重生为漂亮女子的故事。 —**misogynist** [adj] *The rapper has been accused of being misogynist and homophobic.* 那名说唱乐歌手被指责厌恶女性，憎恨同性恋。

prepare

RELATED WORDS 相关词

- ▶ ready, prepared 准备好的 *see* 参见 **ready/not ready**
- ▶ prepare food 准备食物 *see* 参见 **cook**
- ▶ *see also* 另见 **arrange, organize, practise/practice**

1 to prepare for something that will happen in the future 为将来发生的事作准备

- ▶ prepare
- ▶ get ready
- ▶ make preparations
- ▶ in preparation for
- ▶ gear up
- ▶ do the groundwork
- ▶ mobilize

prepare /prɪˈpɛr; prɪˈpeə/ [v I] to make plans or arrangements for something that will happen in the future, so that you will be ready when it happens 作准备: *I've been so busy that I've had no time to prepare.* 我太忙了，没有时间来准备。 | **+ for** *He only had a few hours to prepare for the interview.* 他仅有几个小时来准备采访。 | *People on the island are preparing for another storm.* 岛上的人正在为另一场暴风雨的到来作准备。 | **+ to do sth** *The company is preparing to expand its European network.* 该公司正准备扩大其在欧洲的网络。 —**preparatory** /prɪˈpærəˌtɔrɪ; prɪˈpærətərɪ/ [adj only before noun 仅用于名词前] done to prepare for something 预备性的: *a series of preparatory meetings* 一系列的预备会议

get ready /gɛt ˈrɛdɪ; get ˈredɪ/ [v phrase] to do all the things you need to do to prepare for a special occasion or event 〔为某特别的场合或事件〕作准备: *We're looking forward to the trip, but there's so much to do to get ready.* 我们盼着这次旅行，但还有许多准备工作要做。 | **+ for** *We've spent the last few days getting ready for Christmas.* 过去几天我们在为圣诞节作准备。 | **+ to do sth** *It seems the whole country is getting ready to welcome the visiting president.* 似乎整个国家都在为欢迎来访的总统作准备。

make preparations /mek ˌprɛpəˈreʃənz; meɪk ˌprepəˈreɪʃənz/ [v phrase] to do all the things you must do in order to prepare for an important event 〔为某重要事件〕做准备工作; 做筹备工作: *We set a date of January 8 and began to make preparations.* 我们把日子定在1月8日，便开始了准备工作。 | **+ for** *We started to make preparations for the wedding about a year ago.* 大约一年前，我们开始筹备婚礼。 | **make your preparations** *I made my preparations with great care.* 我非常认真地做准备工作。

in preparation for /ɪn ˌprɛpəˈreʃən fɔr; ɪn ˌprepəˈreɪʃən fɔː/ [prep] if you do something **in preparation for** a planned event, you do something to make it possible or more likely to be successful 为〔计划好的事件〕作准备: *Japan National Railways was split up in preparation for sale to private investors.* 日本国立铁

路公司已被拆分，准备售与私人投资者。| *In preparation for Passover, all 'unclean' items are removed from the house.* 为准备过逾越节，房子里所有“不干净”的物品都被清理掉。

gear up /ˌgɪr ˈʌp; ˌgɪər ˈʌp/ [phr v I] if a company or organization **gears up** to do something important or difficult, they prepare to do it by making changes, buying things that will be needed etc〔公司或组织为重要或困难的事〕作好准备；作好安排：**+ to do sth** *Retailers are already gearing up to meet the Christmas rush.* 零售商已作好准备，以迎接圣诞节期间的购物狂潮。| **+ for** *The company will shortly be gearing up for a major expansion.* 公司很快就会准备作大规模扩展。

do the groundwork ALSO 又作 **do the spadework** British【英】/ˌdu ðə ˈgraʊndwɜːk, ˌdu ðə ˈspedwɜːk; ˌduː ðə ˈgraʊndwɜːk, ˌduː ðə ˈspeɪdwɜːk/ [v phrase] to do the work that has to be done before something else can happen 做准备工作：*All the necessary groundwork for the advertising campaign has already been done.* 广告宣传所有必需的前期工作都已完成。| *Although I did most of the spadework, I wasn't given any credit for it.* 尽管大部分的前期工作都是我做的，可我没有得到一点表扬。

mobilize ALSO 又作 **mobilise** British【英】/ˈmoʊbəˌlaɪz; ˈməʊbɪlaɪz/ [v I/T] if a country or its army **mobilizes**, it prepares to fight a war〔国家或军队〕动员〔以准备打仗〕：*Britain mobilized its forces.* 英国动员了军队。| *While the US mobilizes, top-level diplomats are making a last attempt to reach a negotiated settlement.* 当全美国都动员起来时，高层外交官还在作最后的努力，试图通过谈判来解决问题。

2 to prepare something so that it is ready to be used 准备好以便使用

- ▶ prepare
- ▶ set up
- ▶ get sth ready

prepare /prɪˈpɛr; prɪˈpeə/ [v T] to **prepare** something such as a place, a machine, or piece of equipment for an event or activity that has been planned 把…准备好：*Before you start painting, prepare the walls by cleaning them and filling any cracks.* 粉刷之前，先清理墙面、修补裂缝，做好准备工作。| *When they are not in the classroom, teachers spend much of their time preparing lessons.* 不在教室里上课时，老师大部分时间在备课。| **prepare sth for sth** *The Americans are preparing two new satellites for launch.* 美国人正准备发射两颗新卫星。| *Maintenance staff are busy preparing the field for tomorrow's big game.* 维修人员正忙着为明天的大赛准备场地。

get sth ready /ˌgɛt (sth) ˈrɛdɪ; ˌget (sth) ˈredi/ [v phrase] to make sure something is ready to be used 把某物准备好：*I'll get the car ready.* 我会把车子准备好的。| **+ for** *Try to get all your things ready for school the night before.* 前一天晚上尽量把上学所需的东西都准备好。| *Her main job is to do general cleaning and get the rooms ready for guests.* 她主要是做一般清理工作，并为客人准备好房间。

set up /ˌsɛt ˈʌp; ˌset ˈʌp/ [phr v T] to prepare the equipment that is needed for an activity, by putting them in the right places, putting different pieces together etc 预备；搭建；安装〔设备〕：**set up sth** *We've set up a microphone in the corner.* 我们已在角落里安装了一只麦克风。| *It was 6:30 and traders were already setting up their market stalls.* 6点半时，小贩们已经在集市搭建摊位了。| **set sth up** *It'll take a few minutes to set the camera up.* 架设摄像机要花几分钟。

3 to prepare yourself for something that you have to do 为自己必须做的事作准备

- ▶ prepare yourself
- ▶ be prepared
- ▶ get ready
- ▶ brace yourself
- ▶ steel yourself
- ▶ psych yourself up
- ▶ work up to
- ▶ gear yourself up

prepare yourself /prɪˈpɛr jʊrˈsɛlf; prɪˈpeə jɔːˈself/ [v phrase] to make yourself mentally and physically ready for something that you will have to do 使自己〔在思想、体力上〕作好准备：*Before starting to write an answer in an exam, prepare yourself by thinking about what you want to say.* 考试时开始写答案前，先想好要说些什么。| **+ for** *They prepared themselves for a long wait.* 他们作好了长时间等待的准备。| *She has spent the last year preparing herself for the race.* 她花了去年整整一年的时间，来为这次赛跑作准备。

be prepared /bi prɪˈpɛrd; biː prɪˈpeəd/ [v phrase] if you **are prepared** for something unpleasant or difficult, you expect it and you have thought about it, so that you can deal with it more easily〔对令人不快的或困难的事〕有所准备：*The children were seasick last time, so this time we're prepared.* 上次孩子们晕船，所以这次我们有所准备。| **+ for** *I just wasn't prepared for such a difficult interview.* 我没料到面试那么难。| **be well prepared** *Clark's lawyers were well prepared and confident.* 克拉克的律师准备充分、充满自信。

get ready /gɛt ˈrɛdɪ; get ˈredi/ [v phrase] to do all the things you need to do in order to be ready to do something, especially things such as washing or dressing before you go somewhere 作好准备〔尤指洗涤、穿衣等〕：*You'd better go get ready – it's almost 8 o'clock.* 你最好作好准备——差不多 8 点了。| **+ to do sth** *I was just getting ready to go out when Tim called.* 蒂姆打电话来时我正在准备出去。| **get yourself ready for sth** *In the stadium, the sprinters are getting themselves ready for the 100-metre race.* 体育场里，短跑选手们在为 100 米赛跑作准备。

brace yourself /ˈbreɪs jʊrˈsɛlf; ˈbreɪs jɔːˈself/ [v phrase] to prepare yourself for something unpleasant that is about to happen〔为即将发生的不快之事〕作好准备；作好防备：*Here comes the boss, and she's not looking happy! You'd better brace yourself!* 老板来了，她看上去不太高兴！你最好有所准备！| **+ for** *Socialist party leaders are bracing themselves for defeat.* 社会党领导人在准备迎接失败。| **+ to do sth** *I didn't really want to hear the rest, but I braced myself to listen.* 我实在不愿听下去，但我作好了继续听的准备。

steel yourself /ˈstil jʊrˈsɛlf; ˈstiːl jɔːˈself/ [v phrase] to prepare yourself to do something that you know will be upsetting, frightening, or unpleasant 使自己坚强起来；作好准备应付：*I had to steel myself before I could tell her about the accident.* 我必须先让自己坚强起来，再把意外告诉她。| **+ to do sth** *She steeled herself to look at the body again.* 她定了定神，又看了一眼那具尸体。| **+ for** *Jim steeled himself for a fight.* 吉姆准备好打一架。

psych yourself up /ˌsaɪk jʊrˈsɛlf ˈʌp; ˌsaɪk jɔːˈself

'ʌp/ [v phrase] informal to prepare yourself mentally for something difficult by making yourself believe that you can do it and that you really want to do it 【非正式】作好思想准备: *I tried to psych myself up before the interview.* 我尽量在面试前作好思想准备。 | **+ for** *A lot of athletes use music to psych themselves up for a game.* 许多运动员听音乐来为比赛作好思想准备。

work up to /ˌwɜːk 'ʌp tu; ˌwɜːk 'ʌp tuː/ [phr v T] to prepare yourself to do something that you do not want to do, by gradually making yourself more and more determined to do it 鼓起勇气; 下定决心: *I haven't asked him yet, but I'm working up to it.* 我还没问过他，我正在使自己鼓起勇气。 | **work up to doing sth** *She's been working up to telling her boyfriend it's over.* 她鼓起勇气要告诉男朋友一切都结束了。

gear yourself up /ˌgɪr jʊrself 'ʌp/ [v phrase] especially British to prepare yourself mentally for something such as a test or important game, by gradually making yourself believe that you can do it successfully 【尤英】作好思想准备; 使自己进入状态: *The game's on Friday, so we're starting to gear ourselves up during training.* 比赛在星期五，因此我们在训练时开始让自己进入状态。 | **+ for** *He's been gearing himself up for his exams over the past few weeks.* 在过去几周里，他一直在使自己进入状态参加考试。

4 to prepare someone for something that they will have to do 使某人为必须做的事作准备

▶ prepare ▶ groom
▶ train ▶ equip

▶ *see also* 另见 **teach**

prepare /prɪ'pɛr; prɪ'peə/ [v T] to **prepare** someone for something that they will have to do, by providing them with the skills, training, or experience that they will need 使有准备: *The programs are aimed at preparing people who want to start up their own business.* 这些课程的目的是让那些想自己创业的人作好准备。 | **prepare sb for sth** *Schools should do more to prepare children for the world of work.* 学校应该多做工作，让孩子们为职业世界作好准备。 | *Nothing could have prepared him for what he saw during the war.* 什么都无法让他准备好面对战争中看到的一切。

train /treɪn/ [v I/T] to prepare someone for a job, activity, or sporting event by teaching them the skills they need and encouraging them to practise 培训; 训练: *The team is currently training in Hampshire.* 该队目前在汉普郡接受训练。 | **train sb to do sth** *The staff must be trained to use the software correctly.* 全体职员必须接受培训，学会正确使用该软件。 | **train sb for sth** *The troops had been trained for an important role in the battle.* 这支军队已经过训练，在战斗中担任重要角色。 | **+ for** *She's been training for the marathon for six months.* 六个月来，她一直在进行马拉松训练。

groom /grum; gruːm/ [v T] to carefully prepare someone for an important job or for a particular position in society by training them over a long period of time 培养，培训: **groom sb as sth** *Anderson was groomed as his replacement.* 安德森被培养成他的接班人。 | **groom sb to be sth** *Mrs Adams had groomed her only daughter to be a perfect wife and mother.* 亚当斯太太已把她的独生女儿培养成一位十全十美的妻子兼母亲。 | **groom sb for sth** *Most people believe he is being groomed for the party leadership.* 大多数人认为他正被培养成为该党领导人。

equip /ɪ'kwɪp; ɪ'kwɪp/ [v T] to give someone the skills they need to deal with problems or difficult situations, especially by training them 使有能力; 使具备〔处理问题的技术，尤通过训练〕: **equip sb to do sth** *A good education will equip your children to get a good job.* 良好的教育能使你的孩子谋得一份好职业。 | **equip sb with sth** *We do our best to equip refugees with the skills they need for survival in a foreign culture.* 我们尽力使难民具备在异域文化中生存所需的技能。

5 to provide the necessary conditions for something to happen 提供某事发生所必需的条件

▶ set the scene ▶ lay the foundations
▶ pave the way

set the scene /ˌsɛt ðə 'sin; ˌset ðə 'siːn/ [v phrase] if an action or event **sets the scene** for another event, it provides the conditions in which that event can take place〔行动或事件〕为〔另一事件〕提供条件; 使…有可能发生: **+ for** *The negotiations in Geneva have set the scene for a possible agreement later in the year.* 日内瓦谈判已为今年稍后时候可能会达成的协议提供了条件。 | *Recent events have set the scene for a potentially violent confrontation between the demonstrators and the army.* 近来发生的事情导致示威人群和军队之间存在着引发暴力冲突的危险。

pave the way /ˌpev ðə 'we; ˌpeɪv ðə 'weɪ/ [v phrase] to provide the conditions that will make something much easier to achieve in the future 铺平道路: **+ for** *These experiments may pave the way for a vaccine against some forms of cancer.* 这些实验也许会为培养出一种能预防某些癌症的疫苗铺平道路。 | *The Married Women's Property Act paved the way for further legislation on women's rights.* 《已婚妇女财产法》为进一步立法保障妇女权利铺平了道路。

lay the foundations /ˌle ðə faʊn'deʃənz; ˌleɪ ðə faʊn'deɪʃənz/ [v phrase] to provide the conditions that will make it possible for something successful to take place much later 打下基础: **+ for** *Long-term planning after the war laid the foundations for the nation's steady economic growth.* 战后的长期规划为该国经济稳定发展打下基础。 | **+ of** *The two sides met in an attempt to lay the foundations of a future peace settlement.* 双方会面以期为未来达成和平协议打下基础。

6 when you prepare something 准备某事

▶ preparation ▶ preparations

preparation /ˌprɛpə'reʃən; ˌprepə'reɪʃən/ [n U] the time and work that is needed to prepare for something 准备: *Months of preparation have gone into organizing the festival.* 数月的准备工夫都花在组织那个节日上。 | *This dessert needs very little preparation, and you can serve it right away.* 这道甜食几乎不需要作什么准备，你可以马上把它装盘上桌。 | **+ for** *This is all part of the preparation for next month's vital election.* 这全都是下月举行的重要选举的准备工作的一

P

部分。| **+ of** *Correct preparation of the canvas for painting is extremely important.* 画布的正确处理极其重要。

preparations /ˌprɛpəˈreʃənz; ˌprepəˈreɪʃənz/ [n plural] all the things you have to do so that you will be ready for an important event 准备工作: *Despite their preparations, hospital officials worry that they could not cope with a major epidemic.* 尽管作了准备工作，医院管理人员还是担心无法应付大规模流行疾病。| **+ for** *She's busy with the final preparations for the wedding.* 她正忙于为婚礼做最后的准备工作。| *Preparations for the conference are well under way.* 会议的准备工作早已开始。

press

RELATED WORDS 相关词

► *see also* 另见 **push, squash**

1 to push something firmly, especially with your fingers 尤指用手指按压

► press ► touch
► squeeze ► knead
► pinch

press /prɛs; pres/ [v I/T] to push something firmly with your fingers or with your feet. In American English **push** is usually used to describe what you do to buttons, bells etc〔用手指或脚〕压; 按; 挤; 推〔美国英语中用 push 描述对按钮、铃等的动作〕: *The doctor gently pressed her stomach.* 医生轻柔地按压她的胃部。| *I pressed the brake pedal, but nothing happened.* 我踩了刹车，但是没有用。| **press sth down** *She stuffed the papers back in the box and pressed the lid down.* 她硬把文件塞回箱子里，然后压下盖子。| **press a button/bell/key** British (=in order to make a machine work, a bell ring etc)【英】按钮/铃/键 *Which key do I press to delete it?* 按哪个键可以将它删除？| *To get coffee, put your money in the machine and press the green button.* 要咖啡的话，把钱投进机器然后按绿色按钮。

squeeze /skwiːz; skwiːz/ [v T] to push something firmly inwards by pressing on both sides of it, especially with your hands or fingers 捏; 挤压〔尤指用手或手指〕: *I squeezed the toothpaste tube, but nothing came out.* 我挤了牙膏管，但没有东西出来。| *a horrible doll that cried when you squeezed it* 捏压时会发出哭声的恐怖娃娃 | **squeeze sth out of sth** *I can't squeeze any more tomato paste out of this tube.* 这软管里再也挤不出番茄酱来了。| **squeeze sb's arm/hand** (=as a sign of love or friendship) 捏某人的手臂/手〔爱或友好的象征〕 *Alice squeezed my arm affectionately, and said goodbye.* 艾丽斯温柔地捏了捏我的手臂道别。

pinch /pɪntʃ; pɪntʃ/ [v T] to press someone's skin tightly between your fingers and thumb, so that it hurts 捏; 掐; 拧: *Dad! Katy just pinched me!* 爸爸！凯蒂拧我！

touch /tʌtʃ; tʌtʃ/ [v T] especially American to press a button, for example on a telephone or a computer screen, in order to make a choice, get information, or make something work – used especially in instructions【尤美】按〔电话或电脑屏幕上的按钮; 尤用于指导说明〕: *For room service, touch button 9.* 客房服务按 9 号键。

knead /nid; niːd/ [v T] to press a soft substance such as clay or dough (=a mixture of flour and water used to make bread) repeatedly with your hands 揉; 捏〔黏土或生面团等软物质〕: *She kneaded the dough and shaped it into loaves.* 她把生面团揉捏成长条状。| *The clay should be kneaded thoroughly to remove any bubbles of air.* 黏土应该彻底揉捏，以去除气泡。

2 to press something so that it becomes flatter or smaller 挤压某物使之变薄或变小

► press ► roll
► flatten ► compress

press /prɛs; pres/ [v T] 压; 捏: *We pressed the flowers between the pages of a book.* 我们把花夹在书页里。| **press sth into sth** (=press something to make it a different shape) 把某物压[捏]成某形状 *The cookie dough is then pressed into small shapes and baked in a hot oven.* 小甜饼的生面团被捏成小块，放进已经预热的烤箱里烘烤。

flatten /ˈflætn; ˈflætn/ [v T] to press something into a flat shape 把…弄平; 压平: *Place the balls of cookie dough on a baking sheet, and flatten each one with your hand.* 将球状的小甜饼生面团放在烤盘上，用手逐个压扁。| *She said that the crash-helmet would flatten her hairdo.* 她说防撞头盔会压平她的发型。

roll ALSO 又作 **roll out** [v T/phr v T] /rol, ˌrol ˈaʊt; rəʊl, ˌrəʊl ˈaʊt/ to make something flat using a tool or machine shaped like a tube〔用工具或机器〕滚压; *Roll the pastry as thin as you can.* 把油酥面团滚压得越薄越好。| **roll out sth/roll sth out** *Roll the dough out to a thickness of four centimetres.* 把生面团滚压成4厘米厚。

compress /kəmˈprɛs; kəmˈpres/ [v T] to press something together, so that it takes up less space – used especially in technical contexts 压缩; 压紧〔尤用于技术方面〕: *Behind the factory is a machine that compresses old cars into blocks of scrap metal.* 工厂后面是一台把旧汽车压成废金属块的机器。—**compression** /kəmˈprɛʃən; kəmˈpreʃən/ [n U] *The engine's efficiency depends on the effective compression of gas in all its cylinders.* 发动机的效率取决于所有汽缸内气体压缩的有效性。

3 to press something to remove the liquid from it 挤压某物以除去里面的液体

► squeeze ► wring out

squeeze /skwiːz; skwiːz/ [v T] 榨; 挤; 压: *Squeeze the lemons and pour the juice into a jug.* 榨压柠檬，把汁水倒入壶里。| *Alice squeezed the wet sponge.* 艾丽斯挤了挤湿漉漉的海绵。| **freshly squeezed orange/lemon etc juice** (=juice that has been pressed from a fruit, and that has not had any chemicals, sugar etc added) 鲜榨的橙汁/柠檬汁等 *I start the day with a glass of freshly squeezed orange juice.* 我喝一杯鲜榨的橙汁开始一天的生活。

wring out /ˌrɪŋ ˈaʊt; ˌrɪŋ ˈaʊt/ [phr v T] to press and twist wet cloth or wet clothes in order to remove water from them〔把湿布或湿衣服〕绞; 拧: **wring out sth** *Would you wring out these towels and hang them up to dry?* 你能否把这些毛巾绞干，再把它们晾起来？| **wring sth/it/them out** *I had to take off my skirt and*

wring it out when I got home. 回家后，我得脱下裙子，把它拧干。

pretend

RELATED WORDS 相关词

- ▶ to pretend not to notice sb/sth 假装没有注意到某人/某物 *see* 参见 **ignore (2)**
- ▶ made to look real or natural 做得像真的或天然的 *see* 参见 **artificial**
- ▶ polite in an insincere way 不真心表示礼貌的 *see* 参见 **polite (6)**
- ▶ *see also* 另见 **false, dishonest, lie, cheat, trick/deceive**

1 to pretend that something is true 装作某事是真实的

- ▶ pretend
- ▶ make out
- ▶ be putting it on
- ▶ be faking it
- ▶ live a lie
- ▶ keep up appearances

pretend /prɪ'tɛnd; prɪ'tend/ [v I/T] to behave as though something is true when you know that it is not 假装: *We thought that he was really hurt, but he was just pretending.* 我们以为他真的受伤了，但他只是佯装而已。 | **+ (that)** *Bill closed his eyes, and pretended that the war was over and that he was safe at home.* 比尔闭上眼，就当战争已结束，他平平安安在家。 | **pretend to do sth** *I pretended not to see her, and carried on walking down the street.* 我假装没看见她，继续沿着街往前走。 | **pretend to be happy/ill/angry etc** *She pretended to be ill and took a day off work.* 她装病休息了一天。

make out /ˌmek 'aʊt; ˌmeɪk 'aʊt/ [phr v T] informal to pretend that a situation exists in order to deceive someone【非正式】假装; 假称: **+ (that)** *We managed to fool the ticket collector by making out we couldn't speak English.* 我们假装不会说英语，以此骗过了检票员。 | *Two days later Joyce phoned to ask about the check, so I had to make out I'd already mailed it.* 两天后，乔伊丝打电话来询问支票的事，我只得假称已经寄走了。 | **make sth out to be** *They made it out to be a really interesting job, but in fact it was ridiculously boring.* 他们把这工作说成很有趣，但实际上这工作乏味得离谱。

be putting it on /bi ˌpʊtɪŋ ɪt 'ɑn; bi: ˌpʊtɪŋ ɪt 'ɒn/ [v phrase] spoken to pretend to be ill, upset, injured etc, because you want to avoid doing something or you want people to feel sorry for you【口】假装〔生病、不快、受伤等〕: *I don't think she's really ill – she's just putting it on because she doesn't want to go to school.* 我觉得她不是真病——只不过假装罢了，因为她不想去上学。 | *I couldn't tell if Harvey was putting it on, or if he really was upset.* 我吃不准哈维是否言过其实，还是他真的不高兴。

be faking it /bi 'feɪkɪŋ ɪt; bi: 'feɪkɪŋ ɪt/ [v phrase] informal to pretend to be interested, ill etc, when you are not【非正式】装样子: *The kid is always saying he's too sick to go to school, and his parents figure he's faking it.* 那孩子总是说病得厉害上不了学，他的父母认为他在装病。 | *I look at all the faces around me. Are these people really that happy? Or are they just faking it like I am?* 我看着周围所有人的面孔。那些人真有那么开心吗？或者只是像我一样在装样子？

live a lie /ˌlɪv ə 'laɪ; ˌlɪv ə 'laɪ/ [v phrase] to pretend all the time that you feel or believe something that you do not feel or believe 过虚伪的生活: *I had to leave him – I couldn't go on living a lie.* 我得离开他——我不能继续过着虚伪的生活。

keep up appearances /ˌkip ʌp ə'pɪrənsɪz; ˌki:p ʌp ə'pɪərənsɪz/ [v phrase] to pretend that everything in your life is still as happy and successful as it used to be, even though you have suffered some kind of trouble or loss 装门面，维持体面: *Of course, he tries to keep up appearances, but he lives entirely off borrowed money.* 当然，他竭力装门面，可他完全是在靠借来的钱过活。 | *She put Christmas decorations in the window just to keep up appearances.* 她把圣诞饰品放在橱窗里只是为了装点门面。

Keep up with the Joneses

2 to pretend to be someone else 假装他人

- ▶ pretend
- ▶ make yourself out to be
- ▶ impersonate
- ▶ do an impersonation/do an impression
- ▶ role play
- ▶ pose as
- ▶ masquerade as
- ▶ disguise as

pretend /prɪ'tɛnd; prɪ'tend/ [v T] to behave as if you are someone else and try to make other people believe this 假扮，装扮: **pretend to be sb** *We pretended to be students and got into the club for free.* 我们假扮成学生，没花钱就进了那家俱乐部。 | **+ (that)** *They got into the house by pretending they worked for the electricity company.* 他们装扮成电力公司职员进了那幢房子。

make yourself out to be /ˌmek jʊrsɛlf 'aʊt tə bi; ˌmeɪk jɔ:self 'aʊt tə bi:/ [v phrase] to pretend that you are cleverer, richer, more important etc than you really are 使自己显得〔比事实上更聪明、富裕或重要等〕: *Richard led us around the art gallery, making himself out to be some kind of expert on modern art.* 理查德带领我们参观画廊，把自己当成是现代艺术的专家。 | *What I don't like about her is that she makes herself out to be something special.* 我不喜欢她的一点是，她爱使自己显得与众不同。

impersonate /ɪm'pɜ:sn̩ˌet; ɪm'pɜ:sənеɪt/ [v T] to behave as though you are someone with official power or someone famous, either for dishonest reasons or in order to entertain people 假扮; 假冒; 模仿〔有官方权力的人或名人〕: *I got home to find him impersonating Elvis Presley in front of the mirror.* 我回到家，发现他在镜子前扮埃尔维斯·普雷斯利。 | *It's illegal to impersonate a police officer.* 假冒警察是违法行为。

do an impersonation/do an impression /du ən ɪmˌpɜ:sə'ne͡ʃən, du ən ɪm'preʃən; du: ən ɪmˌpɜ:sə'neɪʃən, ˌdu: ən ɪm'preʃən/ [v phrase] to speak, walk, or behave like someone else, in order to make people laugh 模仿〔以使人发笑〕: **+ of** *Stuart did a brilliant impersonation of the boss.* 斯图尔特模仿老板维妙维肖。 | *a comedian with his own TV show, who does impressions of famous politicians* 一位拥有自己的电视节目的喜剧演员，他能模仿政治名流

role play /'rol ple; 'rəʊl pleɪ/ [n C/U] when you pretend to be someone else and behave as they would behave, especially as a way of learning about a situation or developing a skill 角色扮演〔尤作为学习某情况或培养某技能的方法〕: *The course uses role play to teach you how to deal with difficult or aggressive customers.*

P

这门课程采用角色扮演来教人应付挑剔的或好争吵的顾客。

pose as /ˈpoz æz; ˈpəʊz æz/ [v phrase not in passive 不用被动态] to pretend to be someone else, especially someone in an official position, in order to make it easier for you to do something bad or illegal 假装; 冒充〔尤指为方便做坏事或违法的事扮成公务人员〕: *He posed as a doctor to gain access to the hospital.* 他冒充医生，混入了医院。| *There have been cases of thieves posing as telephone engineers to trick people into letting them into their homes.* 有这样几宗案子，窃贼们冒充电话技工，以此来蒙骗人们让他们进入家里。

masquerade as /ˌmæskəˈred æz; ˌmæskəˈreɪd æz/ [v T not in passive 不用被动态] to pretend that you are someone else, especially by dressing or behaving in the way that they do – used especially in literature and stories 假扮; 装扮〔尤用于文学作品或故事中〕: *He got into the stadium masquerading as a security guard.* 他装扮成保安人员进了体育场。| *A journalist masquerading as a businessman approached the politicians, and offered them bribes.* 一个假扮成商人的记者接近那些政客，向他们行贿。

disguise as /dɪsˈgaɪz æz; dɪsˈgaɪz æz/ [v T] to change your appearance, especially your clothes, so that you look like someone else and people cannot recognize you〔尤指换装来〕假扮，装扮: *He escaped across the border disguised as a priest.* 他装扮成牧师逃越国境。| **disguise yourself as** *Maybe you could disguise yourself as a waiter and sneak in there.* 也许你可以扮成服务生溜进那里。

3 someone who pretends to be someone else 假扮他人的人

▶ impostor ▶ bogus
▶ charlatan

impostor /ɪmˈpɑstəˈ; ɪmˈpɒstə/ [n C] someone who pretends to be someone else in order to deceive people and gain something such as money or power 冒名顶替者; 冒牌货: *It was not the real Dr Frazer but an impostor.* 那不是真正的弗雷泽博士，只是一个冒牌货。| *The man registered at a Las Vegas hotel as Dustin Hoffman, and it wasn't until he left without paying his bill that people realized he was an impostor.* 那个男人在拉斯韦加斯一家酒店以达斯汀·霍夫曼的名字登记入住，直到他没付账溜走时人们才意识到他是个冒牌货。

charlatan /ˈʃɑlətn; ˈʃɑːlətən/ [n C] someone who pretends to have special skills or knowledge, for example as a doctor or teacher, when in fact they do not 冒充内行的人; 江湖骗子: *No. She isn't a miracle worker. She isn't even a doctor. She's a complete charlatan.* 不，她不是个妙手回春的神医，甚至连医生也不是。她是个彻头彻尾的江湖骗子。| *Some people said that he was one of the greatest philosophers who ever lived; others claimed he was a charlatan.* 一些人说他是有史以来最伟大的哲学家之一；另一些人则声称他是个江湖骗子。

bogus /ˈbogəs; ˈbəʊgəs/ [adj only before noun 仅用于名词前] pretending to have a particular job or position that you do not have, in order to do something dishonest or illegal 假冒的: *The government has announced tough new measures to deal with bogus asylum-seekers.* 政府宣布了严厉的新措施来处置假避难者。| **bogus official/social worker/policeman etc** 假冒的官员/社会工作者/警察等 *The child was taken away from her parents by a bogus social worker.* 孩子被一个假冒的社会工作者从父母身边骗走了。| *There has been a spate of incidents where bogus officials have called on the homes of elderly people.* 接连发生了多起冒牌官员造访老年人居所的事件。

4 to pretend something as a game 假作某事物作为游戏

▶ pretend ▶ play
▶ make believe

pretend /prɪˈtɛnd; prɪˈtend/ [v T] to **pretend** something as a game, or because you enjoy it 假装，装作: **pretend (that)** *I like to drive around in my brother's BMW and pretend I'm a rich businessman.* 我喜欢开着哥哥的宝马汽车四处转悠，装作是个富有的商人。| **pretend to be** *He burst into the room with a toy gun in his hand, pretending to be a gangster.* 他扮成匪徒，拿着玩具枪冲进房间。

make believe /ˈmek bɪˌliv; ˈmeɪk bɪˌliːv/ [v phrase not in progressive 不用进行时] to pretend that pleasant things are happening, that you are someone or somewhere you want to be, etc 假装; 假扮: **make believe (that)** *The two little girls used to make believe that they were princesses.* 两个小女孩过去常假扮成公主。| **make believe** *Right, kids. We don't have any proper cowboy hats so you'll have to make believe.* 对了，孩子们。我们没有正式的牛仔帽，所以你们得假装一下了。—**make-believe** [n U] *She's not really a queen – it's only make-believe.* 她不是真的女王——只是假扮的。

play ALSO 又作 **play at** British【英】/ple, ˈple æt; pleɪ, ˈpleɪ æt/ [v] if children **play** or **play at** something, they pretend to be a particular type of person or to do a particular thing, as a game〔假装成某种人或做某事〕玩游戏: *When I was young we played at pirates whenever we were on the beach.* 小时候，我们只要去沙滩就要玩海盗游戏。| *When my sister was little, she always wanted to play school.* 我妹妹小时候总想玩上学游戏。| **play doctors and nurses** *Did you ever play doctors and nurses when you were small?* 你小时候玩过扮医生和护士的游戏吗？| **play happy families** British【英】**/play house** American【美】(=pretend to be a family) 过家家，扮家家酒 *Come on – let's go inside and play house!* 来吧——我们进去玩过家家吧！

5 pretending to be friendly, sincere etc 假装友好、真诚等

▶ insincere ▶ two-faced
▶ hypocritical ▶ false
▶ phoney/phony ▶ mock

insincere /ˌɪnsɪnˈsɪr; ˌɪnsɪnˈsɪə◂/ [adj] someone who is **insincere** says things that they do not really mean, for example when they praise you or say something friendly 不真诚的; 虚伪的: *'It's so good to see you again,' she said, with an insincere smile.* "再见到你真是太好了。"她说道，脸上带着虚伪的笑容。| *an insincere compliment* 不真诚的恭维 | *He always praised everyone, so it was difficult to tell if he was being insincere or not.* 他总是表扬每一个人，因此很难说他是不是虚情假意。

hypocritical /ˌhɪpəˈkrɪtɪkl; ˌhɪpəˈkrɪtɪkəl◂/ [adj] pretending to be morally good or to have beliefs that you do not really have 伪善的; 虚伪的: *I think it's a little hypocritical to get married in a church when you don't believe in God.* 我认为不信教的人去教堂结婚有点虚

伪。 | *Politicians are so hypocritical – they preach about 'family values' while they all seem to be having affairs.* 从政的人很虚伪 —— 他们鼓吹"家庭价值"观念，同时似乎都有婚外情。 —**hypocrite** /'hɪpəˌkrɪt; 'hɪpəkrɪt/ [n] someone who pretends to have strong opinions about how people should behave, but who does not behave like this themselves 伪君子: *My dad is such a hypocrite – he says I shouldn't smoke, but he smokes 20 a day.* 我爸爸真是个伪君子 —— 他说我不该抽烟，可他每天要抽 20 支烟。

phoney/phony /'fonɪ; 'fəʊnɪ/ [n C] especially American, informal someone who pretends to be good, clever, kind etc when really they are not【尤美，非正式】虚伪的人; 装腔作势的人: *When I realized what a phoney he was I was devastated.* 当我知道他是个表里不一的人时，我很震惊。 | *I can't stand her – she's such a phoney.* 我受不了她 —— 她太虚伪了。

two-faced /ˌtu 'fest; ˌtuː 'feɪst◂/ [adj] pretending that you like someone by behaving in a friendly way towards them when you are with them, but behaving in an unkind way when they are not there 两面派的: *I've never met anyone so two-faced; she's sweet and charming to your face, and then goes and complains about you to the boss!* 我从未见过如此两面派的人：当面对你甜甜蜜蜜，一转身却去老板那里告你的状！

false /fɔls; fɔːls/ [adj] **false** emotions are not real and the person is only pretending to feel them 假装的: *'Merry Christmas,' she said with false heartiness.* "圣诞快乐，"她假装很热情的样子说道。 | *Her face took on a look of false delight.* 她脸上装出一副很快乐的样子。

mock /mɑk; mɒk/ [adj only before noun 仅用于名词前] **mock surprise/horror/indignation etc** surprise etc that you pretend to feel, especially as a joke 假装的吃惊/恐惧/愤怒等〔尤作为开玩笑〕: *Diana gave her cousin a look of mock horror and then disappeared through the door, smiling.* 戴安娜在表兄面前扮了一下恐惧样，随后笑嘻嘻地消失在门外。 | **in mock surprise/horror etc** (=showing mock surprise, horror etc) 假装惊讶/害怕等 *The grey eyes widened in mock surprise. 'How unusual to meet you here,' she said sarcastically.* 那双灰色的眼睛睁得大大的，假装出惊讶的表情。"能在此地见到你真是太难得了，"她讥讽地说道。 | *'It's not fair,' he complained, pulling at his hair in mock distress. 'I really wanted to visit your parents!'* "这不公平，"他抱怨道，假装痛苦地用手拽拉自己的头发。"我真想去见见你的父母！"

6 to change your way of speaking or behaving in order to impress people 改变说话、行为的方式以给人深刻印象

▶ put on ▶ assume
▶ affected ▶ artificial

put on /ˌpʊt 'ɑn; ˌpʊt 'ɒn/ [phr v T] to speak or behave in a way that is not your usual way of speaking or behaving 假装: **be putting it on** *He wasn't really drunk. He was just putting it on.* 其实他并没醉。他只是在装。 | **put on sth** *Whenever the boss is around she puts on this sick little smile.* 老板一来，她就装出这种恶心的微笑。 | **put on an accent** *Valerie put on a posh accent and asked to see the manager immediately.* 瓦莱丽装出上流社会口音，要求立即见经理。

affected /ə'fɛktɪd; ə'fektɪd/ [adj] someone who is **affected** is not natural or sincere because they are trying to make people think they are better than they really are 做作的; 不自然的: *I can't bear him – he's so loud and affected.* 我受不了他 —— 那么爱招摇而且装腔作势。 | *That stupid affected laugh of hers really annoys me.* 她愚蠢而虚伪的笑声着实惹恼了我。 | *She treated her guests with an affected politeness.* 她以虚假的客套接待来宾。

assume /ə'sum; ə'sjuːm/ [v T] formal to behave or speak in a way in which you do not usually behave or speak, especially so that you look more confident or feel better【正式】假装; 装出〔尤使看上去更为自信或感觉更佳〕: *When socializing with his co-workers he would assume a hearty, over-bearing manner.* 和同事们打交道时，他会装出一副热诚而又居高临下的样子。 | *Assuming a carefree air, Luke picked up his jacket and walked to the door.* 卢克装出轻松的样子，拿起外套向门口走去。

artificial /ˌɑrtə'fɪʃəl; ˌɑːtɪ'fɪʃəl◂/ [adj] a person or their behaviour that is **artificial** is not natural or sincere, because they are pretending to be something that they are not〔人或人的举止〕不自然的; 装出来的: *Carter was saying all the right things, but his smile was artificial, and I knew I couldn't trust him.* 卡特把该讲的话都讲了，但他的笑容不自然，我知道不能信他。 | *On the surface she seems quite a pleasant woman, but there's something very artificial about her.* 表面上她像是个很开朗随和的女人，但她有些很不自然的成分。

7 an attempt to pretend that something is true 假装某事物是真实的

▶ pretence ▶ sham
▶ charade ▶ front

pretence British【英】**/pretense** American【美】/prɪ'tɛns; prɪ'tens/ [n C usually singular 一般用单数] an attempt to pretend that something is true, especially in order to deceive people 虚假; 假装: **+ of** *After my mother left, my father gave up even the pretense of caring for anyone besides himself.* 母亲走后，父亲连假装关心一下其他人也没有。 | **+ that** *The worst thing about liberal academics is the pretence that they are somehow more open-minded than their opponents.* 自由派学者最糟糕的地方是他们假装比对手思想更开放。 | **on the pretence that/of** (=pretending that it is the reason for what you are doing) 假借…的名义 *Wilson asked Carly out to dinner, on the pretence that he wanted to talk to her about business.* 威尔逊假借谈生意的名义，邀请卡莉出去吃晚饭。 | *The first time she had called was on the pretense of finding out how Letia was.* 她第一次打电话来是假装要了解莱希娅是个什么样的人。 | **make a pretence of doing sth** (=pretend to do it) 假装做某事 *Mr Tellwright made no pretence of concealing his satisfaction.* 特尔赖特先生毫不掩饰自己的满足感。 | **keep up the pretence** (=continue pretending) 继续假装 *After two weeks he could keep up the pretence no longer and decided to tell her the truth.* 两星期后，他无法再掩饰下去，决定把真相告诉她。

charade /ʃə'red; ʃə'rɑːd/ [n C] a situation in which people pretend that something is true and behave as if it were true, especially when everyone really knows that it is not true 伪装; 假象〔尤指大家都知道这不是真实的〕: *The trial was just a charade – the verdict had already been decided.* 审判只是一种骗人的把戏而已 —— 判决早已定了。 | *Simon told Susan that his marriage was a charade, continued only for the sake of the children.* 西蒙告诉苏珊他的婚姻是一种假象，只是看在孩子们的份上才维持着。

P

sham /ʃæm; ʃæm/ [n singular] an attempt to deceive people by pretending that something is true, especially if it is easy for people to see that it is not true 伪装; 欺骗; 假象〔尤指容易为人们识破的〕: *She believed Rodney's sudden change in attitude was only a sham.* 她确信罗德尼的态度突然转变只是一种骗人的把戏而已。| *The election was a sham. Officials intimidated peasants into voting for the government candidates, or simply stuffed the ballot boxes.* 选举是骗人的，当官的威胁农民投政府候选人的票或者只是把选票塞满投票箱而已。

front /frʌnt; frʌn/ [n singular] an organization or activity that seems to be legal and ordinary but which is secretly being used for an illegal purpose 非法活动的掩护组织[活动]: *The club was just a front – Luchese's real business was drug smuggling and gun running.* 那家俱乐部只是个幌子 —— 卢凯塞真正的生意是贩毒和偷运武器。| **+ for** *The charity has been accused of being a front for anti-government activity.* 该慈善机构被指责为反政府活动打掩护。

prison

RELATED WORDS 相关词

► *see also* 另见 **punish, crime, court/trial, catch (2-5), escape, free (8-9), law**

1 a place where people are kept as punishment 人们被囚禁作为惩罚的地方

► **prison**
► **jail**
► **penitentiary**
► **cell**
► **detention centre**

prison /ˈprɪzn; ˈprɪzən/ [n C/U] a large building where people are kept as a punishment for a crime 监狱: *Conditions in the prison were shocking.* 监狱的状况令人震惊。| *a maximum security prison* 一座高度设防监狱 | **in prison** *Johnson pleaded guilty and was sentenced to five years in prison.* 约翰逊认罪，被判五年监禁。| *The prosecuting lawyers say that Price may face life in prison.* 原告律师称普赖斯可能面临终身监禁。| **be released from prison** *When he was released from prison, Mandela was interviewed in Zambia.* 曼德拉从狱中获释，在赞比亚接受了采访。| **prison officials/conditions/regulations etc** *Clayton will be released on Tuesday after serving seven years, prison officials said.* 监狱的官员说克莱顿已服刑七年，将于星期二获释。| **prison sentence** (=how long someone has to spend in prison) 刑期 *a fifteen-year prison sentence* 15年的刑期

jail /dʒel; dʒeɪl/ [n C] a prison, or similar smaller building where prisoners who are waiting for a trial are kept 监牢〔指较小者〕: *This old building is the jail that Butch Cassidy escaped from in 1887.* 这幢古旧的建筑物是 1887 年布奇·卡西迪逃出来的监牢。| *Alfassi was taken to a cell in the Los Angeles County jail.* 阿尔法西被关进洛杉矶县立监狱的一间囚室。| **in jail** *58% of prisoners are in jail for non-violent crimes.* 58% 的犯人因非暴力罪案入狱。| **be put/thrown in jail** *The strikers were harassed, beaten and put in jail for trespassing.* 罢工者受到骚扰、殴打，并因擅入私人土地入狱。| **go to jail/be sent to jail** *Grover got caught for not paying his taxes and went to jail.* 格罗弗因漏税被发现而入狱。| **jail sentence/term** (=how long someone has to spend in jail) 刑期 *The riots ended with long jail terms for 338 mobsters.* 骚乱以338名暴徒被判长期监禁结束。

penitentiary /ˌpenəˈtenʃərɪ; ˌpenɪˈtenʃərɪ/ [n C] American a large prison for people who are guilty of serious crimes【美】〔关押重犯的〕大监狱: *The murderer served 10 years at the penitentiary in Stillwater.* 杀人犯在位于斯蒂尔沃特的大监狱服刑十年。| *the Ohio State penitentiary* 俄亥俄州立监狱 | *the abandoned federal penitentiary on Alcatraz Island* 阿尔卡特拉斯岛上废弃的联邦监狱

cell /sɛl; sel/ [n C] a small room in a prison or police station, where someone is kept as a punishment 牢房，囚室: *Conditions were poor, and there were several prisoners to one cell.* 条件很差，几个犯人关在一间囚室里。| **prison/jail cell** *The prison cells have doors of heavy steel.* 那些监狱的囚室装有厚重的钢门。

detention centre British【英】**/detention center** American【美】/dɪˈtenʃən ˌsɛntə; dɪˈtenʃən ˌsentə/ [n C] a place where young people who have done something illegal are kept, because they are too young to go to prison〔青少年罪犯的〕拘留所: *Kevin, who had been abandoned by his mother, had been in and out of detention centres all his life.* 凯文被母亲遗弃了，一辈子在拘留所进进出出。| *a juvenile detention center* 一间青少年罪犯拘留所

2 to put someone in prison as a punishment 把某人投入监狱作为惩罚

► **put sb in prison/jail**
► **lock up**
► **throw sb in jail**
► **jail**
► **imprison**
► **incarcerate**
► **intern**

put sb in prison/jail ALSO 又作 **send sb to prison/jail** /ˌput (sb) ɪn ˈprɪzn, ˈdʒel, ˌsɛnd (sb) tə ˈprɪzn, ˈdʒel; ˌpʊt (sb) ɪn ˈprɪzən, ˈdʒeɪl, ˌsend (sb) tə ˈprɪzən, ˈdʒeɪl/ [v phrase] to officially order someone to be taken to prison and kept there 判某人入狱: *Eventually, her attacker was caught and put in prison.* 最终袭击她的人被捕入狱。| *The judge sent him to jail for seven years.* 法官判他入狱七年。

lock up /ˌlɑk ˈʌp; ˌlɒk ˈʌp/ [phr v T] informal to put someone in prison – use this especially when you think that someone deserves to be in prison【非正式】把…关进监狱〔尤用于指某人活该〕: **lock sb up** *Rapists deserve to be locked up for the rest of their lives.* 强奸犯活该坐一辈子牢。| **lock up sb** *It costs $23,000 a year to lock up an adult.* 关押一名成年人每年耗资 23,000 美元。| *Locking up more criminals has helped to reduce the crime rate and produce safer streets.* 将更多罪犯关进监狱有助于降低犯罪率，使街上更安全。

throw sb in jail /ˌθro (sb) ɪn ˈdʒel; ˌθroʊ (sb) ɪn ˈdʒeɪl/ [v phrase] to put someone in prison – use this especially when you think that someone does not deserve to be in prison 将某人投入监狱〔尤用于认为某人不该入狱〕: *The court's decision suggests that it is OK to throw pregnant women in jail just because they are addicted.* 法院判决意味着仅仅因为其有毒瘾就把孕妇投入监狱没错。| *When they called for free elections, the government threw them all in jail.* 他们要求自由选举，政府便将他们都投入监狱。

jail /dʒel; dʒeɪl/ [v T usually in passive 一般用被动态] to put someone in prison for a fixed period of time – used especially in newspaper reports 监禁，关押〔一段固定的时期，尤用于报纸上的报道〕: *Many of the group's leaders have now been jailed.* 这个团体的许

多领导人都已经被关押。 | **be jailed for (doing) sth** *About 5,000 people have been jailed for crimes of terrorism or treason since 1992.* 自1992年以来，约5,000人因恐怖主义犯罪或叛国罪被捕入狱。 | *Marco was arrested and jailed for accepting bribes from drug dealers.* 马科因收受毒贩贿赂被捕入狱。

imprison /ɪmˈprɪzn; ɪmˈprɪzən/ [v T usually in passive 一般用被动态] formal to put someone in prison – use this especially when you think the punishment is wrong or unfair【正式】关押，监禁〔尤用于认为处罚是错的或不公平的〕: *Thousands of civilians were arrested, imprisoned and killed.* 成千上万的平民遭到逮捕，关押并处决。 | **be imprisoned for (doing) sth** *Two of the boys have been imprisoned for theft.* 男孩中有两个因偷盗被监禁。 | *The priest had been imprisoned for preaching the gospel.* 那位牧师因宣讲福音被关押。 —**imprisonment** [n U] *The maximum penalty is three years' imprisonment.* 最高的处罚是三年监禁。 | *It was a very sad case of false imprisonment.* 这是一个错判监禁的案例，令人十分难过。

incarcerate /ɪnˈkɑrsəˌret; ɪnˈkɑːsəreɪt/ [v T usually in passive 一般用被动态] to put someone in prison – used in newspapers, television etc and in formal contexts 监禁，囚禁〔用于报纸、电视等及用于正式场合〕: *Carter spent 19 years incarcerated in New Jersey on murder charges.* 卡特被控杀人，在新泽西州坐了19年牢。 | *There are too many people on death row who are innocent of the crimes for which they are incarcerated.* 冤枉入狱被判死刑的人太多了。 —**incarceration** /ɪnˌkɑrsəˈreʃən; ɪnˌkɑːsəˈreɪʃən/ [n U] *Anyone speaking out against the regime faced death or incarceration.* 任何公开反对该政权的人都有可能被处死或监禁。

intern /ɪnˈtɜːn; ɪnˈtɜːn/ [v T usually in passive 一般用被动态] to put someone, especially someone from another country, in prison during a war, because they are thought to be dangerous〔战时〕扣押，拘留〔尤指外国人〕: *The French soldiers, who had surrendered without fighting, were interned in Hanoi.* 不战而降的法军士兵被扣押在河内。 | *Thousands died. And thousands were interned in forced labour camps.* 成千上万人死亡，又有成千上万人被扣押在强制劳动营中。 —**internment** [n U] *One of the subjects for debate was the government's power of internment without trial.* 辩论的主题之一是政府未经审判将人拘留的权力。

3 to force someone to stay in a place as a prisoner 强制某人作为囚犯留在一地

▶ keep ▶ confine
▶ take sb hostage ▶ shut up
▶ hold

keep /kip; kiːp/ [v T] to force someone to stay in a place, as if they were a prisoner 禁闭: *West had abducted the young girl and kept her in his basement for 10 days.* 韦斯特绑架了那名少女，将她关在地下室十天。 | **keep sb prisoner** *Police think that the woman may have been kept prisoner for the twenty four hours before she was murdered.* 警方认为那名女子遇害前可能曾被监禁了24小时。

take sb hostage /ˌtek (sb) ˈhɑstɪdʒ; ˌteɪk (sb) ˈhɒstɪdʒ/ [v phrase] if an enemy or group of criminals **takes** someone **hostage**, they keep that person as a prisoner, and threaten to kill or injure them unless they get what they want 将某人当作人质: *The government is concerned that British troops might be taken hostage by guerrillas.* 政府担心英国部队可能会被游击队扣作人质。 | *A band of human rights activists stormed the embassy and took several people hostage.* 一帮人权活动分子冲进大使馆，将数人扣为人质。

hold /hold; həʊld/ [v T] to keep someone in a place and not allow them to leave – used especially in news reports 扣留，拘留〔尤用于新闻报道〕: *Police are holding two men in connection with the robbery.* 警方拘留了两名与劫案有关的男子。 | **hold sb prisoner/hostage/captive** *Several tourists were being held captive by rebels in Kashmir.* 数名游客在克什米尔地区遭叛乱分子扣留。 | *Militant prisoners held 24 guards hostage on Friday, as jail unrest spread throughout the country.* 随着监狱骚乱在全国蔓延，激进的囚犯于星期五将24名狱卒扣作人质。

confine /kənˈfaɪn; kənˈfaɪn/ [v T usually in passive 一般用被动态] to make someone stay in a very small place, with the result that their freedom or movements are restricted 幽禁; 禁闭; **confine sb to sth** *The judge has confined the jury to their hotel until after the verdict.* 作出判决前法官让陪审团留在酒店，不许外出。 | *All the illegal immigrants were confined to a small island in the harbour.* 所有的非法移民都被关在港口的一个小岛上。 | **be confined in** *Brett was eventually confined in a psychiatric hospital, where he committed suicide.* 布雷特最终被关进一所精神病院，他在那里自杀身亡。 —**confinement** [n U] *Many women spent a lifetime of virtual confinement in the home.* 许多女性事实上一辈子被关在家里。 | **solitary confinement** (=when a prisoner is kept completely alone for a period of time) 单独囚禁 *Pratt spent the first eight years of his prison sentence in solitary confinement.* 头八年普拉特被单独禁闭。

shut up /ˌʃʌt ˈʌp; ˌʃʌt ˈʌp/ [phr v T usually in passive 一般用被动态] informal to put or keep someone in a place so that they are no longer free【非正式】禁闭，监禁: **shut sb up** *According to the legend, Acrisius built an underground house for his daughter. Here he shut her up and guarded her.* 根据传说，阿克里西俄斯为女儿在地下建了一座房子。 他把她禁闭在那里，守护着她。 | *The lawyer claimed that his client had been shut up in a prison cell for hours, when there was no legal reason to keep him.* 那位律师称他的委托人在牢里被关了几小时，当时没有法律依据这么做。

4 to be in prison as a punishment 在监狱里服刑

▶ be in prison/jail ▶ do time
▶ be inside ▶ serve

be in prison/jail /bi ɪn ˈprɪzn, ˈdʒel; biː ɪn ˈprɪzən, ˈdʒeɪl/ [v phrase] 在监狱里，坐牢: *Both her sons are now in jail.* 她的两个儿子现在都在坐牢。 | *The two Irishmen were in prison for five years before they were found to be innocent.* 这两名爱尔兰人在监狱里待了五年之后才被判无罪。

be inside /bi ɪnˈsaɪd; biː ɪnˈsaɪd/ [v phrase] informal to be in prison – used especially by someone who has been in prison and is talking about their experience【非正式】在牢里〔尤用于谈论坐牢的经历〕: *'When I was inside,' said Jimmy. 'I really learned how to look after myself.'* "在牢里的时候，" 吉米说道，"我真正学会了怎样照顾自己。"

do time /ˌdu ˈtaɪm; ˌduː ˈtaɪm/ [v phrase] informal to be in prison for a period of time as a punishment for a crime【非正式】坐牢: *Sid's wife ran off with another man while he was doing time.* 锡德坐牢期间，妻子和

P

一名男子私奔了。 | **+ for** *None of us knew that Greg had done time for stealing cars.* 我们谁都不知道格雷格因盗窃汽车而坐过牢。

serve /sɜːv; sɜːv/ [v T] to spend a period of time in prison, especially the period that a judge has said you must spend there 服刑: **serve 3 years/6 months etc (for sth)** *Holt is currently serving five years for child abduction.* 霍尔特因绑架儿童目前在服五年徒刑。 | **serve time (for sth)** *Both the brothers had criminal records and had served time for robbery.* 兄弟两人都有犯罪记录，因抢劫服过刑。 | **serve time in prison/jail** *She met Schmidt while serving time in prison for drug possession.* 她因藏毒在监狱服刑时遇见了施米特。 | **serve a sentence** *Fowler was released after serving two-thirds of his sentence.* 福勒服满三分之二的刑期后被释放了。

5 to be kept in a place by the police 被警方禁闭在某处

▶ be in custody ▶ be detained
▶ be under arrest

be in custody /bi ɪn ˈkʌstədɪ; biː ɪn ˈkʌstədi/ [v phrase] if someone who the police think is guilty of a crime **is in custody**, they are kept in prison until it is time for them to be judged in a law court〔庭审前〕被拘留: *The twenty-seven militants now in custody were arrested in raids last month.* 现在拘留的27个激进分子是在上月突击搜查中逮捕的。 | **be in police custody** *An inquiry has been launched following the death of a man in police custody.* 一名男子在被警方拘留期间死亡，于是便开始了调查。 | **be held in custody** *A woman is being held in custody in connection with the murder.* 一名与谋杀案有关连的女子目前被拘留。 | **be remanded in custody** British (=be sent back to prison from a court until your trial)【英】还押候审 *Naylor was remanded in custody by Huyton magistrates until June 17th.* 内勒被海顿地方法官还押候审，一直拘留到6月17日。

be under arrest /bi ˌʌndər əˈrɛst; biː ˌʌndər əˈrest/ [v phrase] if someone **is under arrest**, the police are keeping them guarded because they think they are guilty of a crime 被捕，在押: *Police confirmed last night that Mr Joshi is under arrest.* 昨晚警方证实乔西先生被捕。 | **+ for** *I'm afraid your son is under arrest for theft.* 很抱歉，你儿子因偷盗被捕了。

be detained /bi diˈtend; biː diˈteɪnd/ [v phrase] to be kept somewhere by the police or army so that you cannot leave, and especially so that they can ask you questions 拘留，扣押〔尤为了问话〕: *On Tuesday last week, Finnegan was detained and questioned by fraud squad officers.* 上周二，芬尼根被反欺诈小队的警察扣押问话。 | **+ for** *He was detained for questioning about the terrorist attacks.* 他被扣押查问有关恐怖袭击的事。

6 someone who is in prison as a punishment for a crime 作为对其罪行的惩罚而被关进监狱的人

▶ prisoner ▶ inmate
▶ convict

prisoner /ˈprɪzṇə; ˈprɪzənə/ [n C] someone who is kept in prison as a punishment 囚犯，犯人: *The prisoners are allowed an hour's exercise every day.* 犯人们每天有一小时锻炼时间。 | **political prisoner** (=someone who is a prisoner because of their political beliefs) 政治犯 *Thousands of political prisoners remain imprisoned, frequently as a result of unfair trials.* 经常由于不公正的审判，成千上万名政治犯一直被关在监狱里。

convict ˈkɒnvɪkt; ˈkɒnvɪkt/ [n C] someone who has been proved guilty of a crime and has been sent to prison 已决犯; 囚犯: *Sakhalin was an island where convicts were sent, 700 miles from Khabarovsk.* 萨哈林岛距离哈巴罗夫斯克700英里，是已决犯的服刑地。 | **ex-convict** (=someone who used to be in prison) 前科犯 *Stubbs was an ex-convict who got a job as a security guard.* 谋到了一份保安工作的斯塔布斯以前曾因犯罪入狱。 | **an escaped convict** (=someone who has escaped from prison) 逃犯 *There was a report on the news about an escaped convict.* 新闻里有关于一名逃犯的报道。

inmate /ˈɪnmeɪt; ˈɪnmeɪt/ [n C] a prisoner in a particular prison〔关在某监狱的〕犯人: *More than half the inmates were there for some sort of violent crime.* 那里关押的犯人半数以上犯了某种暴力罪。 | **prison inmate** *The number of prison inmates has been increasing in recent years.* 近年来，监狱关押的犯人数量一直在上升。

7 someone who is kept in a place when they do not want to be there 被迫留在不愿意逗留的地方的人

▶ prisoner ▶ captive
▶ prisoner of war/POW ▶ hostage
▶ detainee

prisoner /ˈprɪzṇə; ˈprɪzənə/ [n C] 囚犯，犯人: *My parents were very strict. Sometimes I felt like a prisoner in my own home.* 我的父母十分严格，有时我觉得像是一个被关在自己家里的犯人。 | *It's a science fiction story about people being taken to another planet as prisoners.* 这是一部讲述人们作为囚犯被带到另一个星球的科幻小说。 | **hold/keep sb prisoner** *Mann was held prisoner in the back of the Chevrolet and told she was going to be killed.* 曼被强留在雪佛兰车的后座，有人对她说要杀死她。

prisoner of war/POW /ˌprɪzṇə əv ˈwɔr, ˌpi o ˈdʌbəljuː; ˌprɪzənər əv ˈwɔː, ˌpiː əʊ ˈdʌbəljuː/ [n C] a soldier etc who is caught by the enemy during a war and kept as a prisoner 战俘: *There were general codes covering such matters as the treatment of prisoners of war.* 关于对待战俘这类问题有一些通则。 | *a POW camp* 战俘营

captive /ˈkæptɪv; ˈkæptɪv/ [n C] someone who is kept in a place illegally, especially in a war – used especially in literature 战俘，俘虏〔尤用于文学作品〕: *All the captives were kept in a darkened room with their hands tied.* 所有的战俘都被绑住双手，关在一间黑暗的房间里。 | *The rebels promised to release their captives unharmed if the government did as they said.* 叛乱分子答应，要是政府满足他们的要求，他们会不伤害俘虏并放了他们。

hostage /ˈhɑstɪdʒ; ˈhɒstɪdʒ/ [n C] someone who is kept as a prisoner by an enemy country or organization, and is threatened with death or injury if that person's government or organization does not do what the enemy wants 人质: *The terrorists say that they will kill the hostages if we don't agree to their demands.* 恐怖分子称要是我们不答应他们的要求，他们就杀死人质。 | *An attempt to rescue the American hostages ended in disaster when a helicopter crashed.* 一架直升机坠毁，营救美国人质的行动以灾难告终。 | **take**

sb hostage (=make someone your hostage) 俘虏某人作人质 *The medical team were captured and taken hostage.* 医疗队被俘虏作了人质。 | **hold sb hostage** (=keep someone in a place as your hostage) 扣押某人作人质 *A British journalist was held hostage for over four years.* 一名英国记者被扣作人质四年多。

detainee /ˌdiˌteˈniː; ˌdiːteɪˈniː/ [n C] someone who is being kept in a place by the police while they are waiting to go to court, or so that the police can ask them questions about something illegal they may have done 被拘留者: *The government has ordered the trial of all detainees within six months.* 政府下令六个月之内审讯所有被拘留者。 | *According to a recent report, many detainees claim that police have mistreated them.* 最近有篇报道说，许多被拘留者称受到警方虐待。

8 when someone is kept in a place they do not want to be in 某人被迫留在不愿意逗留的地方

► captivity ► detention
► imprisonment

captivity /kæpˈtɪvətɪ; kæpˈtɪvɪti/ [n U] 被俘，拘禁，囚禁: *In his book, he describes what life was like during his long captivity.* 书中，他描述了自己遭长期拘禁的生活。 | **in captivity** *The industrialist, who was captured on November 24th, was freed after 84 days in captivity.* 那位工业家于11月24日被虏，囚禁了84天后获释。 | **be held/kept in captivity** *Folkes says that he was held in captivity for over a year.* 福克斯称自己被囚禁了一年多。

imprisonment /ɪmˈprɪzn̩mənt; ɪmˈprɪzənmənt/ [n U] the state of being kept as a prisoner, especially as punishment for a crime 监禁〔尤作为刑罚〕: *Johnson was sentenced to three years' imprisonment for causing a riot.* 约翰逊因煽动骚乱被判三年监禁。 | **life imprisonment** *Many women believe that the punishment for rape should be life imprisonment.* 许多女性认为强奸的惩罚应该是无期徒刑。

detention /dɪˈtenʃən; dɪˈtenʃən/ [n U] especially British when someone is kept in a place such as a prison because they may have done something illegal【尤英】拘留，扣押; 监禁: *Cases of detention without trial were common in the last century.* 上个世纪，未经审判监禁的案例很普遍。 | *Ormerod, aged 19, was sentenced to nine months' detention for possessing and supplying cannabis.* 奥默罗德，19岁，因私藏并提供大麻被判九个月监禁。 | **be held/kept in detention** *Marik, who had been held in detention for over a year, was eventually found not guilty.* 马里克被关了超过一年，最终被判无罪。 | **release sb from detention** *Mrs Davis was released from detention yesterday and all charges have been dropped.* 昨天戴维斯夫人从狱中获释，所有指控都已撤消。

9 the period of time that someone must spend in prison 某人必须在狱中度过的一段时间

► sentence

sentence /ˈsɛntəns; ˈsentəns/ [n C] the period of time that a judge decides that someone should spend in prison 刑期: *Belfast Appeal Court increased his sentence from five to nine years.* 贝尔法斯特上诉法院将他的刑期从五年加至九年。 | **serve a sentence (for sth)** *He was recently freed after serving a sentence for leading anti-government riots.* 他因领导反政府骚乱服刑，最近获释。 | **serve a 2-year/10-year etc sentence** *Perrault is serving a 15-year sentence for fraud and tax evasion.* 佩罗因诈骗和逃税在服15年的徒刑。 | **prison/jail sentence** *Moore began an eighteen-month prison sentence in November.* 11月份穆尔开始服刑，为期18个月。 | **life sentence** (=when someone is in prison for the rest of their life) 无期徒刑 *Hailey is serving a life sentence, and is reported to be in poor health.* 黑利在服无期徒刑，据报道身体很差。 | **death sentence** (=when a judge says that a criminal's punishment is death) 死刑 *If found guilty of first-degree murder, Bangham could face the death sentence.* 如果被裁定犯有一级谋杀罪，班厄姆可能会面临死刑。 —**sentence** [v T] *The judge said that his was a very serious crime, and sentenced him to eight years in prison.* 法官说他的罪行非常严重，判处他八年监禁。 | *60 prisoners have been sentenced to death in political trials.* 在政治审讯中60名囚犯被判死刑。

private

WHAT'S HERE 本条内容

● **private and personal** 私人的和个人的 see 见 **1 – 6**
● **private/non-government** 私人的/非政府的 see 见 **7 – 8**

private and personal 私人的和个人的

RELATED WORDS 相关词

opposite 反义词: **public**

► *see also* 另见 **secret**

1 private thoughts and feelings 个人的想法和感情

► private ► personal
► secret ► innermost
► intimate

private /ˈpraɪvɪt; ˈpraɪvɪt/ [adj] not for other people to know about 自己的; 个人的; 私人的: *We all have our private dreams, fantasies and secrets.* 我们都有自己的梦、幻想和秘密。 | *Guy had to obey his superiors, no matter what his private thoughts on the matter.* 不管自己对这件事的个人想法如何，盖伊必须听从主管的。 | *Brian had an irritating habit of saying, 'It'll be fine!', whenever she mentioned any of her private fears.* 布赖恩有个讨厌的习惯，她一提到自己害怕的事，就会说"会没事的！" | **keep sth private** *Clarence refused to comment on the state of his marriage, saying, it 'is a private matter which we'd like to keep private.'* 克拉伦斯拒绝对自己的婚姻状态发表意见，称这"是件私事，我们不想公开。" —**privately** [adv] *Simon seemed confident, but privately he grew increasingly anxious.* 西蒙看上去很有信心，但私下里他越来越焦虑。

secret /ˈsikrɪt; ˈsiːkrɪt/ [adj] your **secret** thoughts and feelings are ones that you never show and never tell

anyone else about 暗地里的，秘而不宣的: *I had a secret ambition to return to politics.* 我私下里有抱负要重返政界。| **secret hopes/fears/desires etc** *Psychologists say that dreams can reveal our secret desires.* 心理学家认为，梦能揭示我们内心的欲望。| *Williams' diaries reveal all his secret hopes and fears.* 威廉斯的日记揭露了他内心所有的希望和恐惧。— **secretly** [adv] *She said nothing, though she secretly admired his courage.* 尽管她暗地里很钦佩他的勇气，她还是什么也没说。

intimate /ˈɪntəmɪt; ˈɪntʃmɨt/ [adj] very private, and usually concerned with your relationships, sexual feelings etc 个人的; 隐秘的〔通常有关男女关系、性方面等〕: *Some people see nothing wrong with appearing on a TV show, and revealing their most intimate thoughts.* 有些人认为上电视坦陈自己最隐秘的思想没什么不妥。| *They held hands, walked along the beach, and shared intimate secrets.* 他们手拉着手走在沙滩上，互诉彼此的隐私。| **intimate details** *You do not expect to see the most intimate details of your marriage splashed across the pages of the newspapers.* 人们不想在报纸的显眼位置看到自己婚姻中最隐秘的细节。

personal /ˈpɝsṇ; ˈpɜːsənəl/ [adj] your **personal** thoughts and feelings are ones that you feel deeply, and do not usually tell other people about〔想法、感情〕个人的，私人的: *I'm not going to tell you that – it's personal!* 我不会告诉你那件事的——那是私事！| **personal feelings/thoughts/problems** *She felt her problems were too personal to talk about.* 她觉得自己的问题过于私人，不宜谈论。| *In those days it was socially unacceptable for men to cry in public, or to express their personal feelings.* 当时，男人在公开场合哭泣或表达个人情感不为社会所接受。

innermost /ˈɪnɚmost; ˈɪnəməʊst/ [adj only before noun 仅用于名词前] **innermost feelings/thoughts/secrets/desires etc** feelings, thoughts etc that are very important to you, but that you do not like to talk to other people about 内心深处的感情/思想/秘密/欲望等: *He's not the kind of person to reveal his innermost secrets, even to his closest friends.* 他不是那种会吐露自己内心最深处秘密的人，甚至在最亲密的朋友面前也不会。| *She works with emotionally disturbed people, teaching them to express their innermost feelings through poetry.* 她与情感受困扰的人打交道，教他们用诗歌来表达内心深处的感情。

2 private conversations and letters 私人对话和信件

► private ► intimate ► personal

private /ˈpraɪvɪt; ˈpraɪvɨt/ [adj] between yourself and another person, and not to be listened to or seen by anyone else 私下的; 私人的: *He keeps his private papers locked away in the top drawer of his desk.* 他把私人文件锁存在书桌的最上层抽屉里。| *You shouldn't be listening to a private conversation!* 你不应去听别人私下里的谈话！| *The book contains extracts from his diary and private letters.* 这本书包含了他日记和私人信件的节选。

personal /ˈpɝsṇ; ˈpɜːsənəl/ [adj] **personal** letters and papers concern only yourself and are not for other people to read 私人的，个人的: *I'm sorry but my diary is personal. I don't let anyone else read it.* 对不起，日记是私人物品，我不允许别人阅读。| *There was a letter on Sarah's desk marked 'personal'.* 萨拉的桌子上有一封注有“私人”字样的信。

intimate /ˈɪntəmɪt; ˈɪntʃmɨt/ [adj] **intimate** conversations etc are very private and usually concerned with your relationships, sexual feelings etc〔谈话〕个人的; 私下的; 隐秘的: *Some of the author's intimate correspondence was published after her death.* 那位作者去世后，部分私人信件被出版。| *I saw that Brian was having an intimate conversation with an attractive young woman, and so I left quietly.* 我看见布赖恩与一名漂亮的年轻女子在窃窃私语，于是静静地离开了。

3 not connected with work or public life 与工作或公共生活无关的

► private/personal ► domestic

private/personal /ˈpraɪvɪt, ˈpɝsṇ; ˈpraɪvɨt, ˈpɜːsənəl/ [adj] use this about things that are not connected with your work, which only concern you, your family, or close friends 个人的，私人的: *The senator's relationship with her family is a private matter – why put it on the front page of The Post?* 那位参议员同她家人的关系是私事——为什么要把这搬到《邮报》的头版上去？| **private/personal life** *The newspapers are full of stories about the private lives of famous people.* 报纸上充斥着名人私生活的逸事闲闻。| *She had worked with Bill for 5 years, but she knew nothing of his personal life.* 她和比尔共事了五年，对他的私生活却一无所知。| **personal relationship** *Dave was very successful in business, but always had problems in his personal relationships.* 戴夫事业有成，但在私人感情上总是出现问题。| **personal call/phone call/letter** *If you must make personal phone calls at work, please keep them short.* 如果你工作时非得打私人电话不可，就请简短些。| **personal problem** *There are counsellors at the college to help students with personal problems.* 大学里有辅导员帮助学生解决个人问题。

domestic /dəˈmɛstɪk; dəˈmestɪk/ [adj] concerning your life at home, especially with your family, and not your business or work 家庭的: *Domestic problems are affecting his work.* 家庭问题影响了他的工作。| *History books do not tell us much about the domestic lives of our ancestors.* 历史书籍里对于我们祖先家庭生活方面的事记载得不多。| *It can be difficult for people with domestic responsibilities to work late at night.* 承担着家庭责任的人工作至深夜是有困难的。

4 when you are alone and other people cannot hear or see you 单独一个人，别人无法听见或看见

► privacy ► in private ► private

privacy /ˈpraɪvəsɪ; ˈprɪvəsi/ [n U] when you are able to be alone, and not be heard or seen by other people 独处; 隐私; 私生活: *The problem with open plan offices is that you don't have any privacy.* 开放式办公室的问题是根本没有私人空间。| *The condo was beautiful, and they had plenty of privacy, with a hot tub in a little private garden.* 那套公寓很漂亮，他们有足够的私人空间，小小的私家花园里有浴缸可以洗热水澡。| **respect sb's privacy** (=let someone have some privacy) 尊重某人的隐私 *The press has been asked to respect the privacy of the Royal Family during this very difficult time.* 在这十分困难的时候，报界被要求尊重皇室的隐私。| **invade sb's privacy** (=to upset or annoy someone by not allowing them to have privacy) 侵犯

某人的隐私 *Her husband's colleagues kept coming to the house, invading her privacy, and expecting food and drinks.* 她丈夫的同事老是来家里，侵犯她的私生活，还要吃要喝的。 | **in the privacy of your own room/home etc** (=in a place where you can have some privacy) 在自己的房间里/家里等 *I waited until I was in the privacy of my own room before I opened the letter.* 我一直进了自己的房间才把信拆开。

private /'praɪvɪt; 'praɪvɨt/ [adj] a **private** place is one in which you can be alone without anyone hearing you or seeing what you are doing〔地方〕幽僻的: *I've got something to tell you. Can we go somewhere private?* 我有些事要告诉你。能不能找个清静无人的地方？ | *The garden's very private – it's not overlooked by anyone.* 这个花园十分幽僻——没人能够看到。

in private /ɪn 'praɪvɪt; ɪn 'praɪvɨt/ [adv] if you do something **in private**, you do it when other people are not present 秘密地，私下地: *Can I speak to you in private for a minute?* 能不能单独与你谈一分钟？

5 unwilling to talk to other people about yourself 不愿与他人谈论自己的

▶ private ▶ keep yourself to yourself

private /'praɪvɪt; 'praɪvɨt/ [adj only before noun 仅用于名词前] a **private** person is one who likes being alone and does not talk much about their thoughts or feelings（喜欢）独自一人的，孤僻的；不喜欢谈论私事的: *Lou's a very private person – I don't know anything about her family.* 卢极不喜欢谈论私事——我对她的家庭一无所知。 | *Brando is a private man who almost never gives interviews to the press.* 白兰度不喜欢谈论私事，他几乎从不接受记者的采访。

keep yourself to yourself British【英】/keep to yourself American【美】/kip jʊr,sɛlf tə jʊr'sɛlf, ˌkip tə jʊr'sɛlf; kiːp jɔː,self tə jɔː'self, ˌkiːp tə jɔː'self/ [v phrase not usually in progressive 一般不用进行时] to not spend much time with other people and not talk much with other people, especially about your personal feelings or opinions 不大与人交际，离群索居: *Mrs Jackson, a widow who kept herself to herself, lived in the flat above.* 杰克逊太太是个离群索居的寡妇，她住在上面的套房里。 | *Until he got used to his new school, Davy kept to himself and almost never spoke to the other children.* 戴维习惯新学校以前，一个人独处，几乎从不与其他孩子说话。

6 what you say to tell someone that something is private 告诉别人某事是私事的说法

▶ it's none of your business/that's my business ▶ mind your own business

it's none of your business/that's my business /ɪts ˌnʌn əv jʊr 'bɪznɪs, ðæts 'maɪ 'bɪznɪs; ɪts ˌnʌn əv jɔː 'bɪznɨs, ðæts 'maɪ 'bɪznɨs/ use this to tell someone, who has asked you about something private, that you think they have no right to ask you 这不关你的事〔用于别人询问本人认为其无权询问的私事时〕: *'I don't care what you think, and anyway it's none of your business,' she said rather rudely.* "我不介意你怎么想，反正这不关你的事，"她相当粗鲁地说。 | *'Where did you get the money?' 'That's my business.'* "你从哪里弄到这笔钱的？" "那是我自己的事。" | **it's none of your business what/where/ how etc** *It's none of your business how much I earn.* 我挣多少钱不关你的事。

mind your own business /ˌmaɪnd jʊr ɔn 'bɪznɪs; ˌmaɪnd jɔːr əʊn 'bɪznɨs/ say this when someone is asking questions about your private life that you do not want to answer 不要多管闲事〔用于别人询问本人不愿回答的私生活方面的问题时〕: *'Where did you sleep last night?' 'Mind your own business.'* "昨天夜里你睡哪儿？" "别多管闲事。" | *I wish you'd stop interfering and mind your own business.* 希望你别再插手，管好你自己吧。

private/non-government 私人的/非政府的

RELATED WORDS 相关词

opposite 反义词: public

▶ *see also* 另见 **business**

7 not controlled by the government 不受政府控制的

▶ private ▶ commercial ▶ independent ▶ the private sector ▶ private enterprise/free enterprise

private /'praɪvɪt; 'praɪvɨt/ [adj usually before noun 一般用于名词前] a **private** school, hospital etc is one that is not owned by the government and that you must pay money to use 私立的，私营的: *Private hospitals can afford to pay much higher salaries than state-run hospitals.* 私立医院支付得起比国营医院高得多的薪水。 | *The government plans to sell part of the railway network to private investors.* 政府计划将部分铁路网出售给私人投资者。 | *Do you think the teaching in private schools is better than in state schools?* 你认为私立学校的教学比州立学校的好吗？ —**privately** [adv] *privately educated* (=at a private school) 在私立学校接受教育的 | *Journalists flew in on a privately chartered plane.* 记者乘坐私人包机来。

commercial /kə'mɜːʃəl; kə'mɜːʃəl/ [adj only before noun 仅用于名词前] **commercial TV/radio/channel** a television or radio company that gets its money from advertising 商业电视台/电台/频道: *Most European countries have a mixture of commercial and state-run television.* 多数的欧洲国家里，商业电视台和国营电视台共同存在。 | *Denmark's first commercial channel went on air on June 1, 1987.* 丹麦首个商业频道于 1987 年 6 月 1 日开播。 | *the most popular commercial radio station in London* 伦敦最受欢迎的商业电台

independent /ˌɪndɪ'pɛndənt; ˌɪndɨ'pendənt◂/ [adj] not owned or paid for by the government 独立的；私营的: *Robin worked for one of the largest independent television companies.* 罗宾在一家最大的独立电视广播公司里工作。 | *Local companies and industries have been helping independent schools by providing buildings and equipment.* 本地公司和工业一直在帮助私立学校建造大楼和购买设备。

the private sector /ðə 'praɪvɪt ˌsɛktə; ðə 'praɪvɨt ˌsektə/ [n phrase] all the industries and services that are not owned or paid for by the government 私有部门；私营部门: *The government is now turning to the private sector for alternative ways of dealing with the country's transportation problems.* 政府现在正求助于私营

P

部门，寻求解决该国交通问题的其他方法。 | **private sector spending/housing/finance etc** *Private sector housing is just too expensive for low-income families in the city at the moment.* 目前，私营部门提供的住房对低收入家庭来说太贵了。

private enterprise/free enterprise /ˌpraɪvɪt ˈɛntəˌpraɪz, ˌfri ˈɛntəˌpraɪz; ˌpraɪvɨt ˈentəpraɪz, ˌfri: ˈentəpraɪz/ [n U] the economic system in which industries, factories etc are owned and controlled by private companies and not by the government 私有企业；私营企业；自由企业制：*Sweden has always had a mixture of private enterprise and state control in its economy.* 私营企业与国家调控一直共存于瑞典经济中。 | *Margaret Thatcher tried to encourage private enterprise by selling off Britain's nationalized industries.* 玛格丽特·撒切尔试图通过出售英国的国有化企业来鼓励私人企业。 | *Even in the United States, free enterprise is subject to government controls.* 即使在美国，自由企业制也要受政府的管制。

8 to make a public company or organization private 使国有公司或组织变为私有

► **privatize**

privatize /ˈpraɪvəˌtaɪz; ˈpraɪvɨtaɪz/ [v T] if a government **privatizes** a government-controlled industry, service, or company, it sells it to private owners, who then manage it for their own profit〔国家〕使私有化：*Hungary has been very keen to privatize its major industries, following the democratic reforms of 1988.* 匈牙利在 1988 年的民主改革后，急于使本国的主要产业私有化。 | *Employees of the Strathtay bus company, which has been privatized, are concerned that drivers are about to be made redundant.* 斯特拉斯泰公共汽车公司已私有化，其员工担心司机会遭解雇。 —**privatized** [adj] *The government plans to introduce a privatized health system.* 政府打算引入私立医疗保健制度。 —**privatization** /ˌpraɪvətaɪˈzeʃən; ˌpraɪvɨtaɪˈzeɪʃən; [n U] *The recent privatization of bus services has led to escalating prices.* 最近公共汽车服务的私有化已经导致票价上涨。

probably

RELATED WORDS 相关词

► *see also* 另见 **maybe, possible, sure/not sure, expect**

1 when it is likely that something will happen or is true 某事可能发生或是真实的

► **probably**
► **likely**
► **probable**
► **be a strong possibility**
► **it looks as if/it looks like**
► **may/could/might well**
► **be on the cards**
► **I suppose**
► **I should think**
► **I wouldn't be surprised**

probably /ˈprɑbəbli; ˈprɒbəbli/ [adv] when something will **probably** happen or is **probably** true 大概；很可能：*'Where is she?' 'Probably in her room.'* "她在哪里？" "可能在她房间里。" | *We'll probably be shooting the movie on location in Europe.* 我们可能在欧洲实地拍摄这部影片。 | *Archaeologists think the temple was probably built in the 3rd century AD.* 考古学家认为这座庙可能建于公元 3 世纪。 | *He wrote dozens of books, but this is probably his best-known novel.* 他写了数十本书，但这本可能是他最有名的小说。

likely /ˈlaɪkli; ˈlaɪkli/ [adj] something that is **likely** will probably happen or is probably true 有可能发生的；可能是确实的：*The most likely result is a win for the Democrats.* 最有可能的结果是民主党人获胜。 | **+ to do sth** *The price of petrol is likely to rise again this year.* 今年汽油价格可能再次上涨。 | **very likely** *The jury is very likely to believe he was in the apartment at the time of the crime.* 陪审团很可能相信，罪案发生时他在公寓内。 | **sth seems likely** *A peace settlement now seems likely.* 现在看来有可能达成和平协议。 | **it is likely (that)** *It is likely that the girl knew her killer.* 可能那个被害的女孩认识凶手。

probable /ˈprɑbəbl; ˈprɒbəbəl/ [adj] formal likely to be true or likely to happen【正式】可能发生的；很可能的：**it is/seems probable (that)** *It seems probable that the election will be held in May.* 选举可能在5月份举行。 | **highly probable** (=when something will almost certainly happen) 极有可能 *Unless the government agrees to further talks, a strike seems highly probable.* 除非政府同意继续谈判，否则极有可能发生罢工。 | **probable cause** *The report states that the probable cause of death was a heart attack.* 该报告称死因可能是心脏病。 | **probable cost/result/outcome etc** *The project will go ahead, at a probable cost of $2.1 million.* 计划将要进行，可能会花费 210 万美元。

be a strong possibility /biˌəˌstrɔŋ pɑsəˈbɪlətɪ; biːˌɜˌstrɒŋ pɒsɨˈbɪlɨtɪ/ [v phrase] to be very likely 可能性很大：*The withdrawal of the allied forces is now a strong possibility.* 现在盟军撤出的可能性很大。 | **+(that)** *There is a strong possibility that both the murders were committed by one man.* 很可能这两起凶杀案是同一男子所为。 | **+ of** *The weather forecast says that there's a strong possibility of snow.* 天气预报说很可能下雪。

it looks as if/it looks like /ɪt ˈlʊks əz ɪf, ɪt ˈlʊks laɪk; ɪt ˈlʊks əz ɪf, ɪt ˈlʊks laɪk/ spoken say this when the present situation makes you think that something is likely to happen or likely to be true【口】看来有可能…：*There aren't any taxis. It looks as if we'll have to walk.* 一辆出租车也没有。看来我们得走路了。 | *Ted should be here by now. It looks like he's been delayed.* 特德现在该到了，看来他被什么耽搁了。 | **it looks like being** British【英】*From the agenda, it looks like being a long meeting.* 按照议程看来，这次会议时间会很长。

may/could/might well /meɪ, kʊd, maɪt ˈwɛl; meɪ, kʊd, maɪt ˈwel/ [modal verb] if something **may well** happen or **may well** be true, it is fairly likely to happen or to be true 很可能：*Take an umbrella. It might well rain later on.* 带把伞，晚些时候很可能会下雨。 | *That's only my opinion. I could well be wrong.* 那只是我的想法，很有可能不对。 | *The eruption of Santorini in 1470 BC may well have been heard as far away as Britain.* 公元前 1470 年圣托里尼岛的火山爆发很可能远在不列颠也听得见。 | **it may well be (that)** *It could well be that it is too late for us to reverse the effects of global warming.* 我们要逆转全球变暖带来的影响很可能为时已晚了。 | **sth may well be the case** *'Apparently, interest rates could rise again next*

month.' 'Yes, that might well be the case.' "看来下个月利率可能再次上涨。" "是啊，很可能是那样。"

be on the cards British【英】**/be in the cards** American【美】/bi ɑn ðə ˈkɑrdz, bi ɪn ðə ˈkɑrdz; biː ɒn ðə ˈkɑːdz, biː ɪn ðə ˈkɑːdz/ [v phrase] use this to say that something is likely to happen because of the present situation 很可能发生: *They say that another recession is on the cards.* 他们说很可能又要发生经济衰退。 | *No one was surprised when they got a divorce. It had been on the cards for years.* 他们离婚时没有一个人感到惊讶。 几年来，这似乎已成了定局。 | *I was hoping for a promotion, but it doesn't seem to be in the cards right now.* 我希望能升职，但眼下似乎不可能。

I suppose ALSO 又作 **I guess** American【美】/aɪ səˈpoz, aɪ ˈgɛs; aɪ səˈpəʊz, aɪ ˈges/ spoken say this when you think something is likely to be true or likely to happen【口】我想: **+ (that)** *There was no reply when I phoned – I suppose she's still at work.* 我打去电话没有人接——我想她还在上班。 | *I suppose that they'll do some sightseeing while they're here.* 我想他们在这里的时候会到处游览一下。 | *I guess Kathy will want to bring her boyfriend.* 我猜凯西会想带男朋友来。 | **I suppose so/I guess so** (=use this to answer a question) 我想是吧〔用于回答问题〕 *'Is Bill coming too?' 'I suppose so.'* "比尔也来吗？" "我想是吧。" | *'If you don't pass the test, will you take it again?' 'I guess so.'* "如果你考试不及格，会再考一次吗？" "我想会吧。"

I should think British【英】**/I would think/guess** American【美】/ˌaɪ ʃəd ˈθɪŋk, ˌaɪ wʊd ˈθɪŋk, ˈges; ˌaɪ ʃəd ˈθɪŋk, ˌaɪ wʊd ˈθɪŋk, ˈges/ spoken say this when you know enough about a situation to think something is likely to be true or likely to happen【口】依我看，我认为: *The garden's about 100 metres long, I would guess.* 我看那个花园长100米左右。 | **+ (that)** *I should think she's about 24 or 25.* 我觉得她二十四五岁。 | *I would think that almost everyone could get here on a Saturday.* 依我看，星期六几乎每个人都能来这里。 | **I should/would think so** *'Will the match still go ahead?' 'Yes, I should think so.'* "比赛仍会进行吗？" "是的，我觉得会。"

I wouldn't be surprised /aɪ ˌwʊdnt bi səˈpraɪzd; aɪ ˌwʊdnt biː səˈpraɪzd/ spoken say this when you know enough about a situation to think that something is likely to happen or be true, especially something special or unusual【口】我不会感到惊奇〔尤对特别或不寻常的情况〕: **+ if** *You know, I wouldn't be surprised if they decided to get married.* 你知道，要是他们决定结婚，我不会感到惊奇的。 | **+ to hear/see/find etc that** *I wouldn't be surprised to hear that she'd left that job by now.* 听说她现在已辞去了那份工作我不会惊讶。

2 very likely to happen or be true 非常有可能发生或非常有可能是真实的

▶ very likely/more than likely ▶ very probably ▶ almost certain ▶ in all probability ▶ ten to one

very likely/more than likely /ˌvɛrɪ ˈlaɪklɪ, ˌmɔr ðən ˈlaɪklɪ; ˌveri ˈlaɪkli, ˌmɔː ðən ˈlaɪkli/ [adj] 非常有可能的: *An early end to the dispute is now very likely.* 目前非常有可能早些结束争端。 | *'Do you think she's still in love with him?' 'More than likely.'* "你觉得她还爱着他吗？" "非常有可能。" | *Victory for the German team now seems more than likely.* 现在看来，德国队很有可能获胜。 | **+ to do sth** *Snow is very likely to spread across the region by the afternoon.* 到今天下午，该地区全境很有可能下雪。 | **it's very likely (that)** *It's very likely that he'll be late – he usually is.* 他很有可能迟到——他老是这样子。 —**very likely** [adv] *If you want a job done quickly, you'll very likely have to do it yourself.* 你要是想快点完成一件工作的话，很可能得自己来做。

very probably /ˌvɛrɪ ˈprɑbəblɪ; ˌveri ˈprɒbəbli/ [adv] especially written【尤书面】极有可能: *The number of dead will very probably reach 2,000 by the end of the day.* 到今天结束时，死亡人数极有可能达到2,000人。 | *The disease is very probably transmitted in water.* 这种疾病极有可能是通过水传播的。

almost certain /ˌɔlmost ˈsɝtn; ˌɔːlməʊst ˈsɜːtn/ [adj] extremely likely to happen or be true 几乎是肯定的; 差不多一定的: **it is almost certain (that)** *It is almost certain that the government will lose the next election.* 政府将在下届选举中失利，这几乎是肯定的。 | **+ to do sth** *Bartholomew's family is almost certain to appeal the court's decision.* 巴塞洛缪一家几乎肯定会对法院的判决提出上诉。 —**almost certainly** [adv] *If you don't follow the instructions, it'll almost certainly go wrong.* 你要是不按照说明去做，差不多肯定会出错。

in all probability /ɪn ˌɔl prɑbəˈbɪlətɪ; ɪn ˌɔːl prɒbəˈbɪlɪti/ [adv] very probably – use this when you have considered something and you are giving your opinion about it 很可能; 多半〔用于经过考虑并发表意见时〕: *In all probability, parts of the church date from even earlier than the twelfth century.* 该教堂有些部分很可能是12世纪之前建成的。 | *She knew that, in all probability, he was seeing other women as well as herself.* 她知道，除了自己以外，他多半还在跟别的女人约会。

ten to one /ˌtɛn tə ˈwʌn; ˌten tə ˈwʌn/ [adv] spoken say this when you think it is extremely likely that something will happen or has happened【口】十之八九; 极有可能: **(it's) ten to one (that)** *Stop worrying, Mum. Ten to one Liz has just gone round to a friend's house.* 别担心了，妈妈。 利兹十有八九去了朋友家里。 | *It's ten to one you'll get the job – you're perfect for it.* 十之八九你会获得那个职位——你非常适合。

3 when something will probably be good 某事可能是好的

▶ ought to be/should be ▶ promise to be

ought to be/should be /ˈɔt tə bi, ˈʃʊd bi; ˈɔːt tə biː, ˈʃʊd biː/ [v phrase] use this to say that you think something or someone will probably be good, because of what you know about them〔某事或某人〕应该是: *The party should be fun. There's going to be a group playing and there's lots of drink.* 晚会应该不错。到时将会有乐队演奏，还有许多饮料。 | *She has all the right experience, so she ought to make an excellent manager.* 她具备所有相关的经验，所以她应该能当一名出色的经理。

promise to be /ˈprɑmɪs tə bi; ˈprɒmɪs tə biː/ [v phrase] especially written if something that has just started **promises to be** good, exciting etc, it is very likely to be good, exciting etc【尤书面】〔刚开始的某事〕可望是，很可能是: *The day promised to be bright and warm.* 今天很可能是晴朗暖和的一天。 | *For those lucky enough to have tickets to the sold-out event, it promises to be a great evening of music.* 对于能买到票去看那场满座演出的幸运儿来说，那应该是

P

个享受音乐的美妙夜晚。

4 when something bad is likely to happen 不好的事可能发生

▶ be heading for ▶ threaten
▶ be in for ▶ threat

be heading for /bi ˈhɛdɪŋ fɔr; biː ˈhedɪŋ fɔː/ [v phrase] if someone **is heading for** an unpleasant situation, it is becoming more and more likely that this situation will actually happen 正面临; 有可能遭遇〔不愉快的情况〕: *I'm worried about Molly. She looks as if she's heading for a nervous breakdown.* 我很担心莫莉。她看上去神经似乎要崩溃了。| *There are fears that the company could be heading for closure, following a bad year.* 遭遇了不景气的一年之后，有人担心该公司要倒闭了。

be in for /bi ˈɪn fɔr; biː ˈɪn fɔː/ [v phrase] if you say you **are in for** something unpleasant, it is almost certain to happen to you fairly soon 将要遭遇〔不愉快的事〕: *It's pretty stormy! I think we're in for a rough flight.* 风相当大！我想我们这次航程会很颠簸。| *If they think they're going to build a new motorway near here, they're in for a shock.* 他们要是打算在附近修建一条新的高速公路，会吃一惊的。

threaten /ˈθrɛtn; ˈθretn/ [v T] if something **threatens** to cause an unpleasant situation, it seems likely that it will cause it 很可能会导致: **+ to do sth** *The dispute threatened to damage East-West relations.* 争端很可能会破坏东西方关系。| *Somalia was again crippled by a drought that threatened to kill hundreds of thousands more.* 干旱再次席卷索马里，数十万人的生命危在旦夕。| **threaten sb/sth with sth** *Our rainforests are being threatened with destruction, and the consequences will be severe.* 我们的雨林可能被摧毁，后果会很严重。

threat /θrɛt; θret/ [n C] something that is a **threat** is likely to cause something unpleasant to happen 威胁: **+ of** *The threat of inflation and high interest rates led to a wage freeze.* 通货膨胀及高利率的威胁导致工资冻结。| *the threat of invasion* 入侵的威胁 | **+ to** *After the floods, contaminated water was a serious threat to public health.* 洪水过后，被污染的水对公众健康是很大的威胁。| **pose a threat (for)** *Global warming poses a serious threat for the future.* 全球变暖对未来是个很大的威胁。

5 to be likely to be successful 可能成功

▶ have/stand a good chance ▶ be set to do sth
▶ be on course

have/stand a good chance /hæv, stænd ə ˌgʊd ˈtʃæns; hæv, stænd ə ˌgʊd ˈtʃɑːns/ [v phrase not in progressive 不用进行时] 有希望，有可能: *'Do you think he'll get the job?' 'Well, he certainly has a very good chance.'* "你觉得他会获得那份工作吗？""嗯，可能性当然相当大。"| **have/stand a good chance of doing sth** *I think Bart's design stands a really good chance of winning the competition.* 我认为巴特的设计很有可能在比赛中获胜。

be set to do sth /bi ˈsɛt tə du (sth); biː ˈset tə duː (sth)/ [v phrase] to be very likely to be successful because of being well prepared or because the present situation is favourable 很有可能做某事: *The band's new album is set to become the biggest hit of the year.* 该乐队的新专辑很有可能成为今年最畅销的唱片。| **look set to do sth** *Shares in the company look set to soar.* 该公司的股票看来很有可能飞涨。

be on course /bi ɑn ˈkɔrs; biː ɒn ˈkɔːs/ [v phrase] to be likely to achieve something because there has already been some success 势必会〔取得成就〕: **+ for** *The business is on course for record profits this year.* 该公司今年的利润势必会创纪录。| **+ to do sth** *After three major victories, the Brazilian team seemed on course to win the cup.* 巴西队已经赢了三场重大比赛，奖杯似乎已是囊中物。

6 to be likely to do something surprising or bad 可能做令人惊讶的事或坏事

▶ be quite capable of ▶ I wouldn't put it past sb

be quite capable of /bi ˌkwaɪt ˈkepəbḷ ɑv; biː ˌkwaɪt ˈkeɪpəbəl ɒv/ [v phrase] use this when you think that someone is fairly likely to do something bad or surprising, because of what you know about their character 很有可能; 做得出〔坏事〕的: *She promised to come, but she's quite capable of forgetting.* 她答应要来，但她很有可能会忘记。| *Don't believe it! He's quite capable of lying!* 别信！他很有可能撒谎。

I wouldn't put it past sb /aɪ ˌwʊdnt pʊt ɪt ˈpæst (sb); aɪ ˌwʊdnt pʊt ɪt ˈpɑːst (sb)/ informal use this to say that you think a particular person is fairly likely to do the bad or stupid thing that you are mentioning【非正式】我认为某人很有可能〔做某坏事或愚蠢的事〕: *'She wouldn't have read my e-mail, would she?' 'Well, I wouldn't put it past her.'* "她还没有看我的电子邮件，是吧？""这个，我觉得她很有可能看了。"| **+ to do sth** *I wouldn't put it past Kevin to have borrowed the car without asking.* 我认为凯文很有可能问都不问就把车子借走了。

7 how likely it is that something will happen 某事发生的可能性有多大

▶ likelihood ▶ chances
▶ probability ▶ odds
▶ prospect

likelihood /ˈlaɪklɪhʊd; ˈlaɪklɪhʊd/ [n U] 可能性: **+ of** *As you get older, the likelihood of illness increases.* 岁数增大，得病的可能性也增加。| *Studies have shown that there is a greater likelihood of teenagers having car accidents.* 研究显示，十几岁的青少年发生车祸的可能性更高。| **+ (that)** *There is little likelihood that the number of college places will go up this year.* 今年大专院校的名额几乎没有上升的可能。

probability /ˌprɑbəˈbɪlətɪ; ˌprɒbəˈbɪlɪti/ [n U] how likely it is that something will happen – use this especially about situations where you can calculate fairly exactly how likely something is 可能性; 概率〔尤用于能相当准确地计算概率的情况〕: **+ of** *The probability of catching the disease from your partner is extremely low.* 从伴侣那里感染这种病的可能性极低。| *We must increase our efforts to reduce the probability of such an accident happening again.* 我们必须加紧努力，降低这种事故再次发生的可能性。| **+ (that)** *There is a 90% probability that the hurricane will hit the coast of Florida later today.* 今天晚些时候，飓风袭击佛罗里达海岸的概率为 90%。| **a strong probability** *There is a strong probability that the problem will recur if we do not deal with it now.* 如果我们现在不解决，再次发生这个问题的可能性很大。

prospect /ˈprɑspɛkt; ˈprɒspekt/ [n C/U] the chance that something you hope for will happen soon 前景; 前途; 希望: **+ for** *The prospects for peace are improving.* 实现和平的希望正越来越大。| **no/little prospect of (doing) sth** *He had no job and no prospect of getting one.* 他没有工作，而且也没有希望得到一份工作。| **there is every prospect of sth** (=it is very likely) 某事的前景极佳 *There is every prospect of an economic recovery next year.* 明年经济复苏的前景看好。

chances /ˈtʃænsɪz; ˈtʃɑːnsɨz/ [n plural] how likely it is that something you hope for will actually happen 可能性; 机会〔指希望发生的事〕: **chances of (doing) sth** *The new treatment will increase her chances of survival.* 这种新疗法会增加她存活的机会。| *For these men the chances of getting another job are not very high.* 对于这些男子来说，找到另一份工作的可能性不是很大。| **what are the chances ... ?** *What are the chances of that happening twice in one month?* 一个月发生两次这种事的可能性有多大？| **chances are (that)...** (=it is likely that) 很有可能 *If you eat a balanced, low-fat diet, chances are your arteries will be healthy.* 如果饮食均衡、低脂，动脉就多半会健康。

odds /ɑdz; ɒdz/ [n plural] how likely it is that something will happen, especially when this can be stated in numbers〔某事发生的〕可能性; 概率; 机会〔尤用于可用数字表示时〕: **odds in favour of** *The odds in favour of a win for the Russian team are around 10 to 1.* 俄罗斯队获胜的概率约为 10 比 1。| **odds of** *If you are male, the odds are about 1 in 12 of being colour-blind.* 如果你是男性的话，患色盲的概率约为十二分之一。| **odds against** *The odds against being killed in a plane crash are very high.* 空难的死亡率极高。

8 possible but not likely 可能的，但可能性不大的

▶ unlikely ▶ doubtful
▶ improbable ▶ remote

unlikely /ʌnˈlaɪklɪ; ʌnˈlaɪklɪ/ [adj] something that is **unlikely** will probably not happen or is probably not true 不大可能的; 未必的: *She might come with us, but it's fairly unlikely.* 她也许会同我们一起去，但不大可能。| **+ to do sth** *A small amount of the drug is unlikely to have any harmful effects.* 这种药服用少量的话不会有害。| **it is unlikely (that)** *It is unlikely that anyone saw the attack.* 未必有人目睹这次袭击事件。

improbable /ɪmˈprɑbəbḷ; ɪmˈprɒbəbəl/ [adj not before noun 不用于名词前] formal unlikely to happen or unlikely to be true【正式】不大可能的; 未必确实的: **highly improbable** *Carter claims he paid $4,000 for the papers, which seems highly improbable.* 卡特称他花了 4,000 美元买下这些报纸，这似乎极不可能。| *The new pay agreement makes further industrial action by the union highly improbable.* 新的工资协议使工会采取进一步的抗议行动的可能性很小。| **it is/seems improbable that** *It seems improbable that America's allies will oppose the proposed arms reduction.* 美国的盟国似乎不大可能反对它提出的裁减武器的建议。—**improbability** /ɪmˌprɑbəˈbɪlətɪ; ɪmˌprɒbəˈbɪlɨti/ [n U] *Because of the improbability of an attack, the army has pulled its forces back from the border.* 由于袭击的可能性很小，军方已将部队从边境撤回。

doubtful /ˈdaʊtfəl; ˈdaʊtfəl/ [adj] very unlikely to be true or very unlikely to happen 不大可能的: *'Is Maddy coming tonight?' 'It's looking doubtful – she was really sick.'* "马迪今晚来吗？""看来不大可能——她病得很重。"| **it is doubtful that** *It's doubtful that we'll finish this tonight.* 我们不大可能今晚就完成。

remote /rɪˈmot; rɪˈməʊt/ [adj] extremely unlikely to happen 微乎其微的，渺茫的: *The chances of such an accident happening again are very remote.* 此类事故再度发生的可能性极小。| *There is only a remote prospect of peace in the region.* 该地区和平的前景渺茫。| *There is a remote possibility the program could be halted, if funding were cut.* 削减经费，该计划才可能终止，但可能性微乎其微。

9 when it is unlikely that there will be a good result 不大可能产生好的结果

▶ little chance/hope/possibility/prospect ▶ not stand/have much chance of ▶ an outside chance

little chance/hope/possibility/prospect /ˌlɪtl ˈtʃæns, ˈhop, ˌpɑsəˈbɪlətɪ, ˈprɑspekt; ˌlɪtl ˈtʃɑːns, ˈhəʊp, ˌpɒsɨˈbɪlɨti, ˈprɒspekt/ [n phrase] if there is **little chance/hope** etc of something happening, it is unlikely to happen, although you want it to happen 机会/希望/可能性/成功的可能不大: *There's little chance of the hostages being released.* 人质被释放的希望很渺茫。| *There seemed little prospect of any great decrease in unemployment.* 失业率的大幅度降低似乎不太可能。| *I see little hope of improvement in relations between our two countries.* 我看不出我们两国的关系有什么改善的希望。

not stand/have much chance of /nɑt ˌstænd, ˌhæv mʌtʃ ˈtʃæns ɑv; nɒt ˌstænd, ˌhæv mʌtʃ ˈtʃɑːns ɒv/ [v phrase not in progressive 不用进行时] to be unlikely to succeed in doing something 不大可能: *Students who cannot read by this point do not stand much chance of getting the help they need.* 现在还不能阅读的学生不大可能获得所需的帮助。| *We weren't opposed to the plan, but we didn't think it had much chance of succeeding.* 我们不反对这个计划，但是我们认为不太可能获得成效。

an outside chance /ˌaʊtsaɪd ˈtʃæns; ˌaʊtsaɪd ˈtʃɑːns/ [n singular] a very small possibility of being successful 一线希望: **have an outside chance of (doing) sth** *She lost the first two games of the tournament, but still has an outside chance of winning the cup.* 锦标赛的前两场比赛她都失利了，但夺取冠军仍有一线希望。| **there is an outside chance (that)** *There's still an outside chance that the FBI will find the man they are looking for.* 联邦调查局仍有一线希望找到他们正在寻找的男子。

problem

RELATED WORDS 相关词

▶ *see also* 另见 **difficult, fault, solve**

1 something that causes difficulties 引致困难的某事

▶ problem ▶ hiccup
▶ difficulty ▶ snag
▶ trouble ▶ catch
▶ hassle ▶ teething troubles/pains/problems
▶ complication
▶ hitch

problem /ˈprɑbləm; ˈprɒbləm/ [n C] a bad situation that must be dealt with, because it is causing harm or

inconvenience, or it is stopping you from doing what you want to do 问题; 难题: **have a problem** *If you have any problems, give me a call.* 如有任何问题，打电话给我。 | **+ with** *Sue's had a lot of problems with her neighbours recently.* 近来，休与邻居们磨擦不断。 | **cause/create problems** *The new traffic system is causing problems for everyone.* 新交通系统给所有人带来了麻烦。 | **solve a problem** (=find a way to deal with it) 解决问题 *Scientists still have not solved the problem of what to do with nuclear waste.* 科学家仍旧无法解决处理核废料的问题。 | **the drug/crime etc problem** *Federal laws have almost no effect on the crime problem that concerns most people – crime on the streets.* 联邦法对影响大多数人的街头犯罪问题几乎没有效力。 | **+ of** *The problem of substance abuse in high school is widespread.* 药物滥用的问题在高中很普遍。 | **big/serious problem** *Our biggest problem is lack of money.* 我们最大的问题是缺钱。 | *Whiteflies can be a serious problem that affects produce grown in California and other states.* 粉虱可能是影响加州及其他州农产品的一大问题。

difficulty /ˈdɪfəˌkʌltɪ; ˈdɪfɪkəlti/ [n C usually plural 一般用复数/U] a problem that makes it more difficult to do something that you are trying to do 困难; 难处: *I don't expect major difficulties, although there are still differences to be worked out.* 尽管仍存在差异要解决，但我不认为会有大问题出现。 | **+ with** *The main difficulty with this method is that it takes twice as long.* 这种方法的主要不便之处是要花费两倍的时间。 | **have difficulty with (doing) sth** *Youngsters may have difficulty applying the paint because of its thin consistency.* 这种颜料小孩子用起来也许有困难，因为它很稀。 | **get into difficulty/difficulties** (=start to have problems in a situation) 陷入困难 *Credit cards make it extremely easy to get into difficulty with debt.* 信用卡极易让人陷入债务困难。 | **economic/financial difficulty** *The nation faces severe economic difficulties.* 该国面临严重的经济困难。 | **language/technical/legal etc difficulty** *Police officers in most Californian cities need to be able to cope with language difficulties and cultural differences.* 加州大部分城市的警察得能够应付语言障碍和文化差异。 | **face/experience difficulty** *Some parents experienced difficulty when they tried to move their children to other schools.* 有些父母在为子女转学时遇到了困难。 | **be in difficulty/difficulties** (=be in a situation that has problems) 陷入困难 *Manchester United won easily, and never seemed to be in any difficulty.* 曼联队轻松获胜，似乎从未陷入过困难。 | **+ of doing sth** *The difficulties of counting whales makes most population figures extremely unreliable.* 清点鲸鱼的数量是个难题，这使大多数有关鲸鱼总数的数据极不可信。

trouble /ˈtrʌbl; ˈtrʌbəl/ [n C/U] a problem or several problems that make something difficult, spoil your plans etc 问题; 麻烦: *The trouble was caused by a loose connection in the fuse box.* 问题是由保险丝盒里一处接触点松动而造成的。 | *If you used the same tape later and had no sound trouble, the problem is in the video recorder, not the tape.* 要是过一会儿用同一盒磁带不出现声音问题，那么故障在于录像机，不在磁带。 | **+ with** *The pilot reported trouble with both engines.* 飞行员报告两台引擎都有问题。 | **have trouble** *We have had a lot of trouble with the car this year.* 今年我们的车出过很多问题。 | **have trouble doing sth** *Norris had trouble finding work and is still unemployed.* 诺里斯找工作遇到麻烦，现在仍失业。 | **cause trouble** *Snow and freezing temperatures caused trouble at many airports.* 下雪加上气温降至冰点，给许多机场带来了麻烦。 | **the trouble with sth** (=the one feature of something that is a problem) 某事物的麻烦之处 *The trouble with lasagne is that it takes so long to make.* 做意大利卤汁面条的麻烦之处在于花费的时间太长。

hassle /ˈhæsl; ˈhæsəl/ [n C/U] informal a problem or a series of problems that are annoying because they involve a lot of work, arguing, inconvenience etc 【非正式】困难; 麻烦: *The airline doesn't make seat assignments, which can be a hassle for travelers, but it saves money.* 这家航空公司不指定座位，这给旅客造成麻烦，但省钱。 | *Shopping by mail avoids the hassles of crowded stores at Christmastime.* 邮购避免了圣诞节期间商店拥挤带来的麻烦。 | **legal/bureaucratic etc hassles** *Byrd says he settled the claim to avoid legal hassles.* 伯德说他支付了索赔以避免法律纠纷。 | **it's too much hassle** *I don't want to organize a big party – it's too much hassle.* 我不愿组织大型的聚会——麻烦太多了。

complication /ˌkɑmpləˈkeʃən; ˌkɒmplɪˈkeɪʃən/ [n C] an additional problem that makes a situation even harder to deal with than it already is 使更复杂[困难]的问题: *One complication is that the meals also need to be suitable for children of Islamic or Jewish faiths.* 额外的难题是每餐的食物既要适合伊斯兰教的孩子，也要适合犹太教的孩子。 | *Legal and financial complications have made it impossible for the two companies to complete the deal on time.* 法律及财务上的难题使得两家公司不可能按时达成协议。

hitch /hɪtʃ; hɪtʃ/ [n C] a small problem within a long process 故障; 障碍: *The plan has a hitch: drilling holes for the owls in the trees will kill the trees.* 该计划有个障碍：为猫头鹰在树上钻洞，树会死掉的。 | **without a hitch** (=without any problems) 顺利 *The parade went off without a hitch, despite concern about protestors.* 尽管担心会遭遇抗议者，游行还是顺利进行了。 | *The shuttle landed without a hitch at Edwards Air Force Base.* 航天飞机在爱德华兹空军基地顺利着陆。 | **there's a hitch** *There was a hitch – about half the employees did not want to move to a different city.* 存在一个障碍——约一半的雇员不想搬到另一个城市。 | **+ in** *Nelson refused to comment on reports of a last-minute hitch in the negotiations.* 纳尔逊拒绝对有关谈判最后障碍的报道发表评论。 | **technical hitch** *There's been a slight technical hitch, so we'll have to postpone the video until later.* 发生了一个技术性的小故障，因此我们得延迟播出这段录像。

hiccup /ˈhɪkʌp; ˈhɪkəp/ [n C] a small problem which is not very important compared to other things 小麻烦; 小问题: *There was a slight hiccup when I couldn't find my car keys, but finally we set off.* 出了一点小小的问题，我一时找不到汽车钥匙，但最后我们还是起程了。 | *The airline industry's troubles are a mere hiccup in an otherwise upward growth trend.* 航空业的困难只是个小问题，在其他方面它呈增长趋势。

snag /snæg; snæg/ [n C] a small problem or disadvantage in something which is mainly good and satisfactory 小困难; 小障碍; 小麻烦: *The cleanup effort was delayed for a few days by some technical snags and equipment problems.* 由于一些技术上的小故障和设备问题，清扫工作耽搁了几天。 | **hit a snag/run into a snag** *The case hit a snag in October when the judge handling it had to be replaced.* 10月，主审法官调换，该案遇到了障碍。 | **last-minute snag** *The House*

worked out some last-minute snags in the legislation. 众议院解决了立法过程中一些最后的障碍。

catch /kætʃ; kætʃ/ [n singular] a hidden problem or disadvantage in an offer that seems very good – use this especially when you think the problem has been deliberately hidden to trick people 小圈套; 诡计; 隐藏的问题〔尤指故意隐藏以骗人的问题〕: **there's a catch** *You get free meals and accommodation, but there's a catch – you have to look after the children.* 你的膳食和住宿都是免费的，但这里有个小圈套 —— 你必须照看孩子。 | **with a catch** *Many of the best deals come with a catch: they are only good through early summer.* 许多最好的优惠都有小圈套：仅至初夏有效。 | **the catch is (that)** *The catch is that you can't enter the contest unless you have spent $50 in the store.* 难题在于，除非你在店里消费 50 美元，否则无法参加比赛。

teething troubles/pains/problems /ˈtiðɪŋ ˌtrʌbl̩z; ˌpeɪnz; ˌprɑbləmz; ˈtiːðɪŋ ˌtrʌbl̩z; ˌpeɪnz, ˌprɒbləmz/ [n plural] British small problems that a new company, product, system etc has at the beginning【英】初期困难; 创业阶段遇到的困难: *After a few teething troubles, the new car worked perfectly.* 解决了启用阶段出现的几个问题之后，新车运转良好。 | *The disagreement was just one of the teething problems of the partnership.* 观点不同只是合作初期出现的小问题之一。

2 something that makes you feel worried or unhappy 让人感到担心或不快的事

▶ problem ▶ troubles

problem /ˈprɑbləm; ˈprɒbləm/ [n C usually plural 一般用复数] something that happens in your life that makes you feel worried, unhappy, or ill 问题; 麻烦事: **have a problem** *Bill isn't sleeping well – I think he's having problems at school.* 比尔睡不好 —— 我觉得他在学校里遇到了麻烦。 | **personal problems** *She's had a lot of personal problems – her mother died when she was eight.* 她有许许多多个人问题 —— 她八岁丧母。 | **health problems** *Tannen retired early due to health problems.* 由于健康问题，坦嫩提前退休。

troubles /ˈtrʌbl̩z; ˈtrʌbəlz/ [n plural] things that make you feel worried and unhappy, especially problems that have continued for a long time〔尤指长期的〕烦扰; 麻烦事: *It's nice to talk to someone about your troubles.* 跟别人谈谈自己的烦心事很好。 | *Parents can get wrapped up in their own troubles, and not notice how it's affecting their children.* 做父母的可能陷入自己的麻烦事之中，没有注意到这对子女的影响。

3 a problem that stops you from making progress 阻止进程的问题

▶ setback ▶ hindrance
▶ hurdle ▶ obstacle
▶ stumbling block

setback /ˈsɛtbæk; ˈsetbæk/ [n C] something that happens which stops you making progress or which makes things worse than they were before 挫折; 倒退: *Arafat has survived crises, setbacks, and challenges to his leadership.* 阿拉法特历经危机、挫折以及对他领导权的挑战，挺了过来。 | **have/suffer a setback** *The peace talks have suffered a series of setbacks.* 和平会谈遭受了一连串的挫折。 | **+ for** *The court's decision was a major setback for Bradley.* 法院的判决对布拉德利是个很大的打击。 | **+ in** *Manning suffered a setback in his battle against alcoholism.* 曼宁在与酗酒斗争时受了挫。 | **serious/major/big setback** *The two losses are a serious setback for the team's playoff hopes.* 输了两场对该队进入季后赛的希望是个很大的挫折。 | **political/economic/legal etc setback** *The decision is a legal setback for the steel company.* 这个判决对那家钢铁公司来说在法律上是个挫折。 | **business/election etc setback** *He had been depressed over a number of business setbacks.* 做生意遭受了许多挫折，他心灰意冷。

hurdle /ˈhɜrdl̩; ˈhɜːdl/ [n C] a problem or difficulty that must be dealt with before you can do or achieve something else 障碍; 难关: *The main hurdle at present is getting the council's permission.* 目前主要的障碍是获得地方议会的同意。 | **legal/bureaucratic/political etc hurdle** *Women face a lot of legal hurdles trying to prove sexual harassment.* 女性在试图证明受到性骚扰时会面临法律上重重障碍。 | *There are lots of bureaucratic hurdles to deal with when adopting a child.* 要收养儿童，必须克服许多官僚体制上的难关。 | **+ for** *Requiring school uniforms can be a financial hurdle for the poor.* 要求穿校服对穷人来说是经济上的一道难关。 | **clear/pass a hurdle** *The bill has cleared all the hurdles before it and will soon become law.* 该法案通过的障碍扫清了，很快就会成为法律。

stumbling block /ˈstʌmblɪŋ blɑk; ˈstʌmblɪŋ blɒk/ [n C] a fact or situation that will make it very difficult for something to be achieved 障碍; 绊脚石: *Negotiations with management broke off Tuesday, with wage proposals the stumbling block.* 星期二与资方的谈判破裂了，工资提议成了障碍。 | **+ to** *Each side has accused the others of creating stumbling blocks to peace.* 每一方都指责他方给和平制造绊脚石。 | **+ for** *Mortgage interest rates have fallen, but large down payments remain a stumbling block for house buyers.* 按揭利率下调，但一大笔首期付款对购房者来说依然是块绊脚石。

hindrance /ˈhɪndrəns; ˈhɪndrəns/ [n C/U] something that makes it very difficult for you to do what you are trying to do 妨碍物，障碍物: *America's top golfers played well despite the hindrance of early morning mist.* 尽管晨雾成了比赛障碍，美国顶尖高尔夫球选手仍表现出色。 | *I concentrated on my career, feeling that a family would be a hindrance.* 我专注于自己的事业，感到家庭会是个障碍。 | **be a hindrance to** *The country's poor infrastructure is a major hindrance to importers.* 该国落后的基础设施对进口商来说是一大障碍。 | *The biggest hindrance to economic reform has been the lack of access to U.S. markets.* 经济改革最大的障碍在于无法进入美国市场。 | **without hindrance** *Travelers can move through the country without hindrance.* 游客可以毫无阻碍地在该国自由行动。 | **more of a hindrance than a help** (=causing more problems than there would be otherwise) 帮忙不成反成累赘 *The girls wanted to set the table, but they were more of a hindrance than a help.* 那些女孩子想来摆餐具，却帮了倒忙。

obstacle /ˈɑbstək̩l; ˈɒbstəkəl/ [n C] a difficult problem that stops someone or something making progress or developing 妨碍, 阻碍, 干扰: *The deal should go through, but there are several legal obstacles to overcome first.* 这项交易应该能谈妥，但先要解决几个法律问题。 | *There are a number of obstacles in the way of a lasting peace settlement.* 要达成持久的和平协议，存在一些阻碍。 | **+ to** *There's no reason*

why the fact of being a parent should be an obstacle to women's career progression. 生孩子妨碍女性事业发展是没有道理的。

4 an extremely difficult or complicated problem 极其困难或复杂的问题

▸ dilemma ▸ catch-22 ▸ no-win situation ▸ a chicken-and-egg problem/situation/dilemma ▸ vicious circle

dilemma /dəˈlɛmə; dɪˈlemə/ [n C] a situation in which it is very difficult to decide what to do, because all the choices seem equally good or equally bad 困境; 两难处境: *It is a common dilemma: Should you stay where you have friends and family, or take that good job in a faraway city?* 这是一个常见的两难局面：与朋友和家人在一起，还是接受远方城市的好差事？| **face a dilemma** *With a child on each opposing team, Dad was faced with a dilemma: which supporters should he sit with?* 爸爸有两个孩子分别在交手的两支球队中，于是他面临着一个困境：应当与哪一方的支持者坐在一起？| **ethical dilemma** *Writers are debating the ethical dilemma raised by the parents who did not want their Siamese twins separated.* 两个连体婴儿的父母不愿让孩子分离开，作家们在就此引发的道德难题进行辩论。

catch-22 /ˌkætʃ twɛntɪ ˈtu; ˌkætʃ twenti ˈtuː/ [n U] a situation in which you cannot do one thing until you do another thing, but you cannot do that thing until you do the first thing, with the result that you can do neither 左右为难的情况: *It's catch-22 – she can't get a job unless she has experience, and she can't get experience unless she has a job.* 真叫人无所适从——她没有工作经验找不到工作，而没有工作又无法获取经验。| **a catch-22 situation** *It's a catch-22 situation: The project won't receive government money until it is shown to be successful, but it cannot be successful without adequate funds.* 这真是个左右为难的局面：该项目只有成功才能获得政府资金，然而，没有足够的资金无法成功。

no-win situation /ˌno ˈwɪn ˌsɪtʃuˈeʃən; ˌnəʊ ˈwɪn sɪtjʊˌeɪʃən/ [n singular] a situation in which something bad will happen whatever you decide to do 无法解决[必败]的情况: *It's a no-win situation – if I tell him, he'll be upset, but if I don't he'll be mad at me for not telling him.* 真叫人没有办法——如果我告诉他，他会不高兴，但如果我不告诉他，他又会因为我对他隐瞒而火冒三丈。| *Hospitals are in a no-win situation, since protecting patients' privacy may conflict with protecting the health of doctors, nurses, and other hospital workers.* 医院也没办法，因为保护病人隐私与保护医生、护士及其他医院工作人员的健康相矛盾。

a chicken-and-egg problem/situation/dilemma /əˌtʃɪkɪn ənd ˈɛg ˌprɑbləm, sɪtʃuˌeʃən, dəˌlɛmə; əˌtʃɪkɪn ənd ˈeg ˌprɒbləm, sɪtjʊˌeɪʃən, dɪˈlemə/ [n phrase] a difficult situation in which you do not know which of two things was the cause of the other and which was the result, because neither could exist if the other did not 鸡与蛋孰先的问题/情况/难题: *We all hate lawyers, but they're in business because so many people sue each other: it's a classic chicken-and-egg situation.* 我们都讨厌律师，但是他们经营业务是由于那么多人对簿公堂：这是个因果难定的典型情况。| *The airport faces a chicken-and-egg dilemma: Airlines won't add more flights unless there is more demand, and there won't be more demand until there are more flights.* 机场面临着鸡和蛋的难题：只有需求上升航空公司才会增加航班，但不增加航班，需求是不会上升的。

vicious circle /ˌvɪʃəs ˈsɜːk|; ˌvɪʃəs ˈsɜːkəl/ [n singular] a situation in which one problem causes another problem, that then causes the first problem again, so that the whole process continues to be repeated 恶性循环: *Many people who diet put on even more weight when they stop, creating a vicious circle.* 许多节食的人停止节食后体重增加得更多，造成了一种恶性循环。| *More and more teenagers are caught in a vicious circle of drug addiction and crime.* 越来越多的青少年陷入了吸毒与犯罪的恶性循环之中。

5 full of problems 全是问题的

▸ problematic ▸ fraught with problems/difficulties ▸ minefield ▸ can of worms

problematic /ˌprɑblə'mætɪk; ˌprɒblə'mætɪk◂/ [adj] full of problems and difficult to deal with 有很多问题的，成问题的: *It is important to understand the problematic nature of historical evidence.* 了解史料中问题重重这一特点是很重要的。| *The new salary scale remains a problematic area.* 新的薪金级别制仍然问题重重。| **highly problematic** *The Foreign Minister said that relations between the two countries are 'highly problematic'.* 外交部长说，两国关系"很成问题"。

fraught with problems/difficulties /ˌfrɔt wɪð ˈprɑbləms, ˈdɪfəˌkʌltɪz; ˌfrɔːt wɪð ˈprɒbləms, ˈdɪfɪkəltiz/ [adj phrase] use this about an activity or plan that is full of unexpected problems which make it very difficult 〔活动或计划〕充满问题的; 困难重重的: *The preparations for the wedding were fraught with difficulties, but finally everything went well.* 婚礼的准备工作中困难颇多，但最后一切都很顺利。| *Legalization of drugs would be fraught with problems, but the 'war on drugs' causes problems too.* 毒品合法化困难重重，但是"对毒品的战争"也引起许多问题。

minefield /ˈmaɪnfild; ˈmaɪnfiːld/ [n singular] an activity or subject where you have to be very careful, because it is full of hidden problems and risks, so that it is very easy to make mistakes or upset people 隐藏着危险的活动[问题]: *House-buying can be a minefield – you need a good lawyer.* 购房活动中风险无处不在——你需要一个好律师。| *Mozart's music seems so danceable, but most choreographers regard it as a minefield.* 莫扎特的乐曲似乎很适于跳舞，但大多数编舞家将其视作雷区。

can of worms /ˌkæn əv ˈwɜmz; ˌkæn əv ˈwɜːmz/ [n phrase] informal a situation or subject which at first seems to be simple and easy to deal with, but is full of complicated problems for anyone who gets involved with it【非正式】〔开始看似简单但越来越〕棘手的情况[问题]: *Census questions about race are a pretty big can of worms.* 涉及种族的人口普查问题会相当麻烦。| **open up a can of worms** (=suddenly find that you have to deal with a lot of difficult and unexpected problems) 引起很多棘手的问题 *The government opened up a can of worms when it decided to reorganize the education system.* 政府决定改革教育制度时突然发现有一大堆棘手的问题要处理。

6 to have a problem 有问题

- ▶ have a problem
- ▶ have trouble/difficulty
- ▶ be in trouble
- ▶ have a hard time
- ▶ be faced with
- ▶ be up against
- ▶ come up against
- ▶ encounter
- ▶ run into problems/difficulties
- ▶ have a lot on your plate

have a problem /ˌhæv ə ˈprɑbləm; ˌhæv ə ˈprɒbləm/ [v phrase] 有问题，有麻烦：*If you have any problems, just come and ask me.* 如果你有问题，就来问我。 | *I had a few problems getting the copier to work.* 我遇到了一些问题，无法让复印机工作。 | **+ with** *I'm having a bit of a problem with my dishwasher.* 我的洗碗机出了点问题。 | *One landowner says he has never had any problems with hikers crossing his property.* 一位地主称，穿越他土地的徒步旅行者从未惹上过麻烦。 | *Jane can be quite difficult to get on with – I've had one or two problems with her in the past.* 简有时很难相处——以前我与她有一两次过节。

have trouble/difficulty /hæv ˈtrʌbl̩, ˈdɪfə̬ˌkʌltɪ; hæv ˈtrʌbəl, ˈdɪfɪkəlti/ [v phrase] to have problems that make it more difficult to do something 有麻烦；有困难：*You look as if you're having trouble – do you want any help?* 你似乎有麻烦——要帮忙吗？ | **+ with** *I had some trouble with the car this morning.* 今天早晨，我的车出故障了。 | *She's having a little difficulty with her spelling.* 她的拼写有些小问题。 | **have trouble/difficulty doing sth** *He had a lot of trouble finding a job.* 他找工作遇上了许多困难。 | *The child was having difficulty breathing.* 这孩子呼吸困难。

be in trouble /bi ɪn ˈtrʌb]; bi: ɪn ˈtrʌbəl/ [v phrase] to have serious problems 处于困境：*It's clear from these figures that the company is in trouble.* 从这些数字来看，该公司显然处于困境之中。 | *When someone's in trouble it's natural to try and help them.* 当有人陷于困境时，自然要设法去帮助他们。 | **get into trouble** (=start having serious problems) 陷入困境 *I took out a loan but got into trouble when I lost my job.* 我借了贷款，但失业后就陷入了困境。 | **in deep/serious/big trouble** (=have very serious problems) 陷入严重困境 *Consular officers can help and advise you if you are in any serious trouble while abroad.* 要是在国外遇上大麻烦，领事馆的官员会提供帮助和建议。

have a hard time /hæv ə ˌhɑrd ˈtaɪm; hæv ə ˌhɑːd ˈtaɪm/ [v phrase] to have a lot of problems or a lot of difficulty doing something 经历艰难：*Premature babies have a hard time even under the best of circumstances.* 即使在最好的条件下，早产儿也会历经磨难。 | **have a hard time doing sth** *A lot of people are having a hard time making ends meet.* 许多人生活捉襟见肘。 | *Anyone calling the 202 area code this weekend had a hard time getting through.* 这个周末拨打202区号很难接通。

be faced with /bi ˈfest wɪð; bi: ˈfeɪst wɪð/ [v phrase] to have a problem, a difficult choice, or the possibility of something bad happening soon 面临，面对〔问题、困难的选择或发生坏事的可能性〕：*We are often faced with dilemmas or problems which have no easy answers.* 我们常常得面对不易解决的两难问题或麻烦。 | *Manufacturing industries are faced with decreasing productivity and increasing international competition.* 制造业正面临日趋衰退的生产能力和日益激烈的国际竞争。 | *When faced with an unfamiliar word, good readers are able to make guesses based on the meaning and structure of the sentence.* 善于读书的人遇见不熟悉的单词会根据句子的含义和结构去猜。

be up against /bi ˈʌp əgɛnst; bi: ˈʌp əgenst/ [v phrase] to have a difficult problem or opponent that you must deal with or fight against 必须处理〔某种困难〕；与…作斗争；与…对抗：*The company is up against tough competition from abroad.* 该公司正与国外强大的对手相竞争。 | *When you're surfing and get hit by a wave, it's a reminder of what you're up against.* 冲浪时被波浪击中，提醒人们遇见的是什么样的对手。 | *In the semi-finals he will be up against one of the best players in the game.* 半决赛时，他将迎战一位顶尖选手。

come up against /ˌkʌm ˈʌp əgɛnst; ˌkʌm ˈʌp əgenst/ [v phrase] to start having problems or difficulties that you have to deal with 遇到；碰到：*Older people applying for jobs come up against an age barrier.* 年纪较大的求职者遇到了年龄上的障碍。 | *The committee found itself coming up against the prejudices of many staff when it tried to introduce new working practices.* 委员会试图推行新的工作方法时，遭遇许多员工的偏见。

encounter /ɪnˈkaʊntə; ɪnˈkaʊntə/ [v T] to experience problems, difficulties, or opposition while you are trying to do something 碰到；遭遇〔问题、困难或反对〕：*Drivers on the M25 are likely to encounter fog and black ice tonight.* 25号公路上的驾驶员今晚可能会遇上大雾和地上的透明薄冰。 | *Many of the children encountered some difficulty in learning the material.* 这些孩子中许多人在学习这种教材时都遇到过一定困难。 | *The government has encountered strong opposition over its plans to build a new airport.* 政府建造新机场的计划遭到强烈的反对。

run into problems/difficulties /ˌrʌn ɪntə ˈprɑbləmz, ˈdɪfə̬ˌkʌltɪz; ˌrʌn ɪntə ˈprɒbləmz, ˈdɪfɪkəltiz/ [v phrase] to unexpectedly start having problems while you are doing something 遇到问题/困难：*The corporation has run into serious financial problems.* 这家公司遇到了严重的经济困难。 | *Our staff will be happy to answer your questions should you run into difficulties installing the equipment yourself.* 如果您自己安装该设备时遇到困难，我们的员工会很乐意回答您的问题。

have a lot on your plate /hæv ə ˌlɑt ɑn jur ˈpleɪt; hæv ə ˌlɒt ɒn jɔː ˈpleɪt/ [v phrase not in progressive 不用进行时] informal to have a lot of difficult problems to deal with or a lot of things to worry about 【非正式】有很多问题要操心：*Don't bother your mother – she's got a lot on her plate at the moment.* 不要给你母亲添麻烦了——眼下她有很多事要操心。 | *Susan's had a lot on her plate recently, what with the car accident and everything.* 苏珊最近有许多事要操心，如车祸一事以及其他许多事。

7 to be in a very difficult situation 处于极其困难的境地

- ▶ be in a fix
- ▶ be in a tight spot/corner
- ▶ be in a mess/be a mess
- ▶ be in a difficult/awkward position
- ▶ be in an impossible position
- ▶ be in a quandary
- ▶ be in dire straits
- ▶ it's one thing after another

be in a fix /bi ɪn ə ˈfɪks; bi: ɪn ə ˈfɪks/ [v phrase] informal to be in a difficult situation and not know what to do 【非正式】陷入困境：*The team's owner is in a fix – he's spent a lot to improve the stadium, but ticket sales*

are still declining. 该队的老板陷入了困境——他斥巨资修缮体育场，但门票的销售量依然在下滑。| *Wyck's business consists of helping, for a fee, computer owners who are in a technical fix*. 怀克的业务是为电脑出现技术故障的人提供收费服务。

be in a tight spot/corner /bi ɪn ə ˌtaɪt ˈspɑt, ˈkɔrnə; bi: ɪn ə ˌtaɪt ˈspɒt, ˈkɔ:nə/ [v phrase] to be in a very difficult or dangerous situation, when there is very little you can do to get out of it 遇上麻烦；处于险境：*A mobile phone lets you reach help when you're in a tight spot*. 手机可以在你身处险境时让你求助。| *O'Neill had been in tight corners before, but never as tight as this one*. 奥尼尔以前遇上过麻烦，但不像这次那么棘手。| **put sb in a tight spot** (=give someone a difficult problem) 使某人陷入困境 *Losing his job put them in a tight spot financially*. 他的失业使他们陷入了经济困难。

be in a mess/be a mess /bi ɪn ə ˈmɛs, bi ə ˈmɛs; bi: ɪn ə ˈmes, bi: ə ˈmes/ [v phrase] to have so many problems that there is not much hope that things will get better, especially as a result of past mistakes 陷于困境〔尤因过去的错误〕：*The previous manager had left the restaurant's affairs in a terrible mess*. 前任经理离开餐馆时留下了一个烂摊子。| **get into a mess** *How did you manage to get into this mess in the first place?* 首先你是怎么弄到如此狼狈的？| **sb's life is a mess** (=they have a lot of problems and seem unable to deal with them) 某人的生活一塌糊涂 *Her boyfriend left her and she lost her job – her life is just a mess at the moment*. 男朋友离她而去，加上她失业了——眼下她的生活一团糟。

be in a difficult/awkward position /bi ɪn ə ˌdɪfəkʌlt, ˈɔkwəd pəˈzɪʃən; bi: ɪn ə ˌdɪfɪkəlt, ˌɔ:kwəd pəˈzɪʃən/ [v phrase] to be in a difficult situation because whatever you do, you are likely to offend someone or make things worse 左右为难；处境窘迫：*I was in a difficult position, as I was being asked to confront a man who had much more power than I did*. 我的处境尴尬，因为我被要求面对一个权力比我大得多的人。| **put sb in a difficult/awkward position** *Clara was angry at Harry for putting her in such an awkward position*. 克拉拉对哈里把她置于如此进退维谷的境地感到生气。

be in an impossible position /bi ɪn ən ɪmˌpɑsəbl pəˈzɪʃən; bi: ɪn ən ɪmˌpɒsɪbəl pəˈzɪʃən/ [v phrase] to be in an extremely difficult situation, because whatever you do there will certainly be serious trouble 处于极窘迫的境地：*I'm in an impossible position – if I criticize him he may resign, but if I don't he'll end up ruining the whole project*. 我处于极窘迫的境地——如果我批评他，他也许会辞职；如果我不说，他最终会毁了整个计划。| **put sb in an impossible position** *By bringing his objections out into the open, the Chancellor has put the Prime Minister in an impossible position*. 大法官公开提出异议，令首相陷入极为窘迫的境地。

be in a quandary /bi ɪn ə ˈkwɑndrɪ; bi: ɪn ə ˈkwɒndəri/ [v phrase] to be in a very difficult situation and not be able to decide what is the best thing for you to do 陷入无所适从的窘境：*I was in a quandary – I didn't know whether to tell the police or not*. 我陷入了进退维谷的境地——我不知道是否要报警。| *The government has got itself into a quandary over the new tax – if they abandon it they will be seen as weak, if they keep it they will be very unpopular*. 政府在新税收的问题上令自己陷入了窘境——如果他们废除它，就会被人们认为是软弱；如果他们坚持，就会很不得人心。

be in dire straits /bi ɪn ˌdaɪr ˈstrets; bi: ɪn ˌdaɪə ˈstrets/ [v phrase] to have very serious problems, especially financial ones, which could have very serious results 处于困境〔尤指经济方面〕：*The company is in dire financial straits*. 该公司陷入了财务困境。| *The team is in such dire straits they've even considered selling their three best players*. 这支球队陷入了如此艰难的困境，他们甚至在考虑转让三名最出色的球员。

it's one thing after another /ɪts ˌwʌn θɪŋ ˌæftəˈəˈnʌðə; ɪts ˌwʌn θɪŋ ˌɑ:ftəˈəˈnʌðə/ spoken say this when you have had a series of problems and you feel that these problems will never end【口】连连碰上倒霉事：*It's been one thing after another since I started renting out the place to students*. 自从我把房子租给学生后，就连连碰上倒霉事。| *It's one thing after another with that stupid photocopier! What's wrong with it now?* 那台该死的复印机接二连三地出错！现在是什么毛病了？

8 when a fact or situation causes problems 事实或情况引起问题

- ▶ cause/create/pose a problem
- ▶ make life difficult
- ▶ present a problem/difficulty
- ▶ troublesome
- ▶ be a headache
- ▶ plague
- ▶ dog

cause/create/pose a problem /ˌkɔz, krɪˌet, ˌpoz ə ˈprɑbləm; ˌkɔ:z, kriˌeɪt, ˌpəʊz ə ˈprɒbləm/ [v phrase] to cause a problem that has to be dealt with 引起问题：*You would be the only woman on a staff of over thirty men, which could create problems*. 员工中有三十多名男性，你是唯一一名女性，这可能引起麻烦。| *Both parents and teachers are worried about the problems posed by drugs*. 父母和教师都对毒品带来的问题感到忧心忡忡。| **+ for** *Rebecca was frequently late for work, which caused problems for her colleagues*. 丽贝卡上班经常迟到，这给同事们带来了麻烦。| *Rising inflation could pose a major problem for the government*. 通货膨胀不断加剧，这会给政府造成严重的问题。

make life difficult /ˌmek laɪf ˈdɪfəˌkʌlt; ˌmeɪk laɪf ˈdɪfɪkəlt/ [v phrase] to cause problems for someone and make it difficult or inconvenient for them to do what they want to do 使为难；制造麻烦：*Petty arguments between staff have made the manager's life difficult*. 员工间的小争执让那位经理为难。| **+ for** *The rail strikes are making life increasingly difficult for people who have to travel into London every day*. 铁路工人罢工给必须每天去伦敦的人造成了越来越大的麻烦。

present a problem/difficulty /prɪˌzɛnt ə ˈprɑbləm, ˈdɪfəkʌlti; prɪˌzent ə ˈprɒbləm, ˈdɪfɪkəlti/ [v phrase] if an activity or a plan **presents a problem**, there is a problem connected with it that has to be dealt with 〔活动或计划〕带来困难：*Constructing a highway in this area would present enormous difficulties*. 在这个地区建造一条公路会有很大困难。| **+ for** *Live television programmes present special problems for the broadcaster*. 现场直播的电视节目给主持人带来了特殊困难。| **present sb with a problem/difficulty** *Britain's relationship with other members of the European Union presents Blair with problems, just as it did for the Tories*. 和保守党人一样，英国同其他欧盟成员国的关系也给布莱尔带来了难题。

troublesome /'trʌbl̩səm; 'trʌbəlsəm/ [adj] something that is **troublesome** keeps causing problems over a period of time 麻烦的; 棘手的: *The infection can be particularly troublesome if it affects the lungs or throat.* 感染的部位如果是肺或咽喉，就会变得格外棘手。 | *The plant is regarded as a troublesome weed in rice fields.* 人们认为该植物在稻田里是种讨厌的杂草。

be a headache /bi ə 'hɛd,ek; bi: ə 'hedeɪk/ [v phrase] informal to cause problems over a period of time that are difficult to deal with【非正式】是个令人头痛的问题; 令人头痛: *Messy walkways and picnic tables are just some of the headaches caused by the hundreds of ducks that gather by the lake.* 脏乱的人行道和野餐桌只是聚在湖边的几百只鸭子弄出的其中一些令人头痛的事。 | **+ for** *Censorship is always a constant headache for newspapers in the republic.* 新闻审查对该共和国的报界来说，一直是个令人头痛的问题。 | **give sb a headache** *The scandal has given the minister a very public headache.* 这起丑闻弄得满城风雨，使那位部长头疼。

plague /pleg; pleɪg/ [v T] if difficulties, illnesses, doubts, problems etc **plague** someone, there are a lot of them and they keep causing trouble for a long time〔困难、疾病、怀疑、问题等〕烦扰; 困扰: *Social problems plague these low-income communities.* 社会问题困扰着这些低收入社区。 | *The area is plagued by soil erosion and flooding.* 该地区受土壤侵蚀和水灾的困扰。

dog /dɔg; dɒg/ [v T] if a problem or bad luck **dogs** someone or something, it keeps causing trouble for a long time and prevents them from succeeding〔问题或坏运气〕困扰; 折磨; 使苦恼: *The team has been dogged by injury all season.* 该队整个赛季都为球员的受伤所困扰。 | *Zambia had none of the heritage of war and violence that dogged, say, Kenya or Zimbabwe.* 赞比亚未像肯尼亚或津巴布韦那样，受到战火与暴力的后遗症困扰。

9 to make progress difficult 使进展困难

▶ hamper ▶ impede
▶ hinder

hamper /'hæmpə; 'hæmpə/ [v T] to make it very difficult for an activity or plan to continue successfully 妨碍，阻碍〔活动或计划〕: *Search efforts were hampered by strong winds and fifteen foot waves.* 由于风力强劲，巨浪高达15英尺，搜寻工作受到了阻碍。 | *The police's work is hampered by people who file false complaints.* 有人投诉不实，妨碍了警方的工作。 | *Health care costs are severely hampering the nation's small businesses.* 医疗保健费用严重阻碍了该国小企业的发展。

hinder /'hɪndə; 'hɪndə/ [v T] to cause problems and therefore delay the development or progress of something 阻碍，妨碍〔某事物的发展〕: *Higher interest rates could hinder economic growth.* 更高的利率会阻碍经济增长。 | *Society's attitudes about women hinder any real progress toward equality.* 社会对于女性的态度阻碍着通向平等的真实进展。 | *Heavy rains had hindered the expedition's progress through the northwest of the country.* 大雨阻碍了考察队在该国的西北部地区前进。

impede /ɪm'pid; ɪm'pi:d/ [v T] to make progress or the development of something slower or more difficult 阻碍，妨碍: *Progress has been impeded by a number of economic factors.* 发展受到了一些经济因素的阻碍。 | *In fact, the use of these drugs may even impede the patient's recovery.* 实际上，用这些药甚至可能妨碍病人康复。

10 when someone causes problems, especially deliberately 有人制造麻烦，尤指故意地

▶ cause/create problems ▶ make life difficult
▶ cause/make trouble ▶ give sb a hard time
▶ rock the boat

cause/create problems /ˌkɔz, krɪˌet 'prɑbləmz; ˌkɔ:z, kriˌeɪt 'prɒbləmz/ [v phrase] to cause a problem, even if you do not intend to 引起问题: *After a while, John started causing problems in class.* 过了一会儿，约翰开始在课堂上捣乱起来。 | *They have two good running backs who can cause problems for our team's defense.* 他们有两名优秀的跑卫，会给我们队的防守带来麻烦。 | *A popular independent candidate could create problems for the Democrats by taking away votes.* 受欢迎的独立候选人会分散选票，给民主党人带来麻烦。

cause/make trouble /ˌkɔz, ˌmek 'trʌbl̩; ˌkɔ:z, ˌmeɪk 'trʌbəl/ [v phrase] to deliberately cause problems, especially by starting arguments or fights 制造麻烦〔尤指开始争吵或打架〕: *Don't give him another drink, or he'll start causing trouble.* 不要再给他酒喝，否则他会惹麻烦的。 | *Some of the demonstrators were determined to make trouble, whatever the police did.* 一些示威者决意要制造麻烦，不管警察怎么样。 | *It's not just gang members that cause trouble, it's middle- and upper-class kids too.* 制造麻烦的不仅有帮派成员，还有中产阶级和上流社会的孩子。

make life difficult /ˌmek laɪf 'dɪfə,kʌlt; ˌmeɪk laɪf 'dɪfɪkəlt/ [v phrase] to deliberately cause problems and make it difficult for someone to do something, for example in order to punish them or persuade them to do something 使日子不好过; 刁难〔以惩罚某人或劝服某人做某事等〕: *They can't actually stop us, but they could make life difficult.* 他们实际上无法制止我们，但可以百般刁难。 | **+ for** *Some employers have made life difficult for employees who need time off for extended illnesses.* 有些雇主让需要请长病假的雇员日子不好过。

give sb a hard time /ˌgɪv (sb) ə ˌhɑrd 'taɪm; ˌgɪv (sb) ə ˌhɑ:d 'taɪm/ [v phrase] informal to deliberately treat someone badly and cause trouble for them, for example by criticizing them, complaining, or asking them a lot of difficult questions【非正式】为难某人; 和某人过不去: *When I first came here everyone gave me a really hard time, because I was the first woman to run a department.* 我刚来此地时大家都与我为难，因为我是第一个管理一个部门的女性。 | **+ about** *My mother gave me a really hard time about Freddy. She couldn't stand him.* 我妈为了弗雷迪和我过不去，她受不了他。

rock the boat /ˌrɑk ðə 'bot; ˌrɒk ðə 'bəʊt/ [v phrase] informal to cause problems by making changes in a situation that everyone else thinks is satisfactory【非正式】生事; 找麻烦: *We have a pretty good life here. Why rock the boat?* 我们在这里生活得相当好，为什么还要去无事生非？ | *Judge Thurgood Marshall never hesitated to rock the boat, from the beginning of his long legal career.* 瑟古德·马歇尔法官自司法生涯伊始，那许多年中一直不惮烦，不怕事。 | *A lot of people have a don't-rock-the-boat mentality that stops them from complaining.* 许多人的心态是不想惹事，

Better safe than sorry

这令他们不去投诉。

11 someone who causes a lot of problems 引起许多麻烦的人

► troublemaker ► difficult/awkward

troublemaker /ˈtrʌbl̩ˌmekə; ˈtrʌbəlˌmeɪkə/ [n C] someone who deliberately causes problems, especially by complaining a lot or trying to make people fight or argue 惹是生非者; 闹事者; 搬弄是非者: *The violence was started by a small group of troublemakers.* 这起暴力事件是由一小撮闹事者引起的。 | *Women who point out cases of harassment risk being labelled troublemakers.* 指出性骚扰案件的女性有可能被扣上惹是生非的帽子。

difficult/awkward /ˈdɪfəˌkʌlt, ˈɔkwəd; ˈdɪfɪkəlt, ˈɔːkwəd/ [adj] someone who is **difficult** or **awkward** causes a lot of problems, because they behave in an unreasonable or unhelpful way〔指人〕执拗的; 蛮横的: *Darren's always been such a difficult child.* 达伦一直是个很难管教的孩子。 | **+ about** *She's being really awkward about the divorce.* 她对离婚的事态度蛮横，很不合作。

12 to cause extra work or inconvenience for someone 给某人增添工作或不便

► inconvenience sb/cause (sb) inconvenience ► trouble ► put sb to a lot of trouble ► put sb out

inconvenience sb/cause (sb) inconvenience /ˌɪnkənˈvinjəns sb, ˌkɔz (sb) ˌɪnkənˈvinjəns; ˌɪnkənˈviːniəns sb, ˌkɔːz (sb) ɪnkənˈviːniəns/ [v T/v phrase] to cause problems for someone by making them do something that is inconvenient for them 给…带来不便，麻烦: *Would I be inconveniencing you if I arrived about ten thirty?* 我10点30分左右到会给你带来不便吗？ | *The builders promised the Browns that they would not be inconvenienced for more than two days.* 建筑工人们向布朗一家保证，至多两天就不会再打扰他们了。 | **cause inconvenience for sb** *It was weeks before a decision was made, which caused inconvenience for everyone.* 过了几个星期才作出决定，这给大家都带来了不便。 | **cause sb inconvenience** *If you don't remember your password, you'll cause yourself a lot of inconvenience.* 要是记不起密码的话，你麻烦就大了。

put sb out /ˌpʊt (sb) ˈaʊt; ˌpʊt (sb) ˈaʊt/ [phr v T] to make someone have to do something that is inconvenient for them by asking them to do something for you 给某人添麻烦〔指请某人做某事〕: *Are you sure you don't mind picking the children up from school? I don't want to put you out.* 你真的不介意把孩子从学校接回来吗？我不想麻烦你。 | *I hope I'm not putting you out, but I need someone to stay in the office at lunchtime today.* 希望没给你添麻烦，今天午餐时间我需要有人留在办公室。

trouble /ˈtrʌbl̩; ˈtrʌbəl/ [v T] to cause someone problems or more work than usual 麻烦; 打扰; 打搅: *I didn't want to trouble you – you have your own problems.* 我不想打搅你——你也有自己的麻烦事。 | *She doesn't want to trouble you by asking lots of questions.* 她不想问你许多问题来打扰你。

put sb to a lot of trouble /ˌpʊt (sb) tʊ ə ˌlɑt əv ˈtrʌbl̩; ˌpʊt (sb) tʊ ə ˌlɒt əv ˈtrʌbəl/ [v phrase] to make someone spend a lot of time or use a lot of effort in doing something for you 给某人添许多麻烦: *We've put her to a lot of trouble. Why don't we get her some flowers?* 我们给她添了许多麻烦。何不送她些花？ | *I don't want to put you to any trouble.* 我不想给你添麻烦。

13 what you say when you are explaining a problem 解释某一问题时所说的话

► the trouble/problem is ► the thing is

the trouble/problem is /ðə ˌtrʌbl̩, ˌprɑbləm ˈɪz; ðə ˌtrʌbəl, ˌprɒbləm ˈɪz/ spoken say this when you are explaining why something is difficult or what is causing problems【口】问题是〔用于解释〕: *The trouble is, there's no-one here who really understands computers.* 问题是这里没人真正懂电脑。 | **+ (that)** *The problem is that we can't really afford the plane fare.* 问题是我们实在买不起机票。 | **the trouble/problem with sth is** *The trouble with using credit cards is that it's so easy to get into debt.* 使用信用卡的麻烦是极易欠债。

the thing is /ðə ˌθɪŋ ˈɪz; ðə ˌθɪŋ ˈɪz/ spoken informal say this when you are explaining to a friend why you cannot do what they want【口，非正式】问题是，麻烦是〔用于推辞别人的要求〕: *The thing is, I have an important exam next week.* 问题是，下周我要参加一个重要的考试。 | *I'd love to come, but the thing is, I promised to see Jim tonight.* 我想来。问题是我已答应今晚去见吉姆。

14 what you say to ask someone about a problem 问别人问题时说的话

► what's wrong/what's the matter ► what's the problem ► do you have a problem with that? ► what's up

what's wrong/what's the matter /ˌwʌts ˈrɔŋ, ˌwʌts ðə ˈmætə; ˌwɒts ˈrɒŋ, ˌwɒts ðə ˈmætə/ spoken say this when you are asking someone what is causing a problem, for example why they are upset, or why a machine will not work【口】怎么回事，怎么了: *What's the matter? You look as if you've been crying.* 怎么回事？你好像一直在哭。 | **+ with** *What's wrong with the TV?* 电视机怎么了？ | *What was the matter with Daniella yesterday?* 丹妮拉昨天怎么了？

what's up /ˌwʌts ˈʌp; ˌwɒts ˈʌp/ spoken informal say this when you are asking someone if there is a problem that they want to talk about【口，非正式】怎么啦；出了什么事: *'Karen, can I talk to you for a minute?' 'Sure, what's up?'* "卡伦，我能跟你说几句话吗？" "行啊，怎么啦？" | **what's up with sb?** (=say this when someone seems to have a problem) 某人怎么啦？ *What's up with Larry today?* 拉里今天出了什么事？

what's the problem /ˌwʌts ðə ˈprɑbləm; ˌwɒts ðə ˈprɒbləm/ spoken say this when you are asking why someone cannot do something or why something will not work【口】怎么了，怎么回事: *'I can't finish the last question.' 'Why? What's the problem?'* "最后一道题我做不完。" "为什么？怎么回事？" | *What's the problem? Is there something I can do?* 怎么了？我能做些什么？ | **+ with** *'I can't get my computer to work.' 'What's the problem with it?'* "我启动不了电脑。" "怎么回事？"

do you have a problem with that? /ˌdu ju hæv ə ˈprɑbləm wɪð ðæt; ˌdu: ju: hæv ə ˈprɒbləm wɪð ðæt/ especially American, spoken say this to ask someone if they are unhappy about something you just said or suggested – use this when you are annoyed and want to be slightly rude【尤美，口】对此你有什么问题？〔用于表示不耐烦，显得有点粗鲁〕: *'Is he going to sleep in your room?' 'I think so. Do you have a problem with that?'* "他睡你的房间？""我想是吧，对此你有什么问题？" | *'Are you all by yourself?' I said. 'Yes.' And I wanted to say 'you got a problem with that?'* "你一个人吗？"我说，"是啊。"而且我想说"对此你有什么问题？"

profit

RELATED WORDS 相关词

► *see also* 另见 **money, earn, pay, sell, business**

1 money that you make by doing business 做生意、买卖等赚到的钱

► **profit** ► **surplus**
► **proceeds** ► **gain**

profit /ˈprɑfɪt; ˈprɒfɪt/ [n C/U] money that you make by doing business, for example when you sell something for more than it cost you to buy it or to produce it 利润; 赢利: *We aim to increase our profits by at least 5% every year.* 我们的目标是每年至少增加5%的利润。| *For the first time, the company's annual profits were over $1 million.* 该公司的年利润首次突破100万美元。| *They don't care who they sell weapons to. All they are interested in is profit.* 他们不在乎把武器卖给谁。他们只对利润感兴趣。| **make a profit** *They made a huge profit when they sold the business.* 他们卖了那家公司获得暴利。

proceeds /ˈprosidz; ˈprəʊsi:dz/ [n plural] all the money that you get from selling something, or from something such as a show or a sports event 收入; 收益: *His first year in business was so successful that John could afford to buy a delivery van with the proceeds.* 约翰开业后的第一年里就取得很大成功，收入足以使他买一辆货车了。| *The proceeds of the sale of the house went to an animal-welfare charity, as stated in the owner's will.* 根据业主的遗嘱，卖房所得收益已经捐给一家动物福利慈善机构。

surplus /ˈsɜrplʌs; ˈsɜ:plʌs/ [n C] the amount of money that remains after a company or organization has paid all its costs, charges, wages etc〔公司或组织的〕赢利; 盈余: *Our surplus on book publishing last year was $47 million.* 去年我们出版书籍的赢利是4,700万美元。| *For the first time in 20 years Congress was working with a budget surplus.* 20年来，国会第一次处理预算盈余。

gain /gen; geɪn/ [n U] the profit that someone makes – use this especially when you think that the person or company making the profit is only interested in getting money or an advantage for themselves 收益; 利润〔尤用于认为当事人或公司只关注赚钱或夺取优势时〕: **for gain** (=in order to make a profit) 为了牟利 *If private hospitals are operating purely for gain, how can we be sure they have the patients' best interests at heart?* 如果私人医院的经营纯粹是为了赚钱，我们怎样才能相信他们关心病人的利益呢？| **short-term gain** (=a situation in which profits may be made for a short time, but which may cause losses and problems in the future) 短期收益 *Companies just don't invest enough – short-term gain is all they think about.* 许多公司不愿多作投资——他们只考虑短期收益。

2 a profit from leaving money in the bank or lending it to a company 靠把钱存入银行、借给公司等所赚到的利润

► **interest** ► **yield**
► **return**

interest /ˈɪntərɪst; ˈɪntrɪst/ [n U] an amount of profit that you make at an agreed rate when you put money into a bank or similar institution 利息: *If you had half a million dollars you could easily live off the interest.* 要是有50万美元的话，就能轻易靠利息过活了。| *John had put his grandfather's money in the bank, and was getting $400 a month in interest.* 约翰把爷爷的钱存入银行，每月获取400美元的利息。| **rate of interest** (=the agreed amount paid as interest) 利率 *The best rate of interest the banks can offer is around 14 per cent.* 银行能够提供的最高利率约为14%。| **high/low interest** *a high interest savings account* 高利息的储蓄账户

return /rɪˈtɜrn; rɪˈtɜ:n/ [n C] the total profit that you get as a result of putting money into a bank, company etc – used especially in business 收益; 赢利〔尤用于商业〕: *The company offers the hope of big returns for people who buy its shares.* 该公司给购买其股票的人丰厚赢利的希望。| **return on an investment** *The return on the initial investment was huge.* 最初的投资赢利很高。

yield /jild; ji:ld/ [n C] the exact amount of profit that you get as a result of lending money to a company, government etc – used especially in business 收益; 利润〔尤用于商业〕: *We have calculated the probable yield from this investment at around 17%.* 我们已算过，此项投资可能带来17%左右的利润。| *If you invest the money now, the yield after only twelve months will be $3,160.* 如果你现在投资这笔钱，只需12个月，利润将达3,160美元。

3 to get a profit 得到利润

► **make** ► **earn**
► **make a profit** ► **make a killing**

make /mek; meɪk/ [v T] to get a profit, especially from business deals〔尤从商业交易〕赚取; 获取: **make £1 million/$10,000 etc** *British Telecom made over £3 billion last year.* 英国电信公司去年赚了三十多亿英镑。| **make money** *The restaurant makes a lot of money in the summer.* 那家餐厅夏季很赚钱。| **make money doing sth** *You could make a lot of money selling your photographs, they're excellent.* 你把照片卖了可以赚许多钱，那些照片太美了。| **make millions/make a fortune** *Mandon, our richest cousin, had made a fortune in the cable TV business.* 我们最富有的表亲曼东靠有线电视发了财。| **+ out of** *The entrepreneur boasted that he could make money out of anything, even pebbles in the beach.* 那个企业家吹嘘说，他能靠任何东西赚钱，甚至是沙滩上的卵石。

make a profit /ˌmek ə ˈprɑfɪt; ˌmeɪk ə ˈprɒfɪt/ [v phrase] to get a profit from a business or from selling something 赚钱; 获利〔指通过做生意或出售某物的方式〕: *Harry made a good profit – he bought the house for £45,000 and sold it for £55,000 six months later.* 哈里获了厚利——他以45,000英镑买下那幢房

P

子，六个月后卖了55,000英镑。| *When you consider how much this meal would cost to prepare at home, you realize that the restaurant must be making an enormous profit.* 你考虑一下这顿饭在家里做会花费多少，就会明白饭馆定是赢利颇丰的。| **make a profit of $53m/£600 etc** *The drug company Sasco made a profit of $53 million last year.* 塞斯科制药公司去年赚了5,300万美元。| **+ on** *Even though the price has been reduced, the builders will still make a profit on the sale.* 尽管降低了价格，建筑商仍能从这笔买卖中获利。

earn /ɜːn/ [v T] to make a profit from business or from putting money in a bank, lending it to a company etc 赚; 赚取〔指通过做生意或存款于银行、借贷予公司等方式〕: *The Washington Post Company earned $187 million in 1987.* 华盛顿邮报公司1987年赚了1.87亿美元。| *Our finances look better if we include the profit earned on the sale of our London offices.* 如果我们把出售伦敦分公司所获的利润算进去，资金状况看上去就好些。| *She decided to put the money in a high-earning investment account.* 她决定将资金投入高收益投资账户。

make a killing /ˌmek ə ˈkɪlɪŋ; ˌmeɪk ə ˈkɪlɪŋ/ [v phrase] informal to get a very large profit quickly from one successful business deal【非正式】发大财: *He had made a killing on the stock exchange that morning.* 那天早晨，他在股市上赚了大钱。| *Vito's a debonair middle-aged New Yorker, who's made a killing in advertising.* 维托是个温文尔雅的中年纽约人，他靠广告发了大财。

4 to not make a profit 没有利润

► unprofitable ► uneconomic

unprofitable /ʌnˈprɑfɪtəbl; ʌnˈprɒfɪtəbəl/ [adj] an **unprofitable** business or activity does not make a profit and is likely to have debts 无利的: *The company says that the publishing side of its division is unprofitable and must be closed down.* 该公司称它的出版部门无利可图，必须关闭。| *Unprofitable flight routes have been axed as recession hits the aviation industry.* 经济衰退影响航空业，无利可图的航线被削减了。| *The bank isn't likely to lend money to an unprofitable business like yours.* 银行不会借钱给你那样不赚钱的公司。

uneconomic /ˌʌnikəˈnɑmɪk; ˌʌniːkəˈnɒmɪk/ [adj] not making enough profits to be successful or to successfully compete with other companies, industries etc – use this especially when this is a reason for closing the company, industry etc 没有效益的〔尤用于关闭公司、工厂等的理由〕: *Most of the old nationalized industries were labelled 'uneconomic' and sold off to private companies.* 旧的国营企业大多被说成"没有效益"，出售给了私人公司。| *Workers in uneconomic areas of the economy fought hard to keep their factories and mines open.* 经济结构中非赢利部门的工作人员努力让他们的工厂和矿井继续运营。

5 when a business produces a profit 企业赢利

► profitable ► money-spinner
► lucrative ► goldmine

profitable /ˈprɑfɪtəbl; ˈprɒfɪtəbəl/ [adj] a **profitable** business or activity makes a profit 赚钱的; 有赢利的: *We don't sell children's clothes any more – it wasn't profitable enough.* 我们不卖童装了——赢利不多。| *It's only in the last year that our business has become profitable. Before that we were just managing to cover our costs.* 我们公司去年才开始赢利。在那以前，我们只是勉强做到收支相抵。

lucrative /ˈluːkrətɪv; ˈluːkrətɪv/ [adj] a type of business or activity that is **lucrative** produces a very large profit 赢利丰厚的; 能赚大钱的: *Catering is a very lucrative business if you succeed in it.* 如果酒宴办得好，那是一门非常赚钱的生意。| *Sam's journalistic work was much more lucrative than his painting had ever been.* 萨姆的新闻作品较之以前的绘画赚的钱多得多。| *There is still an illegal but lucrative trade in ivory between Africa and South-East Asia.* 在非洲和东南亚之间，仍有人进行着非法但利润丰厚的象牙贸易。

money-spinner /ˈmʌnɪ ˌspɪnə; ˈmʌni ˌspɪnə/ [n C] British informal a business or product that produces a large profit【英，非正式】赚大钱的生意; 赚大钱的产品: *The little bar turned out to be a real money-spinner.* 结果证明，小酒吧确实很赚钱。| *The toy companies are always trying to find another money-spinner like Monopoly or the Barbie doll.* 玩具公司总想发掘另一种像"大富翁"游戏或"芭比"娃娃那样赚钱的产品。

goldmine /ˈgəʊldmaɪn; ˈgəʊldmaɪn/ [n C usually singular 一般用单数] informal a small business, especially a shop or restaurant, that produces a very large profit【非正式】大财源〔尤指商店或餐厅〕: *It's just a scruffy little beach café, but in summer it's an absolute goldmine.* 那只是海滩上一家邋遢的小咖啡馆，但夏天它绝对是一大财源。| *I bet that corner shop's a goldmine.* 我敢肯定，那家街角小店很赚钱。

6 to not make a profit 既不赚钱也不亏本

► break even ► non-profitmaking

break even /ˌbrek ˈivən; ˌbreɪk ˈiːvən/ [v phrase] 收支相抵; 收支平衡: *The company made a small loss last year but this year has managed to break even.* 去年这家公司略有亏损，但今年达到了收支平衡。| *We'll be just breaking even if we can get an average audience of 300.* 如果平均每场观众有300人的话，我们刚好收支相抵。

non-profitmaking /nɑn ˈprɑfɪtˌmekɪŋ; nɒn ˈprɒfɪtˌmeɪkɪŋ/ [adj] British a company or business that is **non-profitmaking** does business so that its profits are used to provide money for hospitals, poor people etc【英】〔公司或企业〕非牟利的，非赢利性的: *Traidcraft is a non-profitmaking organization that buys goods from Indian workers at fair prices.* "翠德克拉夫特"是一家非赢利机构，它以公平的价格购买印度工人的产品。

7 to make a profit in an unfair way 以不公平的方式赚钱

► cash in on ► profiteering
► profit from ► exploit

cash in on /ˌkæʃ ˈɪn ɑn; ˌkæʃ ˈɪn ɒn/ [phr v T] to make a profit from a situation in a way that is wrong or unfair〔从…中〕捞到好处; 赢利; 利用: *He's just cashing in on the fact that his wife is famous.* 他就是利用妻子的名气来赚钱。| *Have you noticed how the record companies cash in on the death of famous pop stars by re-releasing all their old records?* 你注意到唱片公司怎样在著名歌星去世之际靠重新发行他们全部的旧唱片来捞钱吗？

profit from /ˈprɑfɪt frəm; ˈprɒfɪt frɒm/ [v phrase] to

make a **profit from** a bad situation, instead of trying to help people 从〔糟糕的情况中〕获利: *Nobody should be allowed to profit from war and human suffering.* 任何人都不可以从战争及人类的苦难中获利。 | *Crafty entrepreneurs like Harper profited from the ignorance of the masses.* 像哈珀之类精明的企业家利用大众的无知来获利。

profiteering /ˌprɑfəˈtɪrɪŋ; ˌprɒfɪˈtɪərɪŋ/ [n U] when someone makes large profits from a bad situation by charging extremely high prices for things that people need to buy 牟取暴利; 投机倒把: *The emergency government brought in a special law to prevent hoarding and profiteering.* 临时政府颁布特别法令禁止囤积居奇和投机倒把的行为。 | *As food supplies dwindled, complaints against profiteering became more vociferous.* 随着食品供应量的减少，大众反对“牟取暴利”的呼声越来越高。

exploit /ɪkˈsplɔɪt; ɪkˈsplɔɪt/ [v T] to make an unfair profit out of someone who is in a weaker position than yourself or who seriously needs the things you can sell them, do for them etc 利用; 剥削: *Measure are being taken to stop employment agencies exploiting foreign workers desperate to find a job.* 正在采取措施阻止职业介绍所剥削急着找工作的外国劳工。 | *Many 'New Age' therapists simply exploit the hopes and fears of sick people who would be better off going to their own doctor.* 许多“新时代”治疗师只是利用病人的希望与恐惧，病人还是去自己的医生那里看病比较好。 | *loan sharks who exploit the poor by charging up to 1000% interest per year* 以年利率高达 1000% 来剥削穷人的放高利贷者

progress/ make progress

RELATED WORDS 相关词

► *see also* 另见 **continue, happen, succeed/successful**

1 make progress when you are trying to do something 做某事取得进步

► make progress
► progress
► go
► be getting there
► advance
► make headway
► move
► come along

make progress /ˌmek ˈprɑgrɛs; ˌmeɪk ˈprəʊgres/ [v phrase] if you **make progress**, you gradually start to achieve what you want 取得进步; 获得进展: *Far too many people are still unemployed, but we are making progress.* 太多的人仍然失业，但是我们正在取得进展。 | **+ in/on** *At Yalta, Russia and Ukraine made progress in several aspects of their bilateral relations.* 在雅尔塔，俄罗斯与乌克兰在双边关系的几个方面取得进展。 | *Rapid progress has been made on the development of drugs for the treatment of Aids.* 在研制治疗艾滋病的药物方面已取得飞速进展。 | **+ towards** British【英】**/toward** American【美】 *The talks were aimed at making progress towards greater European union.* 会谈的目标是逐步走向更大的欧洲联盟。

progress /prəˈgrɛs; prəˈgres/ [v T] if something progresses, it develops in the way that you want and you gradually start to achieve what you want 进行; 进展; 发展: **progress well/quickly/successfully etc** *Work on the ship progressed quickly.* 这艘船的建造工程进展迅速。 | *Bob was a very good football coach, and the team progressed very well.* 鲍勃是个很好的足球教练，该队进步很快。 | **progress according to plan** *So far the building work has progressed according to plan.* 到目前为止，建筑工程一直按计划进行。

go /go; gəʊ/ [v I usually in progressive 一般用进行时] if a particular activity or piece of work goes well, fine etc, it happens in a way that is good, so that you can gradually achieve what you want〔活动或工作〕进行: **+ well/fine/better etc** *Fiona says that her new teaching job is going really well.* 菲奥娜说她新的教学工作进行得很顺利。 | *Things went better after the new computer system was installed.* 安装了新的电脑系统后，情况改善了。 | **How's sth going?** *'How are your exams going, Luke?' 'Fine, thanks.'* “卢克，考试情况怎么样？”“很好，谢谢。” | **the way sth's going** *I feel very happy about the way the project's going so far.* 我对该工程目前的进展情况很高兴。

be getting there /biˈgɛtɪŋ ðɛr; biːˈgetɪŋ ðeə/ [v phrase] informal if you **are getting there**, you are starting to achieve what you want, after difficulties or problems that have made progress slow【非正式】〔经历困难或问题之后〕有所进展: *The company had a lot of problems initially, but they're getting there now.* 该公司起初有大量的问题，但现在已有所进展。 | *It's been a struggle paying off all our debts, but I think at last we're getting there.* 要把所有的债都还清是件费劲的事，但我想我们终于要成功了。

advance /ədˈvæns; ədˈvɑːns/ [v I] if something, especially scientific and technical knowledge, **advances**, it develops and improves 进步〔尤指科技知识〕: *Computer technology is advancing very rapidly.* 计算机技术进步很快。 | *Our knowledge of the deepest parts of the ocean has advanced considerably over the last ten years.* 我们对于海洋最深处的知识在过去的十年里取得了相当大的进步。

make headway /ˌmek ˈhɛdweː; ˌmeɪk ˈhedweɪ/ [v phrase] to make progress in spite of problems or difficulties, because you are determined and have worked hard〔克服问题或困难〕取得进展: *Sylvia's teachers all say that she has made great headway this term.* 西尔维娅的老师都说这学期她进步很大。 | *The new agreement indicated that the government was at last making headway against the terrorists.* 新协议表明政府在对抗恐怖分子方面终于取得了进展。 | **+ in** *If either side is to make any headway in these negotiations, they must be prepared to compromise.* 不管哪方想要在谈判中有所进展，他们一定得作好妥协的准备。

move /muv; muːv/ [v I] if an event or activity **moves** quickly, slowly or in the right direction, it progresses in that way〔事件或活动〕进展; 发展: *Things moved quickly once we had agreed a price on the house.* 我们一旦就房价达成一致，事情进展就快了。 | *I think that the trade agreement is moving in the right direction.* 我认为贸易协议的商讨正在朝正确的方向发展。 | *Police say that the investigation is moving slowly, and they are hoping that more witnesses will come forward.* 警方称调查工作进展缓慢，他们希望有更多证人挺身而出。

come along ALSO 又作 **come on** British【英】/ˌkʌm əˈlɔŋ, ˌkʌm ˈɑn; ˌkʌm əˈlɒŋ, ˌkʌm ˈɒn/ [phr v I] if something such as a piece of work **comes along**, it progresses in a very satisfactory way〔工作等〕进展顺利: *Mary's reading and writing has really started to come along recently.* 近来玛丽的读写确实开始进

步了。| **+ well/fine/better etc** *The work on the new school sports centre is coming on very well.* 学校的新体育中心的建造工作进展非常顺利。| **How's sth coming along?** *'How's your project coming along?' 'Oh, fine, thanks.'* "你的项目进展如何？""哦，很好，谢谢。"

2 to make progress very rapidly 进步非常迅速

▶ make great strides ▶ come on in leaps and bounds
▶ forge ahead

make great strides /mek ˌgreɪt ˈstraɪdz; meɪk ˌgreɪt ˈstraɪdz/ [v phrase] if people **make great strides**, they make progress very rapidly towards improving knowledge or methods, especially in scientific, technical, or educational areas 取得很大进步〔尤指在科学、技术或教育领域〕: *Science has made great strides since the 1970s.* 自20世纪70年代以来，科学已取得了很大进步。| **+ in** *Great strides have been made in reducing air pollution in US cities.* 减少美国城市里空气污染的工作已经取得很大进展。| *The conference highlighted the great strides made in education in Third World countries.* 此次会议强调了第三世界国家在教育领域取得的巨大进步。| **+ towards** British【英】/ **toward** American【美】*We have made great strides towards equality between the sexes in legal status and rights.* 我们在两性法律地位和权利平等方面已经取得长足进步。

forge ahead /ˌfɔrdʒ əˈhɛd; ˌfɔːdʒ əˈhed/ [phr v I] to make progress very quickly towards achieving something, especially faster than other people 进展很快; 〔尤指〕领先: *Our export sales have continued to forge ahead this year.* 今年我们的出口销量继续快速增长。| **+ in** *Growing environmental fears have made climate research all the more important, and Europe is forging ahead in this field.* 对环境与日俱增的担心使气候研究格外重要，欧洲在这方面处于领先地位。| **+ with** *The Prime Minister promised that the government would forge ahead with the reforms.* 首相承诺政府会快步进行改革。

come on in leaps and bounds British【英】/ **improve/develop etc by leaps and bounds** American【美】/kʌm ˌɑn ɪn ˌlips ən ˈbaʊndz, ɪmˌpruv baɪ ˌlips ən ˈbaʊndz; kʌm ˌɑn ɪn ˌliːps ən ˈbaʊndz, ɪmˌpruːv baɪ ˌliːps ən ˈbaʊndz/ [v phrase usually in progressive 一般用进行时] if a person or the study, development etc of something **comes on in leaps and bounds**, they make progress very quickly, especially in knowledge or ability〔人、学习、发展等〕进步非常迅速〔尤指知识或能力〕: *Jake was slow to learn to read, but now he's coming on in leaps and bounds.* 杰克以前学习阅读很迟钝，但现在进步非常迅速。| *We were very surprised to see the way this field of philosophical thought has grown by leaps and bounds.* 看到哲学思想的这一领域神速发展，我们很惊讶。

3 to make no progress at all 一点都没有进展

▶ make no progress ▶ go around in circles
▶ get nowhere ▶ stagnate
▶ go badly/not go well

make no progress /mek ˌno ˈprɑgrɛs; meɪk ˌnəʊ ˈprəʊgres/ [v phrase] to not progress at all with a piece of work or activity〔工作或活动〕没有进展: *The lawyers are trying to reach an agreement but so far no progress has been made.* 律师们努力想达成协议，但至今没有进展。| **+ on** *Because of bad weather we made no progress on the house for the next three days.* 由于天气不好，往后的三天里我们的房屋修建工程没有取得一点进展。| **+ in** *Police were making no progress in their efforts to trace a man seen near the scene of the murder.* 警方想追查一名出现在凶案现场附近的男子，但未取得进展。| **+ with** *The city council have made no progress with their plans to rebuild the town hall.* 市政委员会重建市政厅的计划没有进展。

get nowhere /ˌget ˈnoweɚ; ˌget ˈnəʊweə/ [v phrase] informal to not progress at all, even though you have worked hard【非正式】没有进展; 徒劳: *I feel as though I'm getting nowhere in this job.* 我觉得我干这项工作好像一点进展也没有。| *Not surprisingly, the peace talks got nowhere.* 和平会谈徒劳无功不足为奇。| **+ with** *Don started to learn Arabic, but he was getting nowhere with it.* 唐开始学阿拉伯语，但一无所成。| **get nowhere fast** *The project was eating up time and money and seemed to be getting nowhere fast.* 该计划耗费大量的时间和金钱，但似乎毫无进展。

go badly/not go well /go ˈbædlɪ, ˌnɑt go ˈwɛl; gəʊ ˈbædli, ˌnɒt gəʊ ˈwel/ [v phrase usually in progressive 一般用进行时] if a piece of work or activity **goes badly**, it does not make progress or develop in the way you would like it to〔工作或活动〕进展不顺: *My essay isn't going very well. It's difficult to find any useful books on the subject.* 我的论文进展不太顺利。该主题很难找到有用的书。| *Despite all the government's efforts, the war on drugs is going badly.* 尽管政府竭尽全力，但是与毒品的斗争进展不顺。

go around in circles ALSO 又作 **go round in circles** British【英】/go əˌraʊnd ɪn ˈsɜrkḷz, go ˌraʊnd ɪn ˈsɜrkḷz; gəʊ əˌraʊnd ɪn ˈsɜːkḷz, gəʊ ˌraʊnd ɪn ˈsɜːkḷz/ [v phrase usually in progressive 一般用进行时] to keep discussing the same problems without making any decisions or finding any answers 原地踏步; 毫无进展: *This conversation's going around in circles again.* 这场对话又毫无进展。| *Every time we try to reach a decision, we end up going round in circles.* 我们每次想要作决定时，结果都是在原地兜圈子。

stagnate /ˈstægnet; stægˈneɪt/ [v I] to stop developing or improving and often become worse 停滞不前: *Business here has stagnated compared with other wine-producing regions.* 与其他产酒地区相比，这里的生意已经停滞不前。| *Everyone needs new challenges. Otherwise you just stagnate.* 人人都需要新的挑战，否则就会停滞不前。

4 success when you are trying to achieve something 成功之路上的成就

▶ progress ▶ milestone
▶ advance ▶ step
▶ breakthrough ▶ stepping stone

progress /ˈprɑgrɛs; ˈprəʊgres/ [n U] 进步; 进展: *The new national tests are intended to keep a closer check on children's progress.* 这项新的全国性测试目的在于仔细调查孩子们的进展情况。| **+ in** *Any progress in cancer research may help to save lives.* 癌症研究的任何进展都可能有助于拯救生命。| **+ on** *Bad weather has prevented progress on retrieving the plane from the sea.* 恶劣的天气妨碍了从海中打捞那架飞机的进程。| **economic/political/social etc progress** *Spencer insisted that free enterprise was the key to social*

progress. 斯潘塞坚称，自由企业制是社会进步的关键。

advance /ədˈvæns; ədˈvɑːns/ [n C] a new discovery or invention that brings progress 进步；进展: *The discovery marks a significant technological advance*. 这项发现标志着一次重大的技术进步。 | **+ in** *Dr Martineau had written an article about advances in medicine over the last five years*. 马蒂诺博士写了一篇文章，内容是关于过去五年里的医学进展。

breakthrough /ˈbreɪkθruː; ˈbreɪkθruː/ [n C] an important discovery or achievement that makes it possible to progress, especially one that happens suddenly after a long period of trying〔尤指经过长期努力后突然发生的〕突破: **a big/dramatic/major etc breakthrough** *Egypt and Jordan welcomed news of the deal as a major breakthrough*. 埃及和约旦对有关此项协议的消息表示欢迎，称它为一大突破。 | **+ in** *There has been an important breakthrough in the search for safe nuclear energy*. 研究如何安全利用核能源的工作已取得了重大突破。 | **+ on** *Scientists at Merck were nearing a breakthrough on a new drug to treat HIV*. 默克公司的科学家在研制一种对抗艾滋病病毒的新药，即将有所突破。 | **make/achieve a breakthrough** *Negotiators have made a breakthrough on the most difficult issue of employment security*. 谈判人员在最难解决的职业保障问题上已有了突破。

milestone /ˈmaɪlstəʊn; ˈmaɪlstəʊn/ [n C] a very important event in the progress of development of something, especially the first time that something important is done 里程碑〔尤指某事第一次做成〕: **+ in** *For most people, the birth of their first child is a milestone in their lives*. 对大部分人来说，头一次生孩子是生命中的一座里程碑。 | **an important/major/significant etc milestone** *His decision to accept the university's offer was an important milestone in his career*. 他决定接受那所大学提出的条件，这是他职业生涯中一座重要的里程碑。 | **a milestone in the development/history/life etc of sth** *The album 'Kind Of Blue' proved to be a milestone in the development of modern jazz*. 《泛蓝调调》专辑最后成为现代爵士乐发展的里程碑。 | *This year has seen another milestone in the life of the Society, in that our assets passed the £3 billion mark*. 今年是本会的另一座里程碑，我们的资产突破了30亿英镑。 | **a milestone on/along the road to sth** *We believe that what we have agreed today will be a milestone on the road to true peace and prosperity in our country*. 我们相信，今天达成的协议将会是我国通往真正和平及繁荣道路上的一座里程碑。 | **mark a milestone in sth** *The expedition marked a milestone in the history of exploration*. 这次探险标志着探索史上的一座里程碑。

step /step; step/ [n C] an action or discovery that brings progress and that combines with other actions or discoveries to take you closer to the result you want to achieve 步: **a big/important/major etc step** *Of course, starting the job-search is always a big step*. 当然，开始找工作总是跨出了一大步。 | **+ in** *The discovery of penicillin was a gigantic step in the treatment of infections*. 青霉素的发现在治疗感染方面跨出了巨大的一步。 | **+ forward** *The new law on drunk driving is being seen as a major step forward*. 禁止酒后驾车的新法律的出台被视为一大进步。 | **+ towards** British【英】**/toward** American【美】*Identifying the cause of a disease must always be the first step towards finding a cure*. 发现病因必定是找到疗法的第一步。 | **step in the right direction** *Re-thinking our management techniques would be an important step in the right direction*. 反省我们的管理手法会是向正确方向迈出的重要一步。

stepping stone /ˈstepɪŋ ston; ˈstepɪŋ stəʊn/ [n C] an event or action that is not always very important itself but helps you to progress towards achieving something 铺路石；踏脚石；基础: *For the unemployed, temporary jobs can be a useful stepping stone*. 对于失业者来说，临时工作可能是块有用的铺路石。 | **+ to/towards** *A teaching post is often only a stepping stone to a better paid profession*. 教书的职位常常只是通往更高薪酬职业的台阶。 | *The agreement was an important diplomatic stepping stone towards independence*. 此项协议是通往独立的重要的外交基础。

5 a situation in which there is no progress 没有进展的情形

▶ stalemate ▶ impasse
▶ deadlock ▶ a step backwards
▶ dead end

stalemate /ˈsteɪlmeɪt; ˈsteɪlmeɪt/ [n singular/U] a situation in which no further progress can be made because two groups or organizations disagree with each other about what to do, and cannot think of any way to end the disagreement〔两个群体或组织间的〕僵持；僵局: **reach a stalemate/be at a stalemate** *At that point the strike appeared to have reached a stalemate*. 那时罢工似乎陷入了僵局。 | *Negotiations with the 200 army rebels are at a stalemate*. 与200名叛军的谈判处于僵持状态。 | **end in stalemate** *It looks like the long-running dispute could end in stalemate*. 看来长期的争端可能最终会陷入僵局。 | **+ between** *The proposal was aimed at ending the stalemate between environmentalist and business groups*. 提议的目的在于结束环保主义者和商业团体之间的僵持状态。 | **+ in** *the stalemate in the three-month long pay dispute* 长达三个月的工资纠纷的僵局 | **break a stalemate** (=make it possible for discussions to continue) 打破僵局 *an attempt to break a stalemate in the Middle East peace process* 打破中东和平进程僵局的努力

deadlock /ˈdɛdˌlɑk; ˈdedlɒk/ [n singular/U] a situation in which no further progress can be made because two groups disagree strongly with each other and refuse to change their minds〔两个群体间的〕僵持；僵局: *In the same year the issue came before Parliament, but there was complete deadlock*. 同年，议案提交国会，但双方完全陷入僵局。 | **+ between** *There are hopes that an agreement can be made to break the deadlock between the White House and Congress*. 有希望达成协议，打破白宫和国会之间的僵持局面。 | **+ over** *The deadlock over the US budget had turned away some investors*. 美国预算案僵局已把一些投资者拒之门外。 | **end in deadlock** *Their first trial ended in deadlock when the jury could not reach an agreement*. 陪审团无法作出裁决，他们的第一次审判以僵局告终。 | **break a deadlock** (=to make it possible to agree so that you can progress) 打破僵局 *Syria and Israel broke a six-month deadlock in their talks when they sent peace envoys to Maryland*. 叙利亚和以色列派遣和平使者前往马里兰州，他们的会谈打破了六个月的僵持局面。

dead end /ˌdɛd ˈɛnd; ˌded ˈend◂/ [n singular] a situation in which it is impossible to make any further progress in your work or in what you are trying to do 死胡同；僵局: *My mother thought that I should be a model, but I knew that was a dead end*. 妈妈觉得我应该做模特，但我知道那是条死胡同。 | **be/feel you**

P

are at a dead end *At 52, Martin felt he was at a dead end professionally.* 52岁时，马丁觉得他的职业生涯已到了尽头。 | **come to/hit/reach etc a dead end** (=stop making any progress) 停滞不前 *The development of this drug has come to a dead end because of doubts about its safety.* 该药的研制工作因人们怀疑其安全性而停滞不前。 —**dead-end** [adj] *A large number of young people who leave school at 16 end up in dead-end jobs.* 许多16岁离校的年轻人最后从事着没有前途的工作。 | *My sister, Jess, was in a dead-end relationship from which she could see no escape.* 我姐姐杰丝陷入一段没有结果的感情，无法逃避。

impasse /ˈɪmpæs; æmˈpɑːs/ [n singular] formal a situation in which progress has stopped completely, especially because people cannot agree on what to do next 【正式】绝境；僵局；**+ in** *The continuing impasse in negotiations made military conflict seem likely.* 谈判中的持续僵局可能引发军事冲突。 | **+ between** *an impasse between the US and its European trading partners* 美国及其欧洲贸易伙伴间的僵局 | **+ over** *There seemed no way to end the impasse over the Lockerbie affair.* 似乎没有办法结束洛克比空难的僵局。 | **reach an impasse/be at an impasse** *It was clear that the Soviet economy was at an impasse.* 显然，苏联的经济濒于绝境。 | *On July 25, the situation seemed to have reached an impasse.* 7月25日，形势似乎已陷入僵局。

a step backwards /ə ˌstɛp ˈbækwədz; ə ˌstep ˈbækwədz/ [n phrase] an action or change that makes a situation worse, so that the progress that has been made is lost 退步；**+ for** *Accepting the job would be a step backwards for me.* 对我而言，接受那份工作会是一种退步。 | *Several opposition leaders described the programme as a major step backwards for democracy.* 几位反对派领导人形容该计划是民主的一大退步。 | **take a step backwards** *Any sort of stress such as upset in the family may cause a child to take a step backwards in behaviour.* 家庭内部吵架等任何一种造成紧张的因素都可能令小孩子行为退步。

promise

RELATED WORDS 相关词

▶ *see also* 另见 **agree**

1 to promise something 答应某事

▶ promise
▶ assure
▶ give sb your word
▶ swear
▶ vow
▶ guarantee
▶ commit to
▶ pledge

promise /ˈprɑmɪs; ˈprɒmɪs/ [v I/T not usually in progressive 一般不用进行时] to tell someone that you will definitely do something that they want you to do or expect you to do 允诺，答应；*'I can't take you to the beach today, after all.' 'But you promised!'* "今天我还是不能带你去海滩。" "可你答应过！" | **+ (that)** *Hurry up, we promised we wouldn't be late this time.* 快点儿，我们答应了这回不迟到的。 | *Richardson apologized and promised that appropriate action would be taken to fix the problem.* 理查森道了歉，答应会采取适当行动解决问题。 | **+ to do sth** *The government had promised to investigate the cause of the accident.* 政府承诺调查事故起因。 | **promise sb (that)** *I promised the kids I'd take them to a movie.* 我答应孩子带他们去看电影。 | **promise sb sth** (=promise to give someone something) 答应给某人某物 *I promised Jamie a ride to school this morning.* 我答应今天早上让杰米搭车去学校。

assure /əˈʃʊr əˈʃʊə/ [v T] to tell someone that something will definitely happen or is definitely true, so that they are less worried or more confident 向…保证；使确信；使放心；**assure sb (that)** *The doctor assured me that I wouldn't feel any pain.* 那位医生向我保证，我不会有一丝痛感。 | *The airline has assured travellers there will be no further delays.* 那家航空公司向旅客保证不会再发生延误。

give sb your word /ˌgɪv (sb) jʊr ˈwɝd; ˌgɪv (sb) jɔː ˈwɜːd/ [v phrase] to promise someone very seriously and sincerely that you will do something 向某人许诺[保证]；*Campus officials had given her their word. There was to be a raise in salary each year.* 大学行政人员向她许诺每年加薪。 | **+ (that)** *I've given him my word that we'll take care of the house like it was ours.* 我向他承诺，我们会把那幢房子当作自己的家来爱护。 | **give sb your word of honour/honor** *He had given her his word of honor that he would respect her wishes.* 他诚心保证尊重她的意愿。

swear /swɛr; sweə/ [v T] to make a very serious promise, especially publicly or in a law court 〔尤公开或在法庭上〕宣誓保证；**+ (that)** *During the ceremony you swear that you will serve the country loyally.* 典礼上你要宣誓为国效忠。 | **swear to sb (that)** *I swore to myself that I'd never do anything like it again.* 我对自己发誓，决不再干那样的事了。 | **+ to do sth** *Do you swear to tell the truth?* 你发誓说实话吗？ | **swear allegiance** (=promise to be loyal to a country) 宣誓效忠 *New citizens are asked to swear allegiance during the citizenship ceremony.* 在入籍仪式上，新公民被要求宣誓效忠。

vow /vaʊ; vaʊ/ [v T] to firmly promise something, especially to yourself – used especially in literature 〔尤对自己〕发誓〔尤用于文学作品中〕；**+ to do sth** *Ben vowed to avenge his mother's death.* 本发誓要为死去的母亲报仇。 | **+ (that)** *Daley vowed that the Police Department would be reformed.* 戴利发誓要改革警察局。

guarantee /ˌgærənˈti; ˌgærənˈtiː/ [v T] to promise that something will happen or be provided, because you are going to make sure of this 保证；许诺；*The king had guaranteed our safety on our journey.* 那位国王保证我们旅途安全。 | **+ (that)** *We guarantee that you won't lose your jobs when the company is taken over.* 我们保证，公司被接管时你们不会失业。 | *I can't guarantee the plan will work, but I'll give it a try.* 我不能保证该计划行得通，但我会试一试。 | **guarantee sb sth** (=guarantee to give someone something) 保证给某人某物 *The first emigrants to Canada were guaranteed 200 acres of land each.* 加拿大首批移民获保证每人能获得 200 英亩土地。 —**guaranteed** [adj] *same day delivery guaranteed* 保证当日递送 | *The fridge is guaranteed for one year.* (=the company that makes it promises to repair or replace it if it breaks within a year) 这种冰箱保用一年。

commit to /kəˈmɪt tu; kəˈmɪt tuː/ [v phrase] to promise to do something that will take a long time or involve a lot of effort 承诺，保证；*Young people still need to learn how to commit to a job and have goals for themselves.* 年轻人仍然得学会如何尽职尽责并为自己设立目标。 | **+ to do sth** *The organization needs volunteers who can commit to work four hours a week.* 该组

织需要每周能保证工作四小时的志愿者。 —**committed** [adj] **be committed to doing sth** *The church is committed to changing the role it allows women.* 该教会决定致力于改变女性在教会中的地位。

pledge /plɛdʒ; pledʒ/ [v T] to publicly or officially promise to give help, support, or money to an organization, group, or person〔公开或正式〕保证; 发誓: **+ to do sth** *Many rock stars have pledged to support the campaign to save the rainforests.* 许多摇滚明星正式表示支持这项运动拯救雨林。 | **pledge sth to sb** *The government has pledged £500,000 worth of aid to the drought-stricken area.* 政府允诺向旱灾地区提供价值 50 万英镑的援助。 | **pledge support/money/help etc** *Britain has pledged £1.3 million to the UN for refugee work.* 英国已答应向联合国捐款 130 万英镑来开展难民工作。 | *The U.S. has pledged aid to the country.* 美国允诺向该国提供援助。 | **pledge allegiance** (=promise to be loyal to a country) 宣誓效忠 *Should new citizens of Canada pledge allegiance to the queen of Great Britain?* 加拿大的新公民要向英国女王宣誓效忠吗？

2 a promise 承诺

- ▶ promise
- ▶ assurance
- ▶ guarantee
- ▶ commitment
- ▶ pledge
- ▶ oath
- ▶ undertaking

promise /'prɑmɪs; 'prɒmɪs/ [n C] a statement telling someone that you will definitely do something that they want you to do 诺言; 许诺, 承诺; 保证: *'I'll call you tomorrow.' 'Is that a promise?'* "我明天打电话给你。" "说话算数吗？" | **+ of** *The refugees are relying on promises of food and aid from the West.* 难民指望西方国家信守提供食品和援助的承诺。 | **make a promise** *Making promises is risky for a company, but it usually does result in improved customer relations.* 对一家公司来说，作出许诺要担风险，但通常的确会改善客户关系。 | **+ to do sth** *Scott made a campaign promise not to raise taxes.* 斯科特在竞选时承诺不增税。 | **+ that** *He left with a promise that he would be back before six.* 他走的时候答应6点之前回来。

assurance /ə'ʃurəns; ə'ʃʊərəns/ [n C] a promise that something will definitely happen or is definitely true, which makes someone less worried or more confident 保证〔为了使某人放心〕: *Despite all their assurances, they broke the agreement and signed a deal with a rival company.* 他们不顾曾作出的种种保证，违反协议，与一家对立公司签署了合同。 | **+ that** *I need an assurance that you will support me.* 我需要你作出支持我的保证。 | **give sb an assurance** *The manager gave me his personal assurance that the parts would be here today.* 那位经理个人向我保证，零件今天运到这里。 | **give sb an assurance about/on** *His lawyer was unwilling to give him any kind of assurance about the outcome of the trial.* 他的律师不愿就审判结果向他作出任何形式的保证。

guarantee /ˌgærən'ti; ˌgærən'tiː/ [n C] a promise that something will happen or be provided, because you are going to make sure of this. A **guarantee** is also a formal written promise by a company to repair or replace a product free if it has a fault within a fixed period of time〔正式的〕担保; 保修, 保用; **+ that** *The contract contains a guarantee that the building will be finished within 6 months.* 合同里含有大楼将在六个月内竣工的保证。 | *After the Second World War, Belgium wanted a guarantee that it would not be invaded again.* 第二次世界大战后，比利时想得到不再被入侵的保证。 | **under guarantee** (=within the period when a company promises to repair a product free of charge if something goes wrong) 在保修[保用]期内 *Is the camera still under guarantee?* 照相机仍在保修期内吗？

commitment /kə'mɪtmənt; kə'mɪtmənt/ [n C] a promise to do something that will take a long time or involve a lot of effort 承诺; 诺言: *The peace talks ended with smiles and handshakes, but no commitment.* 和平会谈以微笑和握手结束，但没有作出任何承诺。 | *Marriage, ideally, is a lifelong commitment.* 理想中，婚姻是一辈子的承诺。 | **make a commitment** *The organization has made a commitment to plant 5,000 trees in San Francisco.* 该组织承诺在圣弗朗西斯科种植 5,000 棵树。 | **+ to** *The American adviser expressed America's commitment to Africa's economic development.* 美国顾问表达了美方对非洲经济发展的承诺。 | **commitment to doing sth** *The governor has a strong commitment to creating jobs in the state.* 州长坚决承诺增加该州的就业机会。

pledge /plɛdʒ; pledʒ/ [n C] a public or official promise to give help, support, or money to an organization, group, or person〔公开或官方的〕诺言; 许诺: *The Government has fulfilled at least 50% of its election pledges.* 政府至少已经履行了选举时许下的诺言的一半。 | **+ of** *We have received pledges of help from various organizations.* 各种各样的组织已向我们保证要提供帮助。 | **+ to do sth** *The coup leaders have ignored their pledges to hold democratic elections.* 政变领导人背弃了他们进行民主选举的诺言。

oath /oθ; əʊθ/ [n C] a formal and serious promise, especially one that someone makes in a court of law〔尤指在法庭上作出的〕誓言, 誓约: **take/swear an oath** (=make a promise) 宣誓 *Adams was elected to the British Parliament, but refused to swear an oath to the English Queen.* 亚当斯获选进入英国议会，但拒绝向女王宣誓。 | **under oath** (=while you have made a promise to tell the truth in a court of law) 已宣誓〔说真话〕 *He admitted that he had lied under oath.* 他承认在宣誓后说了谎。 | **oath of office** (=the promises you make when you are elected to a government position) 就职宣誓 *The president takes the oath of office in a public ceremony.* 总统在公开的典礼上进行就职宣誓。 | **+ to do sth** *Public officials must take an oath to support the U.S. Constitution.* 公务员必须宣誓支持美国宪法。

undertaking /ˌʌndə'tekɪŋ; ˌʌndə'teɪkɪŋ/ [n C] a public or official promise to do something, especially something difficult, which needs a lot of effort or money, and that you will be responsible for making sure that it is done〔公开或官方的〕保证; 许诺〔尤指做需要大量努力或金钱的难事〕: **+ to do sth** *Khrushchev demanded an American undertaking not to attack Cuba.* 赫鲁晓夫要求美国保证不攻击古巴。 | **+ that** *Before we can release you, we need an undertaking that you will not leave town before the trial.* 我们释放你以前，需要你作出审判前不离开镇子的保证。

3 what you say when you promise something 许诺时所说的话

- ▶ I promise
- ▶ I give you my word/you have my word
- ▶ cross my heart
- ▶ I swear

I promise /aɪ 'prɑmɪs; aɪ 'prɒmɪs/ 保证，答

应:*'Promise me you'll write to me.' 'I promise.'* "向我保证，你会写信给我。" "我保证。" | **+ (that)** *I won't go. I promise I won't go.* 我不去。我保证不去。

I give you my word/you have my word /aɪ ˌgɪv ju maɪ ˈwɜːd, ju ˌhæv maɪ ˈwɜːd; aɪ ˌgɪv juː maɪ ˈwɜːd, juː ˌhæv maɪ ˈwɜːd/ say this when you want to make a very serious and sincere promise 我向你保证: *You won't regret this – I give you my word.* 你不会为此后悔的 — 我向你保证。| **+ (that)** *I give you my word that I'll do everything I can.* 我向你保证我会竭尽所能。| *Do I have your word, Mr Bigelow, that this problem will be corrected?* 比奇洛先生，你能向我保证会改正这个问题吗？

cross my heart /ˌkrɒs maɪ ˈhɑːt; ˌkrɒs maɪ ˈhɑːt/ say this when you are making a promise to someone you know well – used especially by children 我发誓〔尤为小孩子对熟人使用〕: *'Do you promise?' 'Cross my heart.'* "你答应吗？" "我发誓。"

I swear /aɪ ˈsweə, aɪ ˈsweə/ say this when you are making a very firm promise, that you will never break. **I swear** is used in court 我发誓〔用于法庭上〕: *I swear that the evidence I give will be the truth, the whole truth, and nothing but the truth.* 我发誓，我提供的证词是事实，是事实的全部，毫无虚言。

4 to do what you promised to do 做许诺过的事

- ▶ keep your promise/word
- ▶ deliver
- ▶ fulfil
- ▶ stand by/stick to
- ▶ be as good as your word
- ▶ keep your side of the bargain
- ▶ hold sb to

keep your promise/word /ˌkiːp jɔː ˈprɒmɪs, ˈwɜːd; ˌkiːp jɔː ˈprɒmɪs, ˈwɜːd/ [v phrase] 遵守诺言: *She was crying because she thought he had not kept his promise.* 她认为他没遵守诺言，所以哭了。| *Respect your teenager's privacy. If you promise not to tell her father, keep your word.* 尊重你家十几岁孩子的隐私。如果你答应不告诉她父亲，就要说到做到。| **+ to do sth** *The government has kept its promise to cut taxes, but this has meant cuts in services, too.* 政府遵守减税的诺言，但这也意味着削减服务。

deliver /dɪˈlɪvə; dɪˈlɪvə/ [v I/T] to do or provide what you promised, especially in politics or business when people are uncertain whether you can do this 履行; 实现〔尤在政治或商业方面〕: *Election candidates frequently promise a lot more than they can deliver.* 竞选候选人往往许下许多诺言，大大超过了他们能够实现的数量。| *The Prime Minister's economic development strategy has not delivered the promised benefits.* 首相的经济发展战略并未带来他所许诺的利益。| **deliver on a promise** *Yet again the management has failed to deliver on its promise to provide extra staff training.* 管理层再一次没有兑现它向员工提供额外培训的诺言。| **deliver the goods** (=do or provide what you have promised) 履行诺言 *Do you think she will be able to deliver the goods?* 你认为她会遵守诺言吗？

fulfil British【英】**/fulfill** American【美】/fʊlˈfɪl; fʊlˈfɪl/ [v T] formal to do what you have promised to do or what you must do, especially in politics or business【正式】履行; 遵守〔尤在政治或商业方面〕: **fulfil a pledge/ promise/commitment** *Eisenhower finally fulfilled his campaign pledge to end the war.* 艾森豪威尔最终履行了他的竞选诺言，结束了战争。| *In the ROTC program, students fulfill a service commitment after college, in return for a scholarship from the Army or Navy.* 按后备军官训练队计划，学生大学毕业后要履行服役承诺，以换取陆军或海军提供的奖学金。| **fulfil a duty/mission** *The general did not have confidence that the Fourth Fleet would be able to fulfil its mission.* 将军对第四舰队完成此项任务没有信心。

stand by/stick to /ˈstænd baɪ, ˈstɪk tuː; ˈstænd baɪ, ˈstɪk tuː/ [phr v T] to faithfully keep an earlier promise or agreement although there may now be reasons for not keeping it 履行，遵守〔诺言、协议等，指情况发生变化后依然践诺〕: *Despite his family's opposition, Jake stood by his promise to marry her.* 尽管遭到家人反对，杰克还是履行了娶她为妻的诺言。| *How could she stick to the agreement now that everything had changed so drastically?* 既然一切都已发生极大变化，她怎么能遵守协议呢？| *I stand by what I said during the campaign.* 我遵守竞选时的诺言。

be as good as your word /biː əz ˌgʊd əz jʊr ˈwɜːd; biː əz ˌgʊd əz jɔː ˈwɜːd/ [v phrase] use this when you are impressed with someone for doing what they promised to do 说到做到: *The President promised to lower income taxes, and he's been as good as his word.* 总统曾许诺要降低所得税，他也的确那样做了。

keep your side of the bargain /kiːp ˌjʊr saɪd əv ðə ˈbɑːgɪn; kiːp jɔː saɪd əv ðə ˈbɑːgɪn/ [v phrase] to do what you promised to do as part of an agreement in which both sides promised to do something 履行协议中自己的诺言: *The strike has ended. The employers must now keep their side of the bargain and increase overtime pay.* 罢工已经结束。雇主们现在必须履行自己的诺言，提高加班工资。

hold sb to /ˈhəʊld (sb) tuː; ˈhəʊld (sb) tuː/ [phr v T] to make sure that someone does what they have promised to do 要求某人遵守〔诺言等〕: *Parents and teachers need to agree on goals for students, and hold them to it.* 家长和老师需要在学生的目标上达成一致，并要求他们做到。| *Government officials need to be held to their promises.* 必须确保政府官员遵守诺言。

5 to not do what you promised to do 未履行诺言

- ▶ break a promise
- ▶ go back on
- ▶ renege on

break a promise /ˌbreɪk ə ˈprɒmɪs; ˌbreɪk ə ˈprɒmɪs/ [v phrase] 违背诺言: *I said I'd take the girls to the movie, and I don't like to break a promise.* 我说过要带女孩们去看电影，我不想食言。| **+ to do sth** *The government has broken its promise to reduce the size of the army.* 政府违背了它作出的裁军诺言。| **broken promise** *Despite Roosevelt's broken promise to balance the budget, he was elected president four times.* 尽管罗斯福没能履行平衡预算的诺言，但还是四次当选总统。

go back on /gəʊ ˈbæk ɒn; gəʊ ˈbæk ɒn/ [phr v T] to change your mind and not do something that you had earlier promised to do 违背〔诺言等〕: *He had gone back on his promise to stop drinking too many times.* 他无数次说过戒酒却又出尔反尔。| *The rebels had agreed to a ceasefire, but they've gone back on their word.* 叛军同意停火，但他们出尔反尔。

renege on /rɪ'nig ɑn; rɪ'ni:g ɒn/ [phr v T] formal to fail to keep to officially agreed promises or responsibilities 【正式】违背〔诺言或责任〕: *The government has had to renege on its commitment to full employment.* 政府只得违背了充分就业的承诺。| *Kenoco Inc has reneged on its agreement to finance the film.* 科纳库公司违背了为影片出资的协议。

protect

RELATED WORDS 相关词

► *see also* 另见 **defend, look after, safe**

1 to prevent someone or something from being harmed or damaged 防止某人或某物受到伤害或遭破坏

► **protect** ► **safeguard**
► **guard** ► **shield**

protect /prə'tekt; prə'tekt/ [v T] to keep someone or something safe from harm, injury, damage or illness 保护; 保卫; 防护: *The painting is protected by thick glass.* 这幅画由厚厚的玻璃保护着。| *laws to protect the environment* 保护环境的法律 | *A series of meetings were held to discuss security issues and teach women employees how to protect themselves.* 举行了一系列会议讨论安全问题，并教授女性员工如何保护自己。| **protect sb/sth from sth** *Use high-factor sun lotion to protect your child's skin from the sun.* 要使用高指数的防晒乳液保护孩子的皮肤。| **protect sb/sth against sth** *Garlic was once thought to protect people against evil spirits.* 大蒜曾被认为能保护人们免受邪神侵害。

guard /gɑrd; gɑ:d/ [v T] to stay close to a person, a valuable object etc and watch them carefully, in order to make sure that they do not escape, get stolen, or get attacked 守卫，守护: *An army lieutenant and 14 soldiers were guarding the air strip.* 一名陆军中尉和十四名士兵守护着简易机场。| **guard sb/sth against sb/sth** *Soldiers have been called in to guard the embassy against further attacks.* 士兵们被派来守护大使馆，使其免遭再次攻击。

safeguard /'sefgɑrd; 'seɪfgɑ:d/ [v T] to protect something important, for example people's rights, health, or safety – use this especially about organizations and laws that provide protection 保护; 维护; 捍卫〔尤用于指提供保护的组织或法律〕: *Unless we fight pollution now, we cannot safeguard our children's future.* 除非我们现在就与污染作斗争，否则就无法保护孩子们的未来。| *The new legislation will safeguard the rights of low-paid workers.* 新的法规将会维护低收入工人的权益。| **safeguard sth against sth** *Effective programs are available to safeguard your data against computer viruses.* 可以找到效果好的程序保护数据，使其免遭电脑病毒侵害。

shield /ʃild; ʃi:ld/ [v T] to protect someone from something harmful or unpleasant, especially by putting yourself or something else between them and the cause of the harm 保护; 庇护; 遮挡: *The elderly woman shielded her wounded husband.* 那个老太太挡在受伤的丈夫前。| **shield sb/sth from sth** *The treated glass shields your eyes from the sun's ultraviolet rays.* 这种经过处理的玻璃保护双眼免受太阳紫外线的伤害。| *Fuel taxes were reduced, shielding industry from the effects of the rise in oil prices.* 减少燃料税，使工业免受油价上涨的影响。

2 to protect someone by providing a place where they are safe from danger 向某人提供安全的、免遭危险侵袭的地方以作保护

► **shelter** ► **asylum**
► **give sb shelter/refuge**

shelter /'ʃeltə; 'ʃeltə/ [v T] to provide a place where someone is protected, for example from danger or from the weather 掩护; 庇护〔以避开危险或恶劣天气〕: *Police are appealing to anyone who may be sheltering the wanted man to come forward.* 警方呼吁窝藏通缉犯的人主动站出来。| **shelter sb from sth** *They risked their own lives sheltering Jews from the Nazis.* 他们冒着生命危险把犹太人藏起来，不让纳粹分子抓到。| *An umbrella sheltered them from the sun.* 一把伞为他们遮挡太阳。—**sheltered** [adj only before noun 仅用于名词前] *We found a sheltered spot under the trees and waited for the rain to stop.* 我们在树下找到一块避雨之地，等待停雨。

give sb shelter/refuge /ˌgɪv (sb) 'ʃeltə, 'refjuːdʒ; ˌgɪv (sb) 'ʃeltə, 'refjuːdʒ/ [v phrase] to protect someone who is in danger or being hunted by someone who wants to harm them, by giving them a safe place to stay 给予某人避难所: *The British government has been accused of giving shelter to known war criminals.* 英国政府被指责向臭名昭著的战争罪犯提供避难之地。| *During the war, she gave refuge and arms to local resistance groups.* 战争期间，她向当地的抵抗组织提供武器和避难所。

asylum /ə'saɪləm; ə'saɪləm/ [n U] protection given to someone by a government because they have escaped from fighting or political trouble in their own country 〔政治〕避难; 庇护: *The government described them as economic refugees who have no legal claim to asylum.* 政府将他们说成是经济难民，没有合法的避难权。| **seek asylum** (=ask for asylum) 寻求避难 *Gypsies from Eastern Europe have sought asylum in Britain.* 东欧的吉卜赛人在英国寻求避难。| **grant sb asylum** (=give it to them officially) 给某人提供庇护 *Cubans who reach the U.S. are usually granted asylum.* 来到美国的古巴人一般都得到庇护。| **political asylum** *They have sought political asylum in the United States.* 他们在美国寻求政治避难。

3 someone whose job is to protect a person or place 以保护某人或保卫某地为业的人

► **guard** ► **defender/guardian**
► **bodyguard** ► **minder**

guard /gɑrd; gɑ:d/ [n C] someone whose job is to watch a place, person, or valuable object, in order to protect them or stop them escaping 警卫: *Guards at the embassy refused to let journalists enter.* 使馆的警卫拒绝让记者进入。| **security guard** (=someone whose job is to guard a building) 保安人员 *Two men overpowered the security guard and stole $20,000.* 两名男子制伏保安，盗走了20,000美元。| **armed guard** (=one with a gun) 武装警卫 *The captain put armed guards all around the camp.* 上尉在营地四周布置了武装警卫。

bodyguard /'bɑdɪgɑrd; 'bɒdɪgɑ:d/ [n C/U] a person

or group of people whose job is to protect someone important 保镖，护卫: *The President arrived, surrounded by bodyguards.* 总统在保镖的簇拥下到达。| *a member of the Emperor's bodyguard* 皇帝的一名侍卫

defender/guardian /dɪ'fɛndə, 'gɑrdɪən; dɪ'fendə, 'gɑːdiən/ [n C] a person or organization that protects, or appears to protect, someone or something that people think is important or morally right 捍卫者；守护人: *The group, known as the Defenders of Wildlife, have sued to protect the Louisiana black bear.* 那个名为"野生动物保护者"的组织提出诉讼，要求保护路易斯安那黑熊。| *The film was banned as a result of protests by the Viewers Association and other so-called guardians of public morality.* 由于观众协会和其他所谓公共道德的卫道士提出抗议，这部影片被禁止上映。

minder /'maɪndə; 'maɪndə/ [n C] British informal someone employed by a rich or famous person to protect him or her【英，非正式】〔富人或名人的〕保镖: *Kylie will often shop in Kensington without her minders, dressed in dark glasses for anonymity.* 凯莉常会不带保镖去肯辛顿购物，戴着墨镜不让人认出来。

4 something that protects someone or something 保护某人或某物的东西

▶ protection ▶ guard
▶ protective ▶ protector
▶ shelter ▶ safeguard
▶ shield

protection /prə'tɛkʃən; prə'tekʃən/ [n U] something that protects you against harm or damage 保护，保卫: **+ against** *Their light summer clothes were no protection against the bitter cold.* 他们单薄的夏装无法抵御严寒。| **give/provide protection** (=protect someone) 保护 *Vitamin C provides some protection against minor illnesses.* 维生素 C 可以在某种程度上保护人们免患小病。| **+ from** *At the time, the law gave women very little protection from violent husbands.* 当时，法律对于遭受丈夫暴力的女性几乎没有保护。

protective /prə'tɛktɪv; prə'tektɪv/ [adj only before noun 仅用于名词前] **protective** clothes, covers, substances etc protect someone or something from being hurt or damaged 保护的；防护的: *Wear protective glasses when working with the saw.* 用锯子的时候要戴防护镜。| *Motorcyclists must wear protective helmets.* 摩托车手必须戴保护头盔。| *Remove the disk from its protective packaging.* 将磁盘从保护套中取出。| **protective gear/clothing** *Burke was not wearing protective gear when the accident happened.* 事故发生时，伯克没戴保护装备。

shelter /'ʃɛltə; 'ʃeltə/ [n C/U] a place where you will be protected from danger or from bad weather 遮蔽处，庇护所，避难所: *It began to rain and we all ran for shelter.* 天开始下雨了，我们都朝避雨的地方跑去。| **+ of** *William hurried towards the shelter of the old cowshed.* 威廉急忙朝旧牛棚奔去躲避。| **take shelter** (=find a safe place) 躲避 *People took shelter from the flooding in churches and schools on high ground.* 人们在高地的教堂和学校躲避洪水。| **bomb shelter** (=a place, usually underground, that is safe from bombs) 防空洞 *Underground stations in London were used as bomb shelters during the Second World War.* 第二次世界大战期间，伦敦的地铁站被用作防空洞。

shield /ʃild; ʃiːld/ [n C] an object or material that protects someone or something from harm or damage 保护物；防御物: *Sun-cream acts as a kind of shield against the sun's harmful ultraviolet rays.* 防晒霜作为一种保护物，能够抵御阳光中有害的紫外线。| *The spacecraft is covered in a material that acts as a heat shield.* 航天器的表面覆盖着一层能够抵御高温的材料。| *Before operating this machine, make sure the safety shield is in place.* 在开动这台机器前，一定要装好安全护罩。

guard /gɑrd; gɑːd/ [n C] something that is, for example, fixed to a machine or worn on a part of your body, in order to provide protection against damage or injury 防护装置；保护器: *You can buy guards for electric sockets that make it impossible for little children to stick their fingers into the holes.* 你可购买电源插座的保护装置，使小孩的手指插不进孔里去。| *Football players are strongly advised to wear shin guards.* 极力建议足球运动员穿上护胫。

protector /prə'tɛktə; prə'tektə/ [n C] a piece of clothing or equipment that you wear or hold to protect a part of your body 防护服；保护装置: *Hockey goalies wear a chest protector that is similar to the one a catcher in baseball wears.* 冰球守门员穿着类似棒球接球手穿的护胸。| *A pocket protector will prevent ink staining your shirt.* 护套能防止墨水沾染到衬衫上。

safeguard /'sef,gɑrd; 'seɪfgɑːd/ [n C] something, for example a law or rule, that provides protection against danger, problems, or failure 保护措施〔如法律或规则等〕: *There's a safeguard built into the tenancy agreement that says the landlord must give you three months' notice to quit.* 租赁合同里写着一条保护性条款，规定房东终止合同前必须提早三个月通知你。| *Anti-virus software is a simple safeguard that many computer users have not bothered to install.* 防毒软件是一种简单的保护设施，许多电脑用户没有费心安装。| **+ against** *As a safeguard against misuse, memorize your PIN number immediately and destroy this advice slip.* 为了防止别人盗用，立即记住你的个人密码，然后撕毁这张通知单。

5 wanting to protect people 想保护人们的

▶ protective ▶ wrap sb in cotton wool
▶ overprotective

protective /prə'tɛktɪv; prə'tektɪv/ [adj] wanting to protect someone from harm or danger, often in a way that stops them behaving freely〔对人〕关心保护的: *Society's attitude towards children who live in the streets is not always protective.* 社会对于流落街头的孩子的态度不一定是关切保护。| **+ of** *My dad is very protective of me and has never liked any of my boyfriends.* 爸爸对我爱护备至，从来都不喜欢我的男朋友。| **+ towards** *A dog may feel protective towards family members, and attack people who go near them.* 狗可能会觉得要保护家里人，有人靠近他们它就会上前攻击。

overprotective /,ovəprə'tɛktɪv; ,əʊvəprə'tektɪv/ [adj] too anxious about wanting to protect someone from harm, danger etc in a way that seriously restricts that person's freedom, or stops them developing the skills they need for dealing with normal life 过分保护的；溺爱的: *My wife says I'm being overprotective, and that our daughter has grown into a responsible young woman.* 妻子说我过分保护孩子，然而我们的女儿已经长成了一个有责任感的年轻女性。| **overprotective mother/father/parent** *a spoilt rich kid with an overprotective mother* 母亲过度溺爱的、娇生惯养的富家子弟

wrap sb in cotton wool /ˌræp (sb) ɪn ˌkɑtn̩ ˈwʊl; ˌræp (sb) ɪn ˌkɒtn ˈwʊl/ [v phrase] British to protect someone too much by not allowing them to experience difficult or unpleasant situations, so that they find it difficult to deal with such situations when they have to【英】严实细心地保护某人；娇惯某人: *I'm getting better, and I have no intention of spending my life wrapped in cotton wool.* 我在渐渐进步，我不想在温室中度过一生。

protest

when people show publicly that they do not agree with something 公开反对

RELATED WORDS 相关词

▶ *see also* 另见 **disagree, complain, against/oppose, violent, support, government, rebellion/revolution, environment**

1 to show publicly that you disagree with something 公开表示不同意

▶ **protest** ▶ **boycott**
▶ **demonstrate** ▶ **riot**
▶ **march**

protest /prəˈtɛst; ˈprəʊtɛst/ [v I/T] if people **protest** about something, they show that they think it is wrong or unfair, for example by holding public meetings or writing letters to politicians 抗议，反对: *When the army took power, huge crowds gathered in the capital to protest.* 军队夺取政权后，大批人群聚集在首都抗议。| **+ about/against** *Prisoners had climbed onto the roof to protest about conditions in the jail.* 囚犯们爬上屋顶抗议监狱里的恶劣条件。| **protest sth** American【美】*a huge crowd of students protesting the globalization of trade* 反对贸易全球化的一大群学生

demonstrate /ˈdɛmənˌstret; ˈdemənstreɪt/ [v I] to protest about something in an organized way, by having a large outdoor meeting or by marching through the streets 游行示威；集会抗议: *Thousands of people demonstrated outside the parliament building last night.* 昨晚数千民众在议会大楼外游行示威。| **+ against** *Thousands of workers and students demonstrated against US involvement in the war.* 几千名工人和学生举行示威游行抗议美国介入战争。

march /mɑrtʃ; mɑːtʃ/ [v I] to walk with a large group of people from one place to another, in order to show that you do not agree with something 游行示威: **+ through/to etc** *Over ten thousand workers marched through the capital demanding higher wages.* 一万多名工人横穿首都游行示威，要求增加工资。| **+ on** *Several thousand people marched on the French embassy.* 数千民众到法国使馆示威游行。

boycott /ˈbɔɪˌkɑt; ˈbɔɪkɒt/ [v T] to not buy something, not go somewhere, or not take part in an event, in order to protest about the actions of a country or company 抵制，拒绝: *Students have threatened to boycott certain banks as a protest at their investment policies.* 学生们威胁要抵制某些银行，以抗议其投资政策。| *Several countries have said they may boycott next year's Olympic Games.* 几个国家称可能抵制明年的奥运会。

riot /ˈraɪət; ˈraɪət/ [v I] if a large group of people **riot**, they protest about something by fighting the police, damaging public buildings, or setting fire to things〔一大群人〕暴乱，暴动: *Prisoners in several jails have rioted in protest at their appalling conditions.* 数所监狱的囚犯发生暴乱，抗议他们极其恶劣的条件。| *Gangs of youths rioted for two nights on the streets of the capital.* 有两个晚上，年轻人团伙在首都街头闹事。 **—rioting** [n U] *Five days of rioting followed the police shooting of student leaders.* 警察射杀学生领袖一事引起了持续五天的暴乱。

2 ways of protesting about something 反对某事的方法

▶ **protest** ▶ **boycott**
▶ **demonstration** ▶ **riot**
▶ **march** ▶ **sit-in**

protest /ˈprotɛst; ˈprəʊtest/ [n C/U] 抗议，反对: *The school has received over 3,000 letters of protest.* 学校已收到 3,000 多封抗议信。| *The protest begun by Soweto children rapidly spread throughout the country.* 抗议活动首先由索韦托的儿童发起，很快扩展到了全国各地。| **mass protest** (=a protest by a lot of people) 大规模抗议 *Over fifteen thousand people held a mass protest against racism in the country's capital.* 一万五千多名民众在该国首都举行大规模抗议活动反对种族主义。| **storm of protest** (=a lot of angry protest) 抗议风潮 *The shooting provoked a storm of protest.* 枪击事件激起了一片抗议风潮。| **in protest at/against** *Prisoners have been holding hunger strikes in protest against their living conditions.* 囚犯在进行绝食，对他们的生活条件提出抗议。| *Public employees have threatened mass resignations in protest at the plans.* 公务员以集体辞职相威胁，反对那些计划。

demonstration ALSO 又作 **demo** British【英】/ˌdɛmənˈstreʃən, ˈdɛmo; ˌdemənˈstreɪʃən, ˈdeməʊ/ [n C] when a large number of people come together to protest about something, by having an outdoor meeting or marching through the streets 示威，游行: *The police had to break up yesterday's animal rights demonstration.* 警方不得不驱散昨天的动物权利游行。| *Some of the marchers called to us to come and join the demo.* 一些游行示威者要我们加入他们的队伍。| **+ against** *Over 3,000 people took part in a demonstration against the dumping of nuclear waste at sea.* 三千多名民众参加游行示威，抗议将核废料倾入海中。

march /mɑrtʃ; mɑːtʃ/ [n C] when a large group of people walk in an organized way from one place to another in order to protest about something 示威游行，抗议游行: *Thousands of students took part in the march.* 数千名学生参加了示威游行。| **protest march** *Local trade union leaders joined in the protest march against cuts in government spending.* 当地工会领导人加入抗议游行，反对削减政府开支。

boycott /ˈbɔɪˌkɑt; ˈbɔɪkɒt/ [n C] when people protest against the actions of a country or company, for example by not buying its products, not attending its events etc 抵制，拒绝: **+ of** *Farmers are calling for a boycott of all imported meat.* 农民要求抵制所有进口肉食。| *a boycott of the peace talks* 抵制和平会谈

riot /ˈraɪət; ˈraɪət/ [n C] violent and illegal behaviour by a large group of people in order to protest against something that they think is unfair and that has made them very angry 暴乱，暴动: *Altogether the riots cost 130 lives and well over $700 million in property damage.* 这些暴乱一共导致 130 人死亡，财产损失大大超过 7 亿美元。| *Racial tension boiled over in the inner*

P

city riots which spread across the nation last week. 市中心贫民区的暴乱致使种族间的紧张局势白热化，并于上周蔓延至全国。

sit-in /ˈsɪt ɪn; ˈsɪt ɪn/ [n C] when people refuse to leave the place where they work or study until they are given the things they are asking for 静坐示威: *Workers at the factory organized a sit-in to draw attention to their grievances.* 那家工厂的工人组织了静坐罢工，以让人关注到他们的不满。

3 someone who takes part in a public protest 参加公开抗议的人

- ▶ protester
- ▶ marcher
- ▶ demonstrator

protester /prəˈtɛstə; prəˈtestə/ [n C usually plural 一般用复数] someone who protests about something with other people 抗议者，反对者: *Thousands of protesters took to the streets to show their anger at the government.* 数千名抗议者走到街上表达他们对政府的愤怒之情。

demonstrator /ˈdɛmənˌstretə; ˈdemənstreɪtə/ [n C usually plural 一般用复数] someone who takes part in an organized event, such as a march or an outdoor meeting, to protest about something 游行者，集会抗议者: *Thirteen demonstrators were killed when soldiers opened fire on the crowd.* 士兵向人群开火，杀死了13名集会抗议者。

marcher /ˈmɑrtʃə; ˈmɑːtʃə/ [n C] someone who takes part in an organized walk through an area in order to protest against something 游行示威者: *The Rev. Jesse Jackson led 1,000 marchers through downtown Detroit to protest state welfare cuts.* 杰西·杰克逊牧师带领1,000名游行示威者穿过底特律市中心，反对州政府削减福利。

proud

RELATED WORDS 相关词

- ▶ to talk too proudly about yourself, your achievements etc 过分骄傲地谈论自己、自己的成就等 *see* 参见 **boast**
- ▶ not wanting to talk proudly about your achievement, abilities etc 不想骄傲地谈论自己的成就、能力等 *see* 参见 **modest**
- ▶ *see also* 另见 **show off, confident/not confident**

1 proud 骄傲的

- ▶ proud
- ▶ take pride in
- ▶ pride yourself on
- ▶ sb's pride and joy
- ▶ the pride of sth

proud /praʊd; praʊd/ [adj] someone who is **proud** of their achievements, their school, their family etc is very pleased with them and feels that they are very good or special 自豪的; 骄傲的; 得意的: *I felt so proud when my son went up to collect his medal.* 儿子上前领奖章时我感到很自豪。| *the proud parents with their new baby* 因孩子刚出生而自豪的父母 | **+ of** *Jane's very proud of her new car.* 简对自己的新车很得意。| *My students have worked hard, and I'm proud of them.* 我的学生读书用功，我为他们感到骄傲。| **+ to be/do sth** *Morris was proud to be part of such a brilliant team.* 莫里斯为自己是那么出色的队伍中的一员而骄傲。| *I'm proud to say that all my children had a good education.* 我自豪地说我的孩子都受过良好的教育。| **+ that** *He's very proud that his work has finally been published.* 自己的作品终于出版，他很自豪。—**proudly** [adv] *She turned to the crowd, proudly holding up the silver cup.* 她转向人群，骄傲地举起银杯。

take pride in /ˌtek ˈpraɪd ɪn; ˌteɪk ˈpraɪd ɪn/ [v phrase] to feel proud of your work, your appearance etc, and always try to keep it at a high standard 为〔工作、外表等〕感到自豪: *I've always taken pride in my appearance.* 我总为自己的长相自豪。| *The people of the Basque country take great pride in their local cuisine.* 巴斯克地区的人为自己的地方菜感到极大的自豪。| **take pride in doing sth** *Teachers should take pride in improving the display work in their classrooms.* 教师应当为提高教室里展出作品的质量而自豪。

pride yourself on /ˈpraɪd jʊrˌself ɑn; ˈpraɪd jɔːself ɒn/ [v phrase] to be especially proud of something that you do well or of a particular quality that you have 为〔所精通的事或某种品质〕感到得意[自豪]: *Archer prided himself on his knowledge of Italian art.* 阿彻为自己对意大利艺术的知识而感到得意。| **pride yourself on doing something** *She prides herself on getting things done quickly.* 她为自己做事快捷而感到自豪。| *Our staff pride themselves on offering guests a warm welcome.* 我们的员工为热情迎接客人感到自豪。

sb's pride and joy /(sb's) ˌpraɪd ən ˈdʒɔɪ; (sb's) ˌpraɪd ən ˈdʒɔɪ/ [n phrase] if something that you own, something that you have made etc **is your pride and joy**, you are especially proud of it and it is very important to you 某人的快乐和骄傲: *Todd's magnificent Rolls Royce had been his pride and joy for many years.* 许多年来，托德那辆气派的劳斯莱斯车是他的快乐和骄傲。| *The garden was my father's pride and joy, the real expression of his creativity.* 那个小花园是我父亲的快乐和骄傲，真正表现了他的创造力。| *Christina was an only child, her parents' pride and joy.* 克里斯蒂娜是独生女，是父母的掌上明珠。

the pride of sth /ðə ˈpraɪd əv (sth); ðə ˈpraɪd ɒv (sth)/ [n phrase] the one thing or person in a particular group or place that people are most proud of …的骄傲: *Bolton's famous football team was the pride of the town.* 博尔顿著名的足球队是该镇的骄傲。| *The Mary Rose, which was the pride of Henry VIII's fleet, sank on her maiden voyage.* "玛丽·罗斯"号是亨利八世舰队的骄傲，处女航时便沉没了。

2 too proud 过于骄傲的

- ▶ conceited/big-headed
- ▶ arrogant
- ▶ vain
- ▶ smug
- ▶ self-satisfied
- ▶ be full of yourself
- ▶ pleased with yourself
- ▶ think you're it
- ▶ let sth go to your head
- ▶ get too big for your boots

conceited/big-headed /kənˈsitɪd, ˌbɪgˈhedɪd/ [adj] someone who is **conceited** or **big-headed** is too proud of their own achievements or abilities, in a way that annoys other people 〔对于成就或能力〕自负的; 骄傲自满的: *You're the most conceited, selfish person I've ever met!* 我从没见过你这样骄傲、自私的家伙！| *I know this sounds big-headed, but I've always been good at French.* 我知道

这听起来很自负，但我的法语一直都很棒。

arrogant /ˈærəgənt; ˈærəgənt/ [adj] someone who is **arrogant** behaves as if their opinions are more important than other people's, and thinks that they are always right 傲慢的; 自大的: *You are a rude and arrogant young man.* 你是个粗鲁、自大的年轻人。| *his arrogant disregard for other people's opinions* 出于傲慢，他对其他人的意见的轻视 **—arrogantly** [adv] *They arrogantly assumed that their form of democracy was better than anyone else's.* 他们自负地认为自己的民主形式比其他人的好。

vain /ven; veɪn/ [adj] someone who is **vain** thinks they are very good-looking, special, or intelligent 自负的; 自视过高的: *She's a vain girl who is always thinking about her figure.* 她自以为漂亮，老是想着自己的身材。| *I am vain enough to want to look good, but not to style my hair and paint my toenails.* 我自命相貌不差，想要漂亮，但是我不做头发、不染趾甲。

smug /smʌg; smʌg/ [adj] quietly pleased with yourself in an unpleasant and annoying way, because you think you are in a better position than other people 沾沾自喜的; 扬扬得意的: *Lawson comes over as smug and arrogant, but in fact he's quite a decent man.* 劳森显得自鸣得意、趾高气扬，但他实际上是个很正派的人。| *If you knew, which I'm sure you did judging from your smug expression, why didn't you tell me?* 如果你知道，从你扬扬得意的表情判断，我肯定你知道，为什么不说给我听？| **+ about** *I felt very smug about not wasting paper.* 我对于不浪费纸张很得意。**—smugly** [adv] *'I'm getting a motorcycle soon,' he announced smugly. 'My dad's buying me one for my eighteenth birthday.'* "我很快就要有一辆摩托车了，"他扬扬得意地宣布说，"我爸爸在我18岁生日时会买给我的。"

self-satisfied /sɛlf ˈsætɪsfaɪd; self ˈsætˌɪsfaɪd/ [adj] someone who is **self-satisfied** thinks that they are very clever, very successful etc, often without good reason, and shows this in an annoying way 沾沾自喜的; 自鸣得意的: *Doyle's self-satisfied smile irritated Haworth.* 多伊尔沾沾自喜的微笑惹恼了霍沃斯。| *He was in his early 40s and had the self-satisfied air of someone who has achieved fame and success.* 他40岁刚出头，一副功成名就而自鸣得意的样子。| *What makes a second-rate actress like Jean so self-satisfied, so over-confident?* 是什么使琼那样的二流演员如此沾沾自喜，如此过于自信？

be full of yourself /bi ˈfʊl əv jʊrˌsɛlf; bi: ˈfʊl əv jɔ:ˌself/ [v phrase] spoken to be always talking about your abilities and achievements and never show any interest in those of other people【口】狂妄自大: *She's a good-looking woman, but too full of herself for my liking.* 她是个漂亮的女人，但是太狂妄，我不喜欢。| *He was too full of himself to care about anyone else.* 他过于狂妄自大，对别人根本不屑一顾。

pleased with yourself /ˈpliːzd wɪð jʊrsɛlf; ˈpli:zd wɪð jɔ:self/ [adj phrase] feeling unreasonably proud of yourself, especially because you think you have done something clever 自鸣得意〔尤因为觉得自己把某事做得很聪明时〕: *I had made a big profit on the deal and was feeling inordinately pleased with myself.* 这笔生意我赚了大钱，令我颇有点自命不凡的感觉。| *After deceiving us all like that, she went away, no doubt very pleased with herself.* 她就那样骗了我们，然后逃之夭夭，毫无疑问，她对此一定非常得意。

think you're it ALSO 又作 **fancy yourself** British【英】/ˌθɪŋk jʊr ˈɪt, ˈfænsɪ jʊrsɛlf; ˌθɪŋk jɔ: ˈɪt, ˈfænsɪ jɔ:self/ [v phrase] spoken informal use this when you think someone is too proud of their abilities or appearance【口，非正式】〔对于能力或外表〕自以为是: *You think you're it don't you? Well you're not!* 你自以为了不起，是吧？嗳，不是那么回事！| *Like most young professional footballers, he really fancied himself.* 像大多数年轻的职业足球运动员一样，他相当自以为是。

let sth go to your head /lɛt (sth) ˌgo tə jʊr ˈhɛd; let (sth) ˌgəʊ tə jɔ: ˈhed/ [v phrase] to start behaving as if you are very important as a result of something, for example a success or being praised by someone 让某事冲昏了头脑: *It's not surprising that young rock bands let success go to their heads.* 初出茅庐的摇滚乐队让成功冲昏了头脑是不足为奇的。| *I know you did well, but don't let it go to your head – the hardest part's still to come.* 我知道你干得不赖，但不要让这冲昏了头脑——最难的部分还在后面。

get too big for your boots British【英】**/too big for your britches** American【美】/gɛt tu ˌbɪg fə jʊr ˈbʊts, tu ˌbɪg fə jʊr ˈbrɪtʃɪz; get tu: ˌbɪg fə jɔ: ˈbu:ts, tu: ˌbɪg fə jɔ: ˈbrɪtʃɪz/ [v phrase] informal to start thinking you are more important than you really are, especially because you have been successful in something【非正式】妄自尊大〔尤因在某事上成功〕: *Bonaparte wasn't all that bad. He was just a soldier who got too big for his boots.* 波拿巴没那么坏，他只是个妄自尊大的士兵。

3 someone who thinks they are better than other people 自以为比其他人好的人

- ▶ snob
- ▶ snobbish
- ▶ stuck-up
- ▶ pompous
- ▶ self-important
- ▶ haughty
- ▶ snotty

snob /snɑb; snɒb/ [n C] someone who thinks that they are better than people from a lower social class 势利的人: *Since going to university he'd become a snob, embarrassed by his family.* 他上大学后就变得势利了，觉得家人让他难堪。| *I don't want to sound like a snob, but I found the decor vulgar.* 我不想象个势利鬼似的说话，但我觉得装潢庸俗。

snobbish /ˈsnɑbɪʃ; ˈsnɒbɪʃ/ [adj] someone who is **snobbish** thinks that they are better than people from a lower class, so that they will not be friendly with them or do the things they do 势利的; 自命不凡的: *Some people find her snobbish, but she's really just shy.* 有些人觉得她自命不凡，其实她只是害羞。| *his snobbish attitude to soap operas on TV* 他对电视肥皂剧的不屑态度 | **+ about** *She's very snobbish about people who live in the suburbs.* 她非常看不起住在郊区的人。**—snobbery** [n U] *To say that working class people are all the same is sheer snobbery* (=is being very snobbish). 称工人阶级的人都一模一样是十分势利的话。

stuck-up /ˌstʌk ˈʌp; ˌstʌk ˈʌp◂/ [adj] informal someone who is **stuck-up** thinks that they are better than other people, and behaves in a proud, unfriendly way【非正式】高傲自大的，自命不凡的: *The children who go to that school are a bit stuck-up.* 在那所学校上学的孩子有点自命不凡。| *a pompous, stuck-up little man* 一个高傲自大的小男人

pompous /ˈpɑmpəs; ˈpɒmpəs/ [adj] someone who is **pompous** tries to sound important, especially by using very long or formal words 自负的; 言语浮夸的: *She found him pompous and annoying.* 她觉得他自负而且讨厌。| *The headteacher gave a pompous speech*

about 'the values of learning'. 校长就“学习的价值”夸夸其谈。

self-important /ˌsɛlf ɪmˈpɔrtnt; ˌself ɪmˈpɔːtənt◂/ [adj] thinking you are much more important than you really are 妄自尊大的; 高傲的: *As a waiter, he had grown to despise self-important customers.* 作为一个侍者，他渐渐开始鄙视那些妄自尊大的顾客。 | *He was one of those self-important little officials who made everyone call him 'Sir'.* 他属于那种妄自尊大的小官员，要人人都称他“阁下”。 —**self-importance** [n U] *He strutted into the room, full of his own self-importance.* 他趾高气扬地走进房间，样子十足的傲慢。

haughty /ˈhɔtɪ; ˈhɔːti/ [adj] someone who is **haughty** behaves in a proud and very unfriendly way, as if they think other people are completely unimportant 傲慢的: *People thought of him as being haughty and difficult to talk to.* 人们觉得他傲慢、难以交谈。 | *Jessica turned away with a haughty look on her face.* 杰茜卡脸上带着傲慢的神情转过身去。 —**haughtily** [adv] *She refused his request, haughtily explaining that such things were beneath her.* 她拒绝了他的要求，并且傲慢地解释说，做那样的事有失她的身份。

snotty /ˈsnɑtɪ; ˈsnɒti/ [adj] informal rude and unfriendly because you think you are better than other people【非正式】妄自尊大的，傲慢无礼的: *The hotel receptionist was a bit snotty to me this morning.* 今天早上，酒店的接待员对我有点无礼。 | *a bunch of snotty rich kids* 一群傲慢无礼的富家孩子

4 to think you are better than other people 自以为比其他人好

▶ look down on ▶ think you're too good for
▶ be beneath

look down on /lʊk ˈdaʊn ɑn; lʊk ˈdaʊn ɒn/ [phr v T] if you **look down on** other people, you think you are better or more important than them 看不起，轻视: *He looks down on anyone who hasn't had a college education.* 他看不起任何一个未受过大学教育的人。

be beneath /bi bɪˈniθ; biː bɪˈniːθ/ [v T] if it **is beneath** you to do something or to talk to someone, you think you are much too important to do it 有损…的尊严; 有失…的身份: *Do you think you could make the tea for once – or is that beneath you!* 你可以沏一次茶吗——还是那样做会有失你的身份！ | **+ to do sth** *She was surprised to learn that he didn't think it was beneath him to help around the house.* 得知他并不觉得在家帮忙做事有失身份，她很惊奇。

think you're too good for /ˌθɪŋk jʊr tu ˈgʊd fɚ; ˌθɪŋk jɔː tuː ˈgʊd fɔː/ [v phrase] if you say that someone **thinks they are too good for** a particular kind of work or for a particular person, you mean they are too proud to do that kind of work or to spend time with that person 不屑于〔做某事或和某人在一起〕: *I suppose you think you're too good for us now you've inherited a fortune.* 我觉得你现在继承了一大笔钱之后就不屑于和我们在一起了。 | *So you think you're too good for training college?* 那么你觉得不屑于上职业培训学院？

5 the feeling you have when you are proud of something 为某事物骄傲时的感觉

▶ pride

pride /praɪd; praɪd/ [n U] the feeling of being proud because of something special you have achieved, someone special you are connected with etc 自豪感: *Chinese students have a sense of national pride.* 中国学生有种民族自豪感。 | **do sth with pride** *He talked with great pride about his father's work.* 他极其自豪地谈起父亲的工作。 | **+ in** *Her pride in her daughter knew no bounds.* 她为女儿无比自豪。 | **bursting with pride** (=feeling extremely proud) 极其自豪 *Bursting with pride, she stood up to receive her prize.* 她感到极其自豪，起身领奖。

6 an unreasonable feeling of pride 不合理的自豪感

▶ arrogance ▶ vanity
▶ conceit

arrogance /ˈærəgəns; ˈærəgəns/ [n U] an unreasonable pride in your own abilities or qualities, which makes you behave rudely, as if other people were of no importance or interest 傲慢; 自大: *'I ought to be in charge here,' said Jack with simple arrogance.* “这里应该由我管理，”杰克态度傲慢、不遮不掩地说道。 | *His arrogance and unwillingness to learn from others prevent him from being an effective member of the team.* 他的傲慢及不愿意向别人学习的态度使他成不了球队中有所作为的一员。

conceit /kənˈsit; kənˈsiːt/ [n U] too much pride in your own abilities, appearance, or qualities, especially following a success which has made you behave as if you are very important 自负; 自大: *After scoring the winning goal he almost danced along the road in his satisfaction and conceit.* 攻进致胜一球后，他带着满足而自负的神情几乎沿着马路跳舞。 | *I got so sick of his conceit that I threw the damn trophy out.* 他自命不凡的样子令我恶心极了，于是我把那讨厌的奖杯扔掉了。

vanity /ˈvænətɪ; ˈvænɪti/ [n U] great pride in yourself so that you are always thinking about yourself, especially about your appearance 自负; 虚荣心〔尤对于自己的外表〕: *His life is driven by vanity. He has to drive around in the most expensive car and wear the best designer clothes.* 他的生活被虚荣心驱使着。他总要开最昂贵的汽车到处转悠，穿最好的设计师设计的服装。 | *Jo's vanity wouldn't let her walk past a mirror without looking in it.* 乔的虚荣心太强了，她每次走过一面镜子，都要往里照一照。

7 a feeling of respect for yourself 自尊感

▶ self-respect ▶ pride
▶ self-esteem ▶ dignified
▶ dignity

self-respect /ˌsɛlf rɪˈspɛkt; ˌself rɪˈspekt/ [n U] a feeling of respect and confidence in yourself and in your abilities 自尊，自重: *It is difficult to keep your self-respect when you have been unemployed for a long time.* 失业很长一段时间后很难保持自尊。 | *Serious illness often results in a loss of confidence and self-respect.* 重病缠身常常会导致丧失信心和自尊。

self-esteem /ˌsɛlf ɪˈstim; ˌself ɪˈstiːm/ [n U] the feeling that you are someone who deserves to be liked, respected, and admired 自尊心: *The program is designed to help children from broken families build their self-esteem.* 该计划旨在帮助离异家庭的孩子建立自尊心。 | **low/high self-esteem** (=a bad or good feeling about yourself) 自尊心弱/强 *When I started seeing my therapist, I was suffering from very low*

self-esteem. 我开始看治疗师时，自尊心极弱。

dignity /'dɪgnətɪ; 'dɪgnɪtɪ/ [n U] the ability to behave in a calm way that shows that you respect yourself, even in difficult situations 尊严: **do sth with dignity** *Very sick people should be allowed to die with dignity.* 重病的人应当被允许有尊严地死去。| **lose your dignity** *She lost her home and all her money, but she never lost her dignity.* 她失去了家和所有的钱，但从未失去尊严。

pride /praɪd; praɪd/ [n U] the feeling that you deserve to be respected by other people – use this especially when this feeling is so strong that someone finds it difficult to admit they need help or that they are wrong 自尊心〔尤指某人自尊心强得难以承认需要帮忙或自己是错的〕: *He has too much pride to say he's sorry.* 他自尊心太强，不愿说对不起。| *Her pride would not allow her to ask for help.* 她的自尊心不允许她向人求助。| **hurt sb's pride** *We don't like failing – it hurts our pride.* 我们不喜欢失败——它会伤害我们的自尊心。

dignified /'dɪgnəˌfaɪd; 'dɪgnɪfaɪd/ [adj] behaving in a calm way, even in a difficult situation, so that other people respect and admire you 有尊严的，庄重的: *She was a quiet, dignified old lady.* 她是个安静、威严的老妇人。| *Jo listened to their criticisms in dignified silence.* 乔听着他们的批评，一言不发，态度庄重。

prove

RELATED WORDS 相关词

▶ *see also* 另见 **true, untrue, right, wrong**

1 to show that something is correct or true 展示某事是正确或真实的

▶ **prove** ▶ **back up**
▶ **show** ▶ **bear out**
▶ **demonstrate** ▶ **substantiate**
▶ **confirm** ▶ **validate**
▶ **support** ▶ **corroborate**

prove /pruv; pru:v/ [v T] to show that something is definitely true, by providing facts or information 证明，证实: *We're sure Jason took the money, but we can't prove it.* 我们肯定贾森拿走了钱，但无法证实。| *Until there is evidence to prove any of these claims, we cannot pass judgement.* 除非有证据来证实这些主张，否则我们不能作出判决。| **+ that** *Can you prove that you were at home at the time of the attack?* 你能否证明袭击案发生时你在家？| *He wanted to prove that he was just as clever as his sister.* 他想要证明自己就是与妹妹一样聪明。| **prove sb wrong/innocent/guilty** *I would love to prove him wrong.* 我很想证明他错了。| **prove sth to sb** *I'm telling the truth, and I can prove it to you.* 我说的是实说，我可以证明给你看。| **+ where/how etc** *Don't trust anyone who turns up at your door, unless they can prove who they are.* 别相信出现在你家门口的人，除非他们能证明自己的身份。| **prove sth conclusively/beyond doubt** *His guilt has never been conclusively proven.* 他的罪行从未被确实证明。

show /ʃo; ʃəʊ/ [v T] if facts or actions **show** that something is true, they prove that it is true〔事实或行动〕表明；显示: *The Prime Minister's comments show his ignorance of people's feelings.* 首相的话表明他对民意一无所知。| **+ (that)** *Research shows that smiling increases the levels of hormones that promote good health.* 研究表明，微笑能提高促进健康的激素水平。| **+ where/how etc** *These figures show how serious the company's problems are.* 这些数据表明该公司问题的严重性。| **show sth/sb to be sth** *A scientific theory is only 'true' until someone shows it to be false or inaccurate.* 一个科学理论仅仅在某人证明它错误或不精确以前才算是“正确的”。

demonstrate /'dɛmənˌstret; 'demənstreɪt/ [v T] to do something or provide information which makes it very clear to people that something is true 证明: *The studies demonstrate a clear link between smoking and heart disease.* 研究证明吸烟与心脏病的明确关连。| **+ (that)** *The President is anxious to demonstrate that he has a strong foreign policy.* 总统急于证明他的外交政策很强硬。| **+ where/how etc** *Try to round off your answer by demonstrating how your old job has prepared you to do the job you are applying for.* 尽量以证明前一份工作如何为现在申请的工作作好准备来结束回答。

confirm /kən'fɜm; kən'fɜ:m/ [v T] if a piece of new information **confirms** an idea or belief that people already have, it shows that it is definitely true 证实: *Police have found new evidence that confirms his story.* 警方已发现新的证据来证实他说的话。| **+ that** *The discovery seems to confirm that people lived here over 10,000 years ago.* 此次发现似乎证实，一万多年前此地就有人居住。| **confirm sb's worst fears** (=prove that something is as bad as someone thought it was) 证实某人最害怕的事 *In July his worst fears were confirmed: he had cancer.* 7月，他最害怕的事得到证实：他患上了癌症。

support /sə'pɔrt; sə'pɔ:t/ [v T not in progressive 不用进行时] **support a theory/claim/notion/view etc** to help to prove that a belief, idea etc is probably true 支持一个理论/主张/见解/观点等: *Do you have any evidence to support these claims?* 你有证据来支持这些主张吗？| *The notion that women are worse drivers than men is simply not supported by the facts.* 女性的驾驶水平低于男性的说法完全没有事实依据。| *For twenty-five years he painstakingly amassed evidence to support his hypothesis.* 25年来，他不辞辛劳地收集了大量证据来支持他的假说。

back up /ˌbæk 'ʌp; ˌbæk 'ʌp/ [phr v T not in progressive 不用进行时] to provide additional information to help prove that a statement, belief, or explanation is correct〔提供额外的资料〕支持；证明〔陈述、信仰或解释〕: **back up sth** *When you write a history essay, you should back up all your points with facts.* 写历史文章时，你应该用史实来证明你所有的论点。| **back sth/it/them up** *They claim they can give us the best deal, but can they back this up with guarantees?* 他们声称能给予我们最优惠的价钱，但他们能否以保证书来证明这一点呢？| *Wright was accused of pretending to be injured, and this was backed up by video evidence.* 赖特被指责假装受伤，这有录像为证。

bear out /ˌbɛr 'aʊt; ˌbeər 'aʊt/ [phr v T not usually in progressive 一般不用进行时] if facts or information **bear out** a claim or opinion, they support it and help to prove that it is probably true〔事实或信息〕证实，支持〔主张或意见〕: **bear out sth** *Most of the available evidence bears out the view that students learn better in small classes than in large classes.* 大多数现有的证据证实了小班上课的教学效果要比大班上课好的看法。| *My warnings about Jean-Paul were later borne out by his dishonesty.* 让·保罗不诚实的行为证实了我先前的警告是正确的。| **bear sb out** (=prove

P

what someone has said is true) 证实某人说的话 *Last summer I predicted an increase in terrorist violence, and recent events have borne me out.* 去年夏天我曾预言暴力恐怖事件会增加，近来发生的事证明我是对的。

substantiate /səb'stænʃɪˌet; səb'stænʃiet/ [v T not in progressive 不用进行时] formal to provide additional information that helps to prove that a statement is correct, especially if the statement is difficult to believe 【正式】证实〔尤指难以置信的陈述〕: **substantiate a claim/an allegation** *The authorities claimed they were conspiring to overthrow the government, but offered no evidence to substantiate these claims.* 当局称他们在密谋推翻政府，但未能提供证据证明这些说法。| *Allegations made by prisoners are usually only considered when substantiated by the evidence of a prison officer.* 囚犯的指控通常只有在经监狱官证实的情况下才会被考虑。

validate /'vælə,det; 'vælɪˌdeɪt/ [v T not in progressive 不用进行时] formal to prove that information or results are correct by using scientific tests or very careful checking – used in scientific or technical contexts 【正式】证实，确证〔用于科学性或技术性文章中〕: *All the information used in this report has been validated by an independent panel of experts.* 这份报告中使用的所有资料都已经过一个独立专家小组确证。| *This is an interesting hypothesis, but all attempts to validate it have so far failed.* 这是一个有趣的假设，但到目前为止，所有要证明它的努力均告失败。

corroborate /kə'rɑbəˌret; kə'rɒbəreɪt/ [v T not in progressive 不用进行时] formal to provide additional information which supports or agrees with something that most people already accept as true – used in scientific and legal contexts 【正式】证实〔已为大多数人接受的事实，用于科学性及法律文章中〕: *Levine claims that a third car was involved in the accident and witnesses have corroborated this.* 莱文声称事故涉及第三辆车，目击者已证实了这一点。| *Professor Carling's findings have been corroborated by more recent research.* 卡林教授的发现已被近来更多的研究工作所证实。| **corroborate a story** *There was no one to corroborate her story about the disturbance in the lounge.* 她说有人在休息室打架，但无人能够证实。| **corroborating evidence** *No doctor would order surgery on the basis of a single test result, without corroborating clinical evidence.* 仅凭一次化验结果而没有临床证据，没有一个医生会要求进行手术。

2 to prove that something is wrong, untrue, or does not exist 证明某事是错误的、不真实的或不存在

- ▶ disprove
- ▶ refute
- ▶ debunk
- ▶ invalidate
- ▶ demolish
- ▶ explode
- ▶ negative

disprove /dɪs'pruv; dɪs'pru:v/ [v T] to prove that something is wrong or not true 证明…不正确；驳倒: *She was able to produce figures that disproved Smith's argument.* 她能够提出数字驳倒史密斯的论据。| *The existence of God is a question of faith, and therefore impossible to prove or disprove.* 上帝是否存在是信仰问题，因此，不可能被证实或驳倒。

refute /rɪ'fjut; rɪ'fju:t/ [v T] formal to prove that what someone has said is not true 【正式】驳倒；反驳；驳斥: *I knew that he was lying but I had no evidence with which to refute his story.* 我知道他在撒谎，但我没有证据来驳斥他的谎言。| *The accusation has been wholly refuted by an in-depth analysis of the evidence.* 对证据的深入分析完全驳倒了那个指控。

debunk /ˌdi'bʌŋk; ˌdi:'bʌŋk/ [v T] to prove that something is not true, especially something that people have believed for a long time, and make it seem silly or unimportant 揭穿〔尤指长期的谬误〕: *In her book she debunks a lot of the claims made by astrologers.* 她在书中驳斥了许多占星家的断言。| *Payton wants to debunk the myth that economics is a science.* 佩顿想揭穿经济学是一门科学的神话。

invalidate /ɪn'vælə,det; ɪn'vælɪˌdeɪt/ [v T not in progressive 不用进行时] formal if a fact or piece of information **invalidates** an explanation or idea, it proves that it contains mistakes which make it unlikely to be true – used in scientific contexts 【正式】〔事实或信息〕使无效；使不能成立〔用于科学性的文章中〕: *None of the more recent views invalidates Hahnemann's original discoveries or teachings.* 近来更多的观点都未能推翻哈内曼最早的发现和学说。| *If we look closely at Professor Thomson's argument, we see that his conclusion is invalidated by a number of factual errors.* 如果我们仔细研究一下汤姆森教授的论据，我们可以发现其中存在许多事实错误，因此他的结论不能成立。

demolish /dɪ'mɑlɪʃ; dɪ'mɒlɪʃ/ [v T] to prove that an argument or idea is completely wrong 驳倒: *It would not be difficult to demolish a theory that was so obviously a load of rubbish.* 驳倒明显是一堆垃圾的理论不是件难事。| *There was a time when the response 'that's a value judgement' would have demolished any argument in the educational field.* 有段时期，一句“那是价值评判”的回答就会驳倒教育界的任何论据。

explode /ɪk'splod; ɪk'spləʊd/ [v T] **explode a myth/rumour** to prove that something that many people think or believe is wrong or not true 打破[推翻]错误的观念/传言等: *The report explodes the myth that men are bed-hopping rogues.* 那份报告使所谓男人是拈花惹草、用情不专的坏蛋的观念不攻自破。

negative /'negətɪv; 'negətɪv/ [adj] a **negative** result of a medical or chemical test does not show any sign of the condition you are testing for and therefore proves it does not exist in this person or situation 〔化验或测试结果〕阴性的: *All the athletes' drugs tests were negative.* 所有运动员药品测试的结果都是阴性。| *a negative pregnancy test* 阴性的妊娠化验 | *The first brain scan proved negative.* 第一次脑部扫描显示为阴性。

3 something that proves something is true 证明某事是真实的事

- ▶ proof
- ▶ evidence
- ▶ documentation
- ▶ living proof
- ▶ the acid test

proof /pruf; pru:f/ [n U] information or facts that prove that something is true 证据，证明: *He was the only person in the room when the money disappeared – what more proof do you want?* 钱不见时房间里只有他。你还要什么证据？| *The police knew she was guilty, but they had no proof.* 警方知道她有罪，但没有证据。| **+of** *You can't drink in bars without some proof of your age.* 你不证明自己的年龄就不能进酒吧喝酒。| **+ (that)** *There is no proof that he did it.* 没有证据表明是他干的。| **conclusive proof** (=something that definitely proves something is true) 确凿的证据 *It*

was alleged that he was stealing money from the till, but we never had any conclusive proof. 据称他从钱柜里偷钱，但我们从来没有确切的证据。

evidence /'ɛvədəns; 'ɛvɨdəns/ [n U] information that helps to prove whether something is true or not 证据: *The police did not have enough evidence to charge anybody with the murder.* 警方没有足够的证据以谋杀罪的罪名控告任何一个人。 | **+ that** *There is some evidence that a small amount of alcohol is good for you.* 有证据表明，少量酒精对人有益。 | **+ of/for** *evidence of life on other planets* 其他行星上存在生命的证明 | **medical/scientific/forensic etc evidence** *There is no scientific evidence to support this theory.* 没有科学证据支持这个理论。 | **evidence to suggest/indicate/show etc sth** *There is strong evidence to suggest that the Great Barrier Reef will have disappeared in 20 years time.* 强有力的证据表明，澳大利亚大堡礁将在20年内消失。 | **not a shred of evidence** (=no evidence at all) 没丝毫证据 *There is not a shred of evidence to support such a theory.* 丝毫没有证据支持这一理论。

documentation /ˌdɑkjəmɛn'teʃən; ˌdɑkjʊmən'teɪʃən/ [n U] official documents that are used to prove that a claim or statement is true or correct 文件证据; 文献资料: *Can you produce documentation to support your claim?* 你能提供支持你说法的文件证据吗？ | *As there is no formal documentation of your business partnership, it has no legal status.* 因没有能证明你是生意合伙人的正式文件，故此它不具备合法地位。

living proof /ˌlɪvɪŋ 'pruf; ˌlɪvɪŋ 'pru:f/ [n C] a person, group, or place that proves that something is true or possible 活证据: **+ of** *The team is living proof of the old saying that it's not whom you play that counts, but when you play them.* 常言道“比赛的胜负不在对手是谁而在天时之利”，那支队就是个活证据。 | *We know that English and French speakers can live together in Canada – Montreal is living proof of that.* 我们都知道，说英语的人和说法语的人在加拿大能共同生活——蒙特利尔就是个活证明。 | **+ that** *Jordan is living proof that you don't have to conform to the music industry's standards in order to be accepted.* 不必遵照音乐界的标准也能被接受，乔丹就是个活证明。

the acid test /ðɪ ˌæsɪd 'tɛst; ðɪ ˌæsɪd 'test/ [n singular] a way of finding out whether something is as good as people say it is, whether it works, or when it is true 决定性的考验: *The acid test of a good leader is the extent to which they select a style to suit the circumstances.* 考验一位优秀领导人要看他能否因时制宜。

provide/supply

to make something available for someone who wants it or needs it 让某人得到所想或所需之物

RELATED WORDS 相关词

▶ *see also* 另见 **give, available/not available**

1 to provide something that is needed 提供所需的某物

▶ provide
▶ supply
▶ fund
▶ offer
▶ equip
▶ issue
▶ lay on
▶ fix sb up with

provide /prə'vaɪd; prə'vaɪd/ [v T] if a person or organization **provides** something, they make it available for someone who needs it or wants it 提供; 供应: *Your bank should be able to provide financial advice.* 你的银行应该能提供财务建议。 | **provide sth for sb** *Free parking is provided for hotel guests.* 酒店客人免费停车。 | *The university should provide more facilities for disabled students.* 那所大学应当向残疾学生提供更多设施。 | **provide sb with sth** *The money will be used to provide the school with new computer equipment.* 这笔资金将用于为该校提供新电脑设备。

supply /sə'plaɪ; sə'plaɪ/ [v T] to provide things for people, especially regularly and over a long period of time 供应〔尤指定期地和长期地〕: **supply sth to sb** *The company supplies fish to local shops and restaurants.* 该公司向当地商铺和餐馆供应鱼类。 | **supply sb with sth** *The US government was accused of supplying the rebels with arms and equipment.* 美国政府被指责向叛乱分子提供武器装备。

fund /fʌnd; fʌnd/ [v T] to provide money for a person or organization so that they can do something 为…提供资金: *The museum is funded by the local authority.* 那家博物馆由当地管理机构提供资金。 | *They suspect that the rebels are being funded by Western governments.* 他们怀疑叛乱分子得到西方政府的资助。

offer /'ɔfɚ; 'ɒfə/ [v T] make something available to people if they want or need it, especially something that will be good for them, such as help, advice, or a chance to do something 提供〔帮助、建议、机会等〕: **offer sth to sb** *The booklet offers practical advice to new parents.* 小册子向新生儿的父母提供有用的建议。 | **offer sb sth** *The prison now offers inmates the chance to study and take exams.* 该监狱现在向犯人提供学习和考试的机会。 | **offer sth** *The shelter offers some protection from the icy winds.* 避风处对于刺骨的寒风能起些许抵挡作用。 | *Sending goods by road offers greater speed and flexibility.* 通过陆路运送货物更快、更灵活。

equip /ɪ'kwɪp; ɪ'kwɪp/ [v T] to provide a person, group, or organization with the things they need for a particular kind of activity or work 装备; 配备: **equip sb with sth** *Police officers have been equipped with batons and riot shields in preparation for tonight's match.* 警察为今晚的比赛配备了警棍和防暴盾。 | *We try to equip our students with the skills they will need in the world of work.* 我们尽量让学生掌握未来工作中所需的技能。 — **equipped** [adj] *The ship is modern and very well equipped.* 这艘船很现代，设备精良。 | *This is one of the best equipped hospitals in the country.* 这是该国设备最好的医院之一。

issue /'ɪʃu; 'ɪʃu:/ [v T usually in passive 一般用被动态] if an organization or someone in an official position **issues** equipment, clothes, weapons etc, they provide these things because people need them 〔组织或某官员〕分配，发给: **issue sb with sth** *Police in Britain are not usually issued with guns.* 英国的警察通常不配给枪。 | *Visitors are issued with identity cards to wear inside the factory.* 给访客身份识别卡供他们在工厂内佩戴。 | **issue sth to sb** *Blankets and warm clothes will be issued to those who need them.* 毛毯和暖和的衣服将分发给需要的人。

lay on /ˌle 'ɑn; ˌleɪ 'ɒn/ [phr v T] British to provide things such as food or entertainment, so that they are available when people want them 【英】提供; 安排〔食物、娱乐等〕: **lay on sth** *I've asked the catering*

P

manager to lay on refreshments at the meeting. 我已让餐饮经理在会议上提供点心。| **be laid on** *Games and entertainment were laid on in the afternoon.* 下午安排了游戏和娱乐活动。

fix sb up with /ˌfɪks (sb) ˈʌp wɪð; ˌfɪks (sb) ˈʌp wɪð/ [phr v T] informal to provide someone with something that they need, especially in an unexpected situation 【非正式】给某人提供[安排]〔尤在意外情况下〕: *Can you fix me up with a bed for the night?* 你能给我弄张床让我过夜吗？| *I took the car to a nearby garage, and they managed to fix me up with a new tyre.* 我把车开到附近的修车铺，他们设法给我换了一个新轮胎。

2 to provide a service for a particular group of people 向某群体提供服务

► cater for ► provide for
► serve

cater for ALSO 又作 **cater to** /ˈketə fɔr, ˈketə tu; ˈkeɪtə fɔː, ˈkeɪtə tuː/ [phr v T] to provide services to a group of people, especially a group that has particular problems or particular needs 向…提供服务; 迎合〔尤指一群有特定问题或需要的人〕: *The hostel caters for single people who are unable to find affordable accommodation.* 青年旅舍为无法找到廉价住宿的单身者提供服务。| *The market now caters mainly to tourists.* 该市场现在主要面向游客。| **be well catered for** *Children are well catered for at the Hotel Paradiso.* 乐园旅馆很迎合儿童的口味。| **cater to sb's every need** *Cabin staff will cater to your every need.* 舱务员会满足你各种需求。

serve /sɜːv; sɜːv/ [v T] to provide a service for a very large group of people, especially those living in a particular area 为…服务〔尤为住在某地区的一大群人〕: *He served the community for over thirty years as a head teacher.* 他担任校长，为社区服务了三十多年。| *The new bus route will serve the villages to the west of York.* 新设的公共汽车线将为约克市西面的村庄服务。| **serve the needs of sb** *The center was opened four months ago to serve the health needs of a low-income neighborhood.* 该中心于四个月前开业，为一个低收入社区的健康需求服务。

provide for /prəˈvaɪd fɔr; prəˈvaɪd fɔː/ [phr v T] to provide a service for a particular group of people, especially one that they really need 为…提供服务; 满足…的需要: *The nursing home provides for all the needs of the elderly.* 这家疗养所会满足老人的一切需要。| *Local authorities must provide for the education of all children with learning difficulties.* 地方当局必须满足全部有学习障碍的孩子受教育的需要。

3 something that is provided 提供的物品

► supply ► service
► flow

supply /səˈplaɪ; səˈplaɪ/ [n singular] a system of supplying things that people need, such as food or medicine 供应; 补给: **+ of** *We need to improve the supply of food to the area affected by the floods.* 我们得增加受水灾影响的地区的粮食供应。| *The steel industry depends on a regular supply of raw materials.* 钢铁工业依赖原材料的定期补给。| **water/blood/electricity etc supply** *The patient suffered a sudden decrease in the blood supply to part of her brain.* 那位病人通往大脑某一部分的血液供应量突然减少。| *The drought is threatening the water supply in some areas.* 干旱威胁着一些地区的用水供应。

flow /flo; fləʊ/ [n singular] a continuous supply of something, especially from one place to another〔尤指一地到另一地〕不断的供应[输送]: *the flow of oil from the Middle East* 中东的石油输出 | *The civil war has severely disrupted the flow of humanitarian aid to the region.* 内战已严重扰乱了向该地区提供人道主义援助的工作。

service /ˈsɜːvɪs; ˈsɜːvɪs/ [n C] an organization or system that provides something for people, or the product or help it provides 公共服务; 公共设施; 服务: *A private car service is available from the airport.* 机场提供私车服务。| *Electrical service was cut off for up to five hours in some parts of the country yesterday.* 昨天，该国部分地区电力中断达五小时。| **provide/perform a service** *The business, if properly regulated, performs a useful service for lottery winners.* 这个行业如果管理得当，可以为彩票赢家提供有用的服务。

4 a company or country that supplies things to people 向人们供应物品的公司或国家

► supplier ► provider

supplier /səˈplaɪə; səˈplaɪə/ [n C] a company or country that supplies things to people 供应商; 供应者: **+ of** *one of the world's biggest suppliers of defense equipment* 世界最大的军备供应商之一 | **the main/major supplier** *The company is now the main supplier of educational software to schools.* 该公司现在是学校教育软件的主要供应商。

provider /prəˈvaɪdə; prəˈvaɪdə/ [n C] a company or organization that provides a service for customers 供应者; 提供者: **education/health/healthcare provider** *schools, colleges and other education providers* 中小学、大学等提供教育的机构 | **service provider** *The company is now one of the region's main Internet service providers.* 该公司现时是这个地区主要的互联网供应商之一。| **+ of** *a leading provider of personal financial services* 一家提供个人金融服务的主要机构

public

RELATED WORDS 相关词

opposite 反义词: **private**

► people in general 泛指的人 *see* 参见 **person/people**
► *see also* 另见 **government, politics, public services**

1 for everyone to use 给所有人使用的

► public

public /ˈpʌblɪk; ˈpʌblɪk/ [adj only before noun 仅用于名词前] a **public** place or **public** service is one that anyone can use, not one that is only for a particular person or group 公共的，公用的，为大众服务的: *Could you tell me where the public telephones are?* 你能告诉我公用电话在哪里吗？| *Is this a public beach?* 这是公共沙滩吗？| *proposals to ban smoking in public places* 在公共场所禁烟的提议 | *They're always telling people to use public transport because there are*

too many cars on the roads. 他们一直倡导民众使用公共交通，因为马路上汽车太多了。| *You now have to pay to use the public toilets at the station*. 现在在车站用公共厕所必须付费。

2 owned or paid for by the government 由政府拥有或出资的

▶ public ▶ federal
▶ state ▶ nationalize
▶ government

public /ˈpʌblɪk; ˈpʌblɪk/ [adj only before noun 仅用于名词前] **public** libraries, hospitals etc are provided and paid for by the government, not by private companies 公共的; 公营的，国营的: *You can get the information from your local public library*. 你可以在当地公共图书馆查询该信息。| *We need to raise taxes to pay for better public healthcare*. 我们得提高税收来为更好的公共医疗体系提供资金。| **public services** *garbage collection and other public services* 收垃圾等公共服务 | **public spending/expenditure** (=money spent by the government to provide public services) 公共开支 *There's been a big increase in public spending over the past three years*. 过去三年里公共开支猛增。| **the public sector** (=all the industries and services that are owned or paid for by the government) 公营部门 *I've worked in the public sector all my life, mainly in local government*. 我在公共部门工作了一辈子，主要是在地方政府。| *public sector employees* 公共部门雇员 —**publicly owned** [adj] *Thatcher privatized publicly owned industries like electricity and telecommunications*. 撒切尔将电力、通信等国有工业私有化。

state /stet; steɪt/ [adj only before noun 仅用于名词前] owned, controlled, or paid for by the government. In the US **state** usually refers to the government of a particular **state**, not the national government 公立的，国有的〔在美国，该词一般指某个州〕: *The government has promised increased spending on the state education system*. 政府应允向公立教育制度投入更多的资金。| *China's state radio station* 中国的国有广播电台 | *Britain's state aid for industry generally falls far short of the sums seen in other countries*. 与其他国家比较，英国对工业的国家援助通常都远远不够。

government /ˈgʌvənmənt; ˈgʌvəmənt/ [adj only before noun 仅用于名词前] provided, paid for, or run by the government 政府的: *How much government money is to be poured into this program?* 政府打算向该计划投入多少资金？| *The camps have been attacked several times by government forces*. 该营地已遭到政府军队数次袭击。| *The industry secretary has just announced a government initiative to address the problem*. 工业部长刚刚宣布了政府解决这个问题的计划。

federal /ˈfedərəl; ˈfedərəl/ [adj only before noun 仅用于名词前] owned or paid for by the national government of the US or a country organized in a similar way 联邦政府的; 联邦的: *Federal funding for the project was cut last year*. 去年该项目的联邦资金投入削减了。| *federal agencies* 联邦政府部门 | *the Federal Bureau of Investigation* 联邦调查局 —**federally** [adv] *federally funded programs* 联邦专款计划

nationalize ALSO 又作 **nationalise** British【英】 /ˈnæʃənl̩ˌaɪz; ˈnæʃənəlaɪz/ [v T] if a government **nationalizes** an industry or service, it buys it or takes control of it 使国有化，把…收归国有: *The mines were nationalized by the Labour Party*. 这些煤矿被工党收归国有。| *Castro speeded up his land reforms and began to nationalize foreign holdings in Cuba*. 卡斯特罗加速他的土地改革，并着手将古巴的外国拥有的财产收归国有。 —**nationalized/nationalised** [adj only before noun 仅用于名词前] *The government is trying to sell off as many nationalized industries as it can*. 该政府在竭力出售国有工业。

3 when a lot of people can see you or know about what is happening 许多人可以看见你或知道发生的事

▶ in public ▶ openly
▶ publicly ▶ officially
▶ public

in public /ɪn ˈpʌblɪk; ɪn ˈpʌblɪk/ [adv] if you do something **in public**, you do it in a place where a lot of people can see or hear you 在公开场合; 公开地: *Most people feel nervous about speaking in public*. 大多数人在公开场合发言时都感到紧张。| *Her husband was always nice to her in public, but treated her badly at home*. 她的丈夫在公开场合总对她殷殷勤勤，但在家却是恶声恶气的。| **appear in public** (=use this to say that a famous person is seen in public by ordinary people) 在公开场合出现 *The Prince has not appeared in public since the announcement of his divorce*. 王子宣布离婚后，就一直没在公开场合出现。

publicly /ˈpʌblɪklɪ; ˈpʌblɪkli/ [adv] if you do or say something **publicly**, you do or say it so that everyone knows about it, and you do not try to keep it secret 公开地: *He was put in prison after publicly criticizing the military government*. 他公开批评军政府，之后便被投入大牢。| *They plan to announce their engagement publicly in the New Year*. 他们打算在新年里公开宣布订婚。

public /ˈpʌblɪk; ˈpʌblɪk/ [adj] **public** actions or events happen in a place where everyone can see or hear them 公开的; *It is one of the few countries where they still hold public executions*. 这是少数几个仍旧公开处决犯人的国家之一。| *In a public statement, Jackson and his wife announced their intention to get divorced*. 在一份公开声明中，杰克逊与妻子宣布他们打算离婚。| **a public place** (=a place where people can see or hear what you are doing) 公共场所 *Jeff was obviously calling from a public place*. 显然杰夫是从公共场所打电话来的。| *Can we go somewhere quieter? This place is a bit public*. 我们去安静点的地方好吗？这地方有点人多眼杂。

openly /ˈopənlɪ; ˈəʊpənli/ [adv] if you do something **openly**, you do it in a public place and without being embarrassed or trying to hide what you are doing 公开地; 当众: *He was the first person to talk openly on TV about having AIDS*. 他是第一个上电视公开说自己患了艾滋病的人。| *Drugs are sold openly on the city streets*. 毒品公然在城市的大街上售卖。

officially /əˈfɪʃəlɪ; əˈfɪʃəli/ [adv] if something is done **officially**, it is done by someone in authority, and made known to the public 正式地; 官方地: *The changes to borders were officially announced in the European Parliament*. 边界变化在欧洲议会上正式宣布。| *The details of the reforms are to be released officially next month*. 改革的详细情况将在下个月正式公布。| *thirty square miles of woodland that has been officially designated an Area of Outstanding Natural Beauty* 被正式划定为自然美景区的30平方英

里林地

public services

things that are provided for people to use 供人们使用之物

RELATED WORDS 相关词

- ▶ to provide a service 提供服务 *see* 参见 **provide/supply**
- ▶ *see also* 另见 **public, private, government**

- ▶ services
- ▶ facilities
- ▶ amenities
- ▶ utilities
- ▶ supply

services /ˈsɜːvɪsɪs; ˈsɜːvɨsɨz/ [n plural] things or systems that are provided by the government or other organizations for people to use, for example hospitals, public transport, or banks 服务性行业，服务性事业: *The 1980s saw a decline in manufacturing but a growth in services such as banking and retailing.* 20世纪80年代，制造业衰落，而银行、零售等服务性行业发展起来。 | **public services** *Will the use of private contractors improve public services?* 使用私人承包商会不会改善公共事业？ | **financial/health/support etc services** *Regulation of banking and financial services was in need of an overhaul.* 银行及金融业的管理需要全面改革。 | *A national strike paralyzed postal services everywhere.* 一次全国性的罢工令各地邮政服务瘫痪。 | **essential services** *Over the last twenty years, industrial action has affected a whole range of essential services.* 在过去的20年里，工业行动影响了许多基础服务业。 | **the service sector** (=the part of industry that provides services) 服务性行业 *Many women get jobs in the service sector.* 许多女性从事服务业。

facilities /fəˈsɪlətɪz; fəˈsɪlɨtiz/ [n plural] things that are provided in a place in order to make particular services or activities available 设施: *The facilities at the hotel were excellent – tennis courts, swimming pool, several bars and a good restaurant.* 那家酒店设施一流——有网球场、游泳池、几间酒吧和一家不错的餐厅。 | **sports/leisure/childcare etc facilities** *The company does not yet have childcare facilities on the premises.* 该公司在工作场所内还没有托儿设施。 | **+ for** *Facilities for washing and drying clothes are hopelessly inadequate in many hostels for the homeless.* 在许多为无家可归者建的收容所里，洗衣和干衣设备严重不足。

amenities /əˈmɛnətɪz; əˈmiːnɨtiz/ [n plural] things such as shops, parks, or restaurants that make living or working in a place more pleasant 生活设施; 娱乐场所〔如商店、公园、餐厅等〕: *I prefer this part of the city because there are plenty of good amenities.* 我喜欢城市的这个区域，因为有许多好的生活设施。 | *The town has grown, and offers many more amenities – a new shopping mall, play areas and a variety of restaurants.* 那个镇扩大了，有更多的设施——一家新建的购物中心、游乐区和各种餐厅。 | **basic amenities** *The main problems in the refugee camp are overcrowding and a lack of basic amenities.* 难民营的主要问题是过分拥挤、缺少基本生活设施。

utilities /juːˈtɪlətɪz; juːˈtɪlɨtiz/ [n plural] organizations that supply necessary things such as electricity, water, and gas 公用事业〔如电力、水、煤气等〕: *Government ownership of utilities should mean that gas and electricity costs are kept to a minimum.* 政府拥有公用事业应该意味着煤气费和电费保持在最低水平。 | **public utilities** (=ones owned by the government) 政府拥有的公用事业 *Public utilities almost always make huge profits.* 政府拥有的公用事业几乎总能赚取巨额利润。

supply /səˈplaɪ; səˈplaɪ/ [n C usually singular 一般用单数] **electricity/water/gas supply** the system by which electricity, water, or gas is supplied to houses, factories etc 电力/水/煤气供应（系统）: *The electricity supply is less reliable in mountainous areas of the country.* 在该国的山区，电力供应系统不太可靠。 | **cut off a supply** (=stop the supply) 切断供应 *During the drought some households had their water supply cut off.* 干旱时期，一些家庭的水源供应被切断了。

pull

RELATED WORDS 相关词

opposite 反义词: **push, press**

- ▶ *see also* 另见 **carry**

1 to pull something with your hands 用手拉某物

- ▶ pull
- ▶ tug
- ▶ draw

pull /pul; pʊl/ [v I/T] to hold something and make it move towards you by moving your arms 拉; 拖; 牵: *You need to pull this lever to start the machine.* 你得拉一下这个控制杆来启动机器。 | **pull sth up/towards/away etc** *He pulled her towards him and kissed her.* 他将她拉到身旁并吻了她。 | *Pull the chair nearer to the fire.* 将椅子拉近火炉些。 | **pull hard** (=pull using a lot of effort) 用力拉 *Everyone took hold of the rope and pulled hard.* 所有人都拿起绳子用力拉。 —**pull** [n C] **give sth a pull** *She gave a gentle pull on the reins, and the horse stopped.* 她轻轻一拉缰绳，那匹马便停住了。 | *That door sticks a bit – give it a good pull.* 那扇门有点卡住——用力拉一下。

tug /tʌg; tʌg/ [v T] to pull something using one or more short quick movements 〔迅速地〕用力拖; 扯; 拉: *The little girl was tugging her mother's sleeve, trying to get her attention.* 那个小女孩在拉母亲的衣袖，想引起她注意。 | **+ at** *We tugged at the door but it still wouldn't open.* 我们用力拉了一下门，但门还是没开。 —**tug** [n C] **give sth a tug** *Tony gave Simon's T-shirt a tug, and they both left the room.* 托尼拉了拉西蒙的T恤衫，两人离开了房间。

draw /drɔ; drɔː/ [v T] to pull someone or something slowly and smoothly in a particular direction 〔向某一方向〕拉; 拖〔某人或某物〕: **draw sth in/up/back/near etc** *She took my hand and drew me closer.* 她抓起我的手，把我拉得更近些。 | *He wound in the line, steadily drawing the fish towards the bank.* 他把钓线收起来，慢慢地把鱼拖向岸边。 | *Paula drew back the sheet and looked at the sleeping child.* 葆拉拉开被单，看着熟睡的孩子。 | **draw the curtains/drapes** (=pull them so that they cover the windows) 拉上窗帘 *It was getting dark so I drew the curtains and switched on the light.* 天渐渐黑了，于是我拉上窗帘，打开灯。

2 to pull something suddenly 突然拉某物

- ▶ jerk
- ▶ yank

jerk /dʒɜːk; dʒɜːk/ [v T] to pull something with a sudden

quick movement 猛地一拉: *He jerked the string and the light came on.* 他蓦地拉了一下线，灯亮了。 | **jerk sth away/back/down etc** *Isabel jerked her hand away from his and shoved it in her pocket.* 伊莎贝尔将手猛地从他手中抽出来，插进自己的口袋里。 — **jerk** [n C] *She pulled the dog back with a sharp jerk of his leash.* 她使劲拉动狗颈项上的皮带，硬是把它往后拖。

yank /jæŋk; jæŋk/ [v T] to pull something or someone with one sudden, quick and forceful movement, especially out of somewhere or away from something 猛拉，使劲拉: *The other girls surrounded her, calling her names and yanking her hair.* 其他女孩子围住她，破口大骂并使劲拉她头发。 | *Buddy yanked the drawer open, and took out the gun.* 巴迪猛地拉开抽屉，拿出枪。 | **yank sth away/out/back etc** *His friends grabbed him and yanked him to his feet.* 朋友们抓住他，把他拖起来。 | *The child's mother caught him just in time, and yanked him away from the kerb.* 那个孩子的母亲及时抓住他，把他从路边拖开。 — **yank** [n C] *I gave the lever a yank, and the machine started up.* 我猛地一拉控制杆，机器便开动起来。

3 to pull something heavy 拉动重物

- ▶ pull
- ▶ drag
- ▶ haul
- ▶ tow
- ▶ heave

pull /pʊl; pol/ [v T] to make a vehicle or piece of machinery move along behind – use this especially about animals or heavy vehicles that are attached to something they are pulling 拖; 牵〔尤用于指拉动物体的动物或重型交通工具〕: *The Queen's carriage was pulled by two white horses.* 女王的马车由两匹白马拉着。 | *a tractor pulling a plough* 牵引着犁的拖拉机

drag /dræg; dræg/ [v T] to pull something or someone along the ground, especially because they are too heavy to carry 拖，拉〔尤因太重〕: **drag sth along/over/away etc** *One of the firemen went back in and dragged my husband out through the flames.* 一名消防员又冲了进去，拖着我的丈夫穿过重重烈焰。 | *Pick up your chairs, children. Don't drag them along the floor.* 抬起椅子，孩子们。 别在地板上拖。

haul /hɔl; hɔːl/ [v T] to pull something heavy with a strong continuous movement, often using a rope〔常用绳子〕拖，拉: **haul sth along/out/away etc** *Somehow we managed to haul the boat out of the water and onto the bank.* 我们终于想办法把小船拖出水面弄上岸。 | **haul in a net/rope** (=pull it towards you) 把网/绳子拉回 *At about five o'clock the beach was full of activity, with the fishermen hauling in their nets.* 5点左右，渔夫拉起网来，沙滩上一阵热闹。

tow /to; təʊ/ [v T] if a vehicle or boat **tows** something, it pulls it behind it〔车辆或船只〕拖，拉; 牵引: *What's the speed limit for cars towing trailers?* 拖挂车的汽车限速多少？ | **tow sth to/from/along etc** *The damaged ship was towed to the nearest port.* 那艘损坏的船被拖往最近的港口。 | **tow sth away** (=tow a vehicle to a place where it can be repaired, or where it is not causing a problem) 拖走某物 *The police had towed his car away because it was blocking the road.* 因为阻塞马路，警方将他的车拖走了。

heave /hiv; hiːv/ [v I/T] to pull something very heavy with one great effort 用力一拉[拖]: *Everyone pull together now. Are you ready? Heave!* 现在大家一起拉。准备好了吗，拉！ | **heave sth onto/into/over etc** *Rod bent down and heaved the sack onto his shoulder.* 罗德弯下腰，将大口袋扛到肩上。

punish

RELATED WORDS 相关词

- ▶ kill someone as a punishment 处决某人 *see* 参见 **kill (7)**
- ▶ *see also* 另见 **tell sb off, prison, judge, court/trial, law, crime, strict/not strict, revenge**

1 to punish someone 惩罚某人

- ▶ punish
- ▶ fine
- ▶ give sb 6 years/10 months etc
- ▶ sentence
- ▶ teach sb a lesson
- ▶ make sb pay
- ▶ penalize
- ▶ discipline
- ▶ punitive
- ▶ disciplinary

punish /ˈpʌnɪʃ; ˈpʌnɪʃ/ [v T] to do something unpleasant to someone because they have done something wrong, for example by putting them in prison, or making them do something that they do not want to do 惩罚，处罚: *She was suspended while the school decided how to punish her.* 她被停了课，由校方决定如何处罚她。 | **punish sb for (doing) sth** *His parents punished him for disobedience.* 他不听话，父母责罚他。 | *The U.S. threatened to take away trading privileges as a way to punish the country for human rights violations.* 美国威胁取消贸易优惠作为对该国践踏人权的处罚。 | *Two instructors were punished for harassing female students.* 两名讲师因骚扰女学生而受罚。

fine /faɪn; faɪn/ [v T] to make someone pay money as a punishment 对…处以罚款: *Inspectors have the power to fine any passenger travelling without a ticket.* 查票员有权对无票乘车者罚款。 | **be fined £10/$100 etc** *She was fined $300 for reckless driving.* 她因莽撞驾驶被罚 300 美元。 | **fine sb for (doing) sth** *One player was fined for fighting during the game.* 一名队员因比赛时斗殴被罚款。 | *The state fined the company for safety violations.* 该州因该公司违反安全措施，对其处以罚款。

give sb 6 years/10 months etc /gɪv (sb) ˌsɪks ˈjɪrz; gɪv (sb) ˌsɪks ˈjɪəz/ [v phrase] to send someone to prison for a particular period of time 判处某人六年/十个月等徒刑: *Because of the serious nature of the crime, the judge gave him 20 years.* 因为犯罪性质严重，法官判他 20 年徒刑。 | **+ for** *After a long trial she was given a life sentence for the bombings.* 经过长时间的审理，她因数次炸弹爆炸案被判终身监禁。

sentence /ˈsɛntəns; ˈsentəns/ [v T] if a judge sentences a criminal, he or she gives them an official punishment, usually sending them to prison for a period of time 判决; 判处〔通常指有期徒刑〕: **sentence sb for sth** *Brown will be sentenced for a series of sexual assaults.* 布朗因犯一系列性侵犯罪将被判刑。 | **sentence sb to 20 years/life imprisonment etc** *The judge sentenced Margolis to a year in prison.* 法官判马戈利斯一年有期徒刑。 | **sentence sb to 20 years/life imprisonment etc for sth** *Some countries will sentence you to seven or more years in prison for drug offences.* 一些国家会判犯吸毒、藏毒等罪者七年或七年以上徒刑。 | **sentence sb to death** *60 prisoners have been sentenced to death in political trials.* 60 名

P